Holy War,

MADE BY

SHADDAI

UPON

Diabolus,

For the Regaining of the

Metropolis of the World.

OR,

The Losing and Taking again of the

Town of *MANSOUL.*

By JOHN BUNYAN, Author of the *Pilgrim's Progress.*

——*I have used Similitudes,* Hosea xii. 10.

EDINBURGH,
Printed by THOMAS LUMISDEN and JOHN ROBERTSON, and
sold at their Printing-house in the *Fish-market*, M.DCC.XL.


FEB

TO THE READER.

'TIS strange to me, that they that love to tell
Things done of old, yea, and that do excel
Their Equals in Historiology,
Speak not of Mansoul's *Wars, but let them lie*
Dead, like old Fables, *or such worthless Things,*
That to the Reader *no Advantage brings:*
When Men, let them make what they will their own,
Till they know this, are to themselves unknown.

Of Stories I well know there's divers Sorts,
Some Foreign, some Domestick; and Reports
Are thereof made as Fancy leads the Writers:
(By Books a Man may guess at the Inditers.)
Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign (and that without a Cause)
Such Matter, raise such Mountains, tell such Things
Of Men, of Laws, of Countries, and of Kings;
And in their Story seem to be so sage,
And with such Gravity clothe ev'ry Page;
That tho' their Frontispiece says, All is vain,
Yet to their Way Disciples they obtain.

But, Readers, *I have somewhat else to do* — True Christians.
Than with vain Stories thus to trouble you;
What here I say, some Men *do know so well,*
They can with Tears and Joy the Story tell.

The Town of Mansoul *is well known to many:* — The Scriptures.
Nor are her Troubles doubted of by any:
That are acquainted with those Histories
That Mansoul *and her Wars* anatomize.

Then

Then lend thine Ear to what I do relate
Touching the Town of Manſoul and her State,
How ſhe was loſt, took captive, made a Slave;
And how againſt him ſet, that ſhould her ſave:
Yea, how by hoſtile Ways ſhe did oppoſe
Her Lord, and with his Enemy did cloſe.
For they are true, he that will them deny,
Muſt needs the beſt of Records vilify.
For my Part, I myſelf was in the Town,
Both when 'twas ſet up, and when pulling down;
I ſaw Diabolus in his Poſſeſſion,
And Manſoul alſo under his Oppreſſion.
Yea, I was there, when ſhe own'd him for lord,
And to him did ſubmit with one accord.
When Manſoul trampled upon Things Divine,
And wallowed in Filth as doth a Swine;
When ſhe betook herſelf unto her Arms,
His Counſels. Fought her Emmanuel, deſpis'd his Charms;
Then I was there, and did rejoice to ſee
Diabolus and Manſoul ſo agree.
Let no Men then count me a Fable-maker,
Nor make my Name or Credit a Partaker
Of their Deriſion: What is here in View,
Of mine own Knowledge, I dare ſay, is true.
I ſaw the Prince's armed Men come down
By Troops, by Thouſands, to beſiege the Town:
I ſaw the Captains, heard the Trumpets ſound,
And how his Forces cover'd all the Ground;
Yea, how they ſet themſelves in Battle-ray,
I ſhall remember to my dying Day.
I ſaw the Colours waving in the Wind,
And they within to Miſchief how combin'd,
To ruine Manſoul, and to make away
Her Soul. Her Primum Mobile without Delay.
I ſaw the Mounts caſt up againſt the Town,
And how the Slings were plac'd to beat it down.
I heard the Stones fly whizzing by mine Ears,
(What longer kept in Mind than got in Fears?)
I heard them fall, and ſaw what Work they made,
Death. And how old Mors did cover with his Shade

The

Face of Manſoul: *And I heard her cry,*
Oh worth the Day! in dying I ſhall die.
I ſaw the Batt'ring-rams, and how they play'd
To beat up Ear-gate; *and I was afraid,*
Not only Ear-gate, *but the very Town*
Would by thoſe Batt'ring-rams be beaten down.
I ſaw the Fights, and heard the Captains ſhout,
And in each Battle ſaw who ſac'd about:
I ſaw who wounded were, and who were ſlain; Luſts.
And who, when dead, would come to Life again.
I heard the Cries of thoſe that wounded were,
(While others fought like Men bereft of Fear)
And while the Cry, Kill, kill, *was in mine Ears,*
The Gutters ran, not ſo with Blood as Tears.
Indeed the Captains *did not always fight,*
But then they would moleſt us Day and Night;
Their Cry, Up, fall on, let us take the Town,
Kept us from ſleeping, or from lying down.
I was there when the Gates *were broken ope,*
And ſaw how Manſoul *then was ſtript of Hope.*
I ſaw the Captains *march into the Town;*
How there they fought, and did their Foes cut down.
I heard the Prince bid Boanerges *go*
Up to the Caſtle, and there ſeize his Foe;
And ſaw him and his Fellows bring him down
In Chains of great Contempt quite through the Town.
I ſaw Emmanuel *when he poſſeſt*
His Town of Manſoul, *and how greatly bleſt*
A Town, his gallant Town of Manſoul *was,*
When ſhe receiv'd his Pardon, lov'd his Laws.
When the Diabolonians *were caught,*
When try'd, and when to Execution brought,
Then I was there; yea, I was ſtanding by
When Manſoul *did the Rebels crucify.*
I alſo ſaw Manſoul *clad all in White,*
And heard her Prince call her his Heart's Delight.
I ſaw him put upon her Chains of Gold,
And Rings, and Bracelets, goodly to behold.
What ſhall I ſay? I heard the Peoples *Cries,*
And ſaw the Prince wipe Tears from Manſoul's *Eyes.*

heard the Grones, and ſaw the Joy of many:
Tell you of all, I neither will, nor can I.
But, by what here I ſay, you well may ſee
That Manſoul's matchleſs Wars no Fables be.
Manſoul the Deſire of both Princes was;
One keep his Gain would, t'other gain his Loſs:
Diabolus would cry, The Town is mine;
Emmanuel would plead a Right Divine
Unto his Manſoul. Then to Blows they go,
And Manſoul cries, Theſe Wars will me undo.
Manſoul her Wars ſeem'd endleſs in her Eyes;
She's loſt by one, becomes another's Prize.
And he again that loſt her laſt would ſwear,
Have her I will, or her in Pieces tear.
Manſoul, it was the very Seat of War;
Wherefore her Troubles greater were by far
Than only where the Noiſe of War is heard,
Or where the ſhaking of a Sword is fear'd,
Or only where ſmall Skirmiſhes are fought,
Or where the Fancy fighteth with a Thought.
She ſaw the Swords of fighting Men made red,
And heard the Cries of thoſe with them wounded:
Muſt not her Frights then be much more by far
Than theirs that to ſuch Doings Strangers are?
Or theirs that hear the Beating of a Drum,
But not made flee for Fear from Houſe and Home?
Manſoul not only heard the Trumpets ſound,
But ſaw her Gallants gaſping on the Ground:
Wherefore we muſt not think that ſhe could reſt
With them whoſe greateſt Earneſt is but Jeſt,
Or where the bluſtring Threatning of great Wars
Do end in Parleys, or in wording Jars.
Manſoul her mighty Wars, they did portend
Her Well or Wo, and that World without End:
Wherefore ſhe muſt be more concern'd than they
Whoſe Fears begin and end the ſelf-ſame Day;
Or where none other Harm doth come to him
That is engag'd, but Loſs of Life or Limb;
As all muſt needs confeſs that now do dwell
In Univerſe, and can this Story tell.

Count

it me not then with them that, to amaze
[illegible] People, ſet them on the Stars to gaze;
Inſinuating with much Confidence,
That each of them is now the Reſidence
Of ſome brave Creatures: Yea, a World they will
Have in each Star, tho' it be paſt their Skill
To make it manifeſt to any Man
That Reaſon hath, or tell his Fingers can.
But I have too long held thee in the Porch,
And kept thee from the Sun-ſhine with a Torch.
Well, now go forward, ſtep within the Door,
And there behold Five hundred Times much more
Of all Sorts of ſuch inward Rarities
As pleaſe the Mind will, and will feed the Eyes
With thoſe which, if a Chriſtian, thou wilt ſee
Not ſmall, but Things of greateſt Moment be.
Nor do thou go to Work without my Key,
(In Myſteries Men ſoon do loſe their Way)
And alſo turn it right. If thou wouldſt know
My Riddle, and wouldſt with my Heifer plow,
It lies there in the Window. *Fare thee well.*
My next may be to ring thy Paſſing-bell.

The Margin.

JOHN BUNYAN.

AN ADVERTISEMENT TO THE READER.

SOme ſay, The *Pilgrim's Progreſs* is not mine;
Inſinuating as if I would ſhine
In Name and Fame by the Worth of another;
Like ſome made rich by robbing of their Brother;
Or that ſo fond I am of being Sire,
I'll father Baſtards; Or, if Need require,
I'll tell a Lie in Print to get Applauſe.
I ſcorn it; *John* ſuch Dirt-heap never was,
Since God converted him. Let this ſuffice
To ſhew why I my *Pilgrim* patronize.

It came from mine own Heart, ſo to my Head,
And thence into my Fingers trickled;
Then to my Pen, from whence immediately
On Paper I did dribble it daintily.

Manner and Matter too was all my own;
Nor was it unto any Mortal known,
'Till I had done it. Nor did any then
By Books, by Wits, by Tongues, or Hand, or Pen,
Add five Words to it, or wrote half a Line:
Therefore the whole, and ev'ry whit, is mine.

Alſo for *This*, thine Eye is now upon,
The Matter in this Manner came from none
But the ſame Heart, and Head, Fingers and Pen,
As did the other. Witneſs all good Men;
For none in all the World, without a Lie,
Can ſay that this is mine, excepting I.

I write not this of any Oſtentation,
Nor 'cauſe I ſeek of Men their Commendation;
I do it to keep them from ſuch Surmize
As tempt them will my Name to ſcandalize.
Witneſs my Name, if anagram'd to thee,
The Letters make, *Nu hony in a B.*

JOHN BUNYAN

A

RELATION

OF THE

Holy War, &c.

IN my Travels, as I walked through many Regions and Countries, it was my Chance to happen into that famous *Continent* of *Universe*; a very large and ſpacious Country it is. It lieth between the two Poles, and juſt amidſt the four Points of the Heavens. It is a Place well watered, and richly adorned with Hills and Vallies, bravely ſituate, and for the moſt Part (at leaſt where I was) very fruitful, alſo well peopled, and a very ſweet Air.

The People are not all of one Complexion, nor yet of one Language, Mode, or Way of Religion; but differ as much as ('tis ſaid) do the Planets themſelves. Some are right, and ſome are wrong, even as it happeneth to be in leſſer Regions.

In this Country, as I ſaid, it was my Lot to travel; and there travel I did, and that ſo long, even till I learned much of their Mother-tongue, together with the Cuſtoms and Manners of them among whom I was. And, to ſpeak Truth, I was much delighted to *ſee* and *hear* many Things which I ſaw and heard among them: Yea, I had (to be ſure) even lived and died a Native among them (ſo was I taken with them and their Doings) had not my Maſter ſent for me home to his Houſe, there to do Buſineſs for him, and to overſee Buſineſs done.

A natural State pleaſing to the Fleſh.

Chriſt.

Now,

Now, there is in this gallant Country of *Universe* a fair and *delicate Town*, a Corporation, called *Mansoul*. A Town for its Building so curious, for its Situation so commodious, for its Privileges so advantageous (I mean, with reference to its Original) that I may say of it, as was said before of the *Continent* in which it is placed, *There is not its Equal under the whole Heaven.*

As to the Situation of this Town, it lieth just between the two Worlds; and the first Founder and Builder of it, so far as by the best and most authentick Records I can gather, was one *Shaddai*; and he built it for his own Delight. He made it the Mirror and Glory of all that he made, even the Top-piece beyond any Thing else that he did in that Country: Yea, so goodly a Town was *Mansoul*, when first built, that it is said by some, The gods, at the setting up thereof, came down to see it, and sang for Joy. And as he made it goodly to behold, so also mighty to have Dominion over all the Country round about; Yea, all was commanded to acknowledge *Mansoul* for their *Metropolitan*, all was injoined to do Homage to it. Ay, the Town itself had *positive* Commission and Power from her King to demand Service of all, and also to subdue any that anywise denied to do it.

ip tures e Al- ghty, n. 1. 26.

eated d ngels.

There was reared up in the Midst of this Town a most famous and stately Palace; for Strength, it might be called a *Castle*; for Pleasantness, a Paradise; for Largeness, a Place so copious as to contain all the World. This Place the King *Shaddai* intended but for himself *alone*, and not another with him; partly because of his own Delights, and partly because he would not that the Terror of Strangers should be upon the Town. This Place *Shaddai* made also a Garrison of, but committed the keeping of it, only, to the Men of the Town.

The Heart, Eccl. 3. 11.

The Powers of the Soul.

The Wall of the Town was well built; yea, so fast and firm was it knit and compact together, that, had it not been for the Townsmen themselves, they could not have been shaken or broken for ever.

The Body.

For here lay the excellent Wisdom of him that builded *Mansoul*, that the Walls could never be broken down

nor hurt by the most mighty adverse Pot
unless the Townsmen gave Consent thereto.

This famous Town of *Mansoul* had Five Gates, in which to come, out at which to go; and these were made likewise answerable to the Walls, to wit, *impregnable*, and such as could never be opened nor forced but by the Will and Leave of those within. The Names of the Gates were these, *Ear-gate*, *Eye-gate*, *Mouth-gate*, *Nose-gate*, and *Feel-gate*. *The Five Senses.*

Other Things there were that belonged to the Town of *Mansoul*, which, if you adjoin to these, will yet give farther Demonstration to all of the Glory and Strength of the Place. It had always a Sufficiency of Provision within its Walls; it had the best, most wholesom and excellent Law that then was extant in the World. There was not a Rascal, Rogue or Traiterous Person then within its Walls: They were all true Men, and fast joined together; and this you know is a great Matter. Add to all these, it had always (so long as it had the Goodness to keep true to *Shaddai* the King) his Countenance, his Protection, and it was his Delight, *&c.* *The State of Mansoul at first.*

Well, upon a Time there was one *Diabolus*, a mighty *Giant*, made an Assault upon this famous Town of *Mansoul*, to take it, and make it his own Habitation. This *Giant* was King of the *Blacks* or *Negroes*, and a most raving Prince he was. We will, if you please, first discourse of the Original of this *Diabolus*, and then of his taking of this famous Town of *Mansoul*. *The Devil. Sinners, the fallen Angels.*

This *Diabolus* is indeed a great and mighty Prince, and yet both poor and beggarly. As to his Original, he was at first one of the Servants of King *Shaddai*, made, and taken, and put by him into a most high and mighty Place; yea, was put into such Principalities as belonged to the best of his Territories and Dominions. This *Diabolus* was made *Son of the Morning*, and a brave Place he had of it: It brought him much Glory, and gave him much Brightness, an Income that might have contented his *Luciferian* Heart, had it not been insatiable, and inlarged as Hell itself. *the Original of Diabolus.* Isa. 14. 12.

Well, he seeing himself thus exalted to Greatness and

Honour, and raging in his Mind for higher
and Degree; what doth he, but begin to think
himself how he might be set up as Lord over all, and
have the sole Power under *Shaddai*. (Now, *that* did
the King reserve for his Son, yea, and had already be-
stowed it upon him.) Wherefore he first consults
with himself what had best to be done, and then breaks
his Mind to some other of his Companions, to the
which they also agreed. So, in fine, they came to
this Issue, that they should make an Attempt upon the
King's Son to destroy him, that the Inheritance might
be theirs. Well, to be short, the Treason (as I said)
was concluded, the Time appointed, the Word given,
the Rebels rendesvouzed, and the Assault attempted.
Now, the King and his Son, being *all* and always *Eye*,
could not but discern all Passages in his Dominions;
and he having always Love for his Son, as for him-
self, could not, at what he saw, but be greatly provo-
ked and offended: Wherefore, what does he, but
takes them in the very *Nick* and first *Trip* that they made
towards their Design, convicts them of the Treason,
horrid Rebellion and Conspiracy that they had devised,
and now attempted to put in Practice, and casts them
altogether out of all Place of Trust, Benefit, Honour
and Preferment; this done, he banishes them the Court,
turns them down into the horrible Pits, and fast bound
in Chains, never more to expect the least Favour from
his Hands, but to abide the Judgment that he had ap-
pointed, and that for ever and ever.

Now, they being thus cast out of all Place of Trust,
Profit and Honour, and also knowing that they had
lost their Prince's Favour for ever (being banished
his Court, and cast down to the horrible Pits) you
may be sure they would now add to their former Pride,
what Mallice and Rage against *Shaddai*, and against
his Son, they could. Wherefore roving, and ran-
ging in much Fury from Place to Place (if perhaps
they might find something that was the King's) to
revenge, by spoiling of that, themselves on him: At
last they happened into this spacious Country of *Uni-
verse*, and steer their Course towards the Town of

Man-

and, considering that that Town was one of the chief Works and Delights of King *Shaddai*, what do they, but, after Counsel taken, make an Assault upon that. I say, They knew that *Mansoul* belonged unto *Shaddai*, for they were there when he built it and beautified it for himself: So, when they had found the Place, they shouted horribly for Joy, and rored on it like as a Lion upon the Prey, saying, Now we have found the Prize, and how to be revenged on King *Shaddai* for what he hath done to us. So they sat down and called a Council of War, and considered with themselves what Ways and Methods they had best to engage in, for the winning to themselves this famous Town of *Mansoul*: And these Four Things were then propounded to be considered of;

A Council of War held by Diabolus & his Fellows against the Town of Mansoul.

Proposals.

1*st*, Whether they had best all of them to shew themselves in this Design to the Town of *Mansoul*?

2*dly*, Whether they had best to go and sit down against *Mansoul* in their now ragged and beggarly Guise?

3*dly*, Whether they had best to show to *Mansoul* their Intentions, and what Design they came about; or whether to assault it with Words and Ways of Deceit?

4*thly*, Whether they had not best, by some of their Companions, to give out private Orders to take the Advantage, if they see one or more of the principal Townsmen, to shoot them; if thereby they shall judge their Cause and Design will the better be promoted?

It was answered to the first of these Proposals in the Negative, *to wit*, That it would not be best that all should shew themselves before the Town, because the Appearance of many of them might alarm and fright the Town; Whereas a *few*, or but one of them, was not so likely to do it. And, to inforce this Advice to take place, 'twas added further, That if *Mansoul* was frighted, or did take the Alarm, 'tis impossible, said *Diabolus* (for he spake now) that we should take the Town, for that none can enter into it without its own Consent. Let therefore but few,

To the first Proposal.

or

but one, assault *MANSOUL*; and in
nion, said *Diabolus*, let me be he. Wherefore
they all agreed. And then to the second Pro
The second Proposal. they came, namely, *Whether they had best to go*
sit down before Mansoul, *in their now ragged and*
garly Guise?

To which it was answered also in the Negative, B
no means; and that because, tho' the Town of *Man*
soul had been made to know, and to have to do b
fore now with Things that are invisible, they did n
ver as yet see any of their Fellow-creatures in
sad and rascal Condition as they. And that was th
Alecto. Advice of that fierce *Alecto*. Then said *Apollyon*
Apollyon. The Advice is pertinent; for even one of us appea
ing to them as we are now, must needs both beget
and multiply such Thoughts in them, as will bot
put them into a Consternation of Spirit, and necessi
tate them to put themselves upon their Guard: And
if so, said he, then, as my Lord *Alecto* said but now
'tis in vain for us to think of taking the Town. The
Beelzebub said that mighty Giant *Beelzebub*, The Advice tha
already is given is safe; for tho' the Men of *Mansou*
have seen such Things as we *once were*, yet hitherto
they did never behold such Things as we *now are*.
And 'tis best, in mine Opinion, to come upon them
in such a Guise as is common to and most familiar
among them. To this when they had consented, the
next Thing to be considered was, in what Shape,
Hue or Guise *Diabolus* had best to shew himself, when
he went about to make *Mansoul* his own. Then one
said one Thing, and another the contrary; at last
Lucifer. *Lucifer* answered, That, in his Opinion, 'twas best
that his Lordship should assume the Body of some of
those Creatures that they of the Town had Dominion
over; for, quoth he, these are not only familiar to
them, but, being under them, they will never ima-
gine that any attempt should by them be made upon
Gen. 3. 1. the Town: And, to blind all, let him assume the
Rev. 20. Body of one of these Beasts that *Mansoul* deems to
1, 2. be wiser than any of the rest. This Advice was ap-
plauded of all; so it was determined that the Gian

Di

should attaine the *Dragon*, for that he [illegible] in those Days as familiar with the Town of *Ma[illegible]* as now is the Bird with the Boy; for nothing that was in its primitive State was at all amazing to them. Then they proceeded to the Third Thing, which was,

3*dly*, *Whether they had best to shew their Intentions, or their Design of his coming to* Manſoul, *or no?* This alſo was anſwered in the Negative; becauſe of the Weight that was in the former Reaſons, *to wit*, for that *Manſoul* were a ſtrong People, in a ſtrong *Town*, whoſe *Wall* and *Gates* were impregnable, (to ſay nothing of their Caſtle) nor can they by any Means be won but by their own Conſent. Beſides, ſaid *Legion*, (for he gave Anſwer to this) a Diſcovery of our Intentions may make them ſend to their King for Aid; and, if that be done, I know quickly what Time of Day 'twill be with us. Therefore let us aſſault them in all pretended Fairneſs, covering of our Intentions with all Manner of Lies, Flatteries, deluſive Words, feigning of Things that will never be, and promiſing of that to them that they ſhall never find: This is the Way to win *Manſoul*, and to make them of themſelves to open their Gates to us, yea, and to deſire us too to come in to them. *The third Propoſal.* *Legion.*

And the Reaſon why I think that this Project will do, is, Becauſe the People of *Manſoul* now are every one ſimple and innocent, all honeſt and true: Nor do they as yet know what it is to be aſſaulted with Fraud, Guile and Hypocriſy. They are Strangers to lying and diſſembling Lips: Wherefore we cannot, if thus we be diſguiſed, by them at all be diſcerned; our Lies ſhall go for true Sayings, and our Diſſimulations for upright Dealings. What we promiſe them, they will in that believe us: Eſpecially, if in all our Lies and feigned Words we pretend great Love to them, and that our Deſign is only their Advantage and Honour. Now, there was not one bit of a Reply againſt this; this went as current down as doth the Water down a ſteep Deſcent. Wherefore they go to conſider of the laſt Propoſal, which was,

4*thly*,

4thly, *Whether they had not beſt to give ou[t]*
to ſome of their Company, to ſhoot ſome one or m[ore]
the Principal of the Townſmen, if they judge that t[he]
Cauſe may be promoted thereby?

This was carried in the Affirmative; and the Man that was deſigned by this Stratagem to be deſtroyed was one Mr. *Reſiſtance*, otherwiſe called *Captain Reſiſtance*; and a great Man in *Manſoul* this Captain *Reſiſtance* was, and a Man that the Giant *Diabolus* and his Band more feared than they feared the whole Town of *Manſoul* beſides. Now, who ſhould be the Actor to do the Murder? that was the next; and they appointed one *Tiſiphane*, a Fury of the Lake, to do it.

Of Captain Reſiſtance.

They thus having ended their Council of War, roſe up, and aſſay'd to do as they had determined: They marched towards *Manſoul*, but all in a Manner inviſible, ſave only one; nor did he approach the Town in his own Likeneſs, but under the Shade, and in the Body of the *Dragon*.

The Reſult of their Council.

So they drew up, and ſat down before *Ear-gate*, for that was the Place of Hearing; for all without the Town, as *Eye-gate*, was the Place of *Perſpection*. So as I ſaid, he came up with his Train to the *Gate*, and laid his Ambuſcado for Captain *Reſiſtance* within Bow-ſhot of the Town. This done, the Giant aſcended up cloſe to the *Gate*, and called to the Town of *Manſoul* for Audience: Nor took he any with him, but one *Ill-pauſe*, who was his Orator in all difficult Matters. Now, as I ſaid, he being come up to the Gate (as the Manner of thoſe Times was) ſounded his Trumpet for Audience. At which the chief of the Town of *Manſoul*, ſuch as my Lord *Innocent*, my Lord *Willbewill*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and Captain *Reſiſtance*, came down to the Wall to ſee who was there, and what was the Matter. And my Lord *Willbewill*, when he had looked over and ſaw who ſtood at the Gate, demanded, what he was, wherefore he was come, and why he rouſed the Town of *Manſoul* with ſo unuſual a Sound.

Diabolus marches up to the Town, and calls for Audience.

The Lords of Manſoul appeared.

Diabolus then, as if he had been a Lamb, beg[an]

ration, and said, *Gentlemen of the famous To*
Manſoul, *I am, as you may perceive, no far Dweller*
from you, but near, and one that is bound by the King to
do you my Homage, and what Service I can; wherefore,
that I may be faithful to myſelf, and to you, I have
ſomewhat of Concern to impart unto you: Wherefore
grant me your Audience, and hear me patiently. And,
firſt, I will aſſure you, it is not myſelf, but you; not
mine, but your Advantage that I ſeek by what I now
do, as will full well be made manifeſt by that I have
opened my Mind unto you. For, Gentlemen, I am (to
tell you the Truth) come to ſhew you how you may ob-
tain great and ample Deliverance from a Bondage that
unawares to yourſelves, you are captivated and in-
ſlaved under. At this the Town of *Manſoul* began
to prick up its Ears; and what is it, pray what is it? thought they. And he ſaid, *I have ſomewhat to ſay to you concerning your King, concerning his Law, and alſo touching yourſelves. Touching your King, I know he is great and potent; but yet all that he hath ſaid to you is neither true, nor yet for your Advantage.* 1. *'Tis not true; for that wherewith he hath hitherto awed you ſhall not come to paſs, nor be fulfilled, tho' you do the Thing that he hath forbidden. But, if there was Danger, what a Slavery is it to live always in Fear of the greateſt of Puniſhments, for doing ſo ſmall and trivial a Thing as eating of a little Fruit is?* 2. *Touching his Laws, this I ſay further, They are both unreaſonable, intricate and intolerable. Unreaſonable, as was hinted before; for that the Puniſhment is not proportioned to the Offence. There is great Difference and Diſproportion betwixt the Life and an Apple: Yet the one muſt go for the other, by the Law of your* Shaddai. *But it is alſo intricate, in that he ſaith, firſt, You may eat of all; and yet after forbids the eating of* one. *And then, in the laſt Place, it muſt needs be intolerable, foraſmuch as that Fruit which you are forbidden to eat of (if you are forbidden any) is that, and that alone, which is able, by your eating, to miniſter to you a Good as yet unknown by you. This is manifeſt by the very Name of the Tree, it is called the* Tree of Know-

Manſoul *engag'd.*

Diabolus *his Subtilty made up of Lies.*

...of Good and Evil: *And, have you ta...*
...dge as yet? No, no; nor can you conceive how ...
how pleaſant, and how much to be deſired to make ...
wiſe it is, ſo long as you ſtand by your King's Command...
ment. Why ſhould you be holden in Ignorance and
Blindneſs? why ſhould you not be enlarged in Know-
ledge and Underſtanding? And now! Ah ye Inhabi-
tants of the famous Town of Manſoul, *to ſpeak more*
particularly to yourſelves, you are not a free People;
you are kept both in Bondage and Slavery, and that
by a grievous Threat; no Reaſon being annexed, but
So I will have it, ſo it ſhall be. And is it not grievous
to think on that very Thing that you are forbidden to
do, might you but do it, would yield you both Wiſdom
and Honour? For then your Eyes will be opened, and
you ſhall be as gods. Now, ſince this is thus, quoth he,
can you be kept by any Prince in more Slavery, and in
greater Bondage than you are under this Day? You are
made Underlings, and are wrapt up in Inconveniencies,
as I have well made appear: For, what Bondage greater
than to be kept in Blindneſs? Will not Reaſon tell you,
That it is better to have Eyes than to be without them;
and ſo to be at Liberty, to be better than to be ſhut up
in a dark and ſtinking Cave?

Captain Reſiſtance ſlain.

And juſt now, while *Diabolus* was ſpeaking theſe Words to *Manſoul*, *Tiſiphane* ſhot at Captain *Reſiſtance* where he ſtood on the Gate, and mortally wounded him in the Head; ſo that he to the Amazement of the Townſmen, and the Encouragement of *Diabolus*, fell down dead quite over the Wall. Now when Captain *Reſiſtance* was dead (and he was the only Man of War in the Town) poor *Manſoul* was wholly left naked of Courage, nor had ſhe now any Heart to reſiſt: But this was as the Devil would have it.

Mr. Ill-Pauſe his Speech to the Town of Manſoul.

Then ſtood forth that he, Mr. *Ill-pauſe*, that *Diabolus* brought with him, who was his Orator; and he addreſſed himſelf to ſpeak to the Town of *Manſoul*: The Tenor of whoſe Speech here follows.

Ill-pauſe. *Gentlemen,* quoth he, *it is my Maſter's Happineſs, that he has this Day a quiet and teachable Auditory; and it is hoped* by us, *that we ſhall*

prevail

with you not to caſt off good Advice: My Maſter a very great Love for you; and altho', as he very well knows, he runs the Hazard of the Anger of King Shaddai, yet Love to you will make him do more than that. *Nor does there need that a Word more ſhould be ſpoken to confirm for Truth what he hath ſaid; there is not a Word but carries with it Self-evidence in its Bowels; the very Name of the Tree may put an End to all Controverſy in this Matter. I therefore at this Time ſhall only add this Advice to you, under and by the Leave of my Lord;* (and with that he made *Diabolus* a very low Congee) *Conſider his Words, look on the Tree, and the promiſing Fruit thereof; remember alſo that yet you know but little, and that this is the Way to know more: And, if your Reaſons be not conquered to accept of ſuch good Counſel, you are not the Men that I took you to be.* But when the Townsfolk ſaw that the Tree was good for Food, and that it was pleaſant to the Eye, and a Tree to be deſired to make one wiſe, they did as old *Ill-pauſe* adviſed, they took and did eat thereof. Now, this I ſhould have told you before, that even then, when this *Ill-pauſe* was making of his Speech to the Townſmen, my Lord *Innocency* (whether by a Shot from the Camp of the Giant, or from ſome ſinking Qualm that ſuddenly took him, or whether by the ſtinking Breath of that treacherous Villain old *Ill-pauſe*, for ſo I am moſt apt to think) ſunk down in the Place where he ſtood, nor could he be brought to Life again. Thus theſe two brave Men died; brave Men I call them, for they were the Beauty and Glory of *Manſoul*, ſo long as they lived therein: Nor did there now remain any more a noble Spirit in *Manſoul*; they all fell down, and yielded Obedience to *Diabolus*, and became his Slaves and Vaſſals, as you ſhall hear.

My Lord Innocency's Death

Now, theſe being dead, what do the reſt of the Townsfolk, but, as Men that had found a Fool's Paradiſe, they preſently, as afore was hinted, fall to prove the Truth of the Giant's Words: And firſt they did as *Ill-pauſe* had taught them, they looked, they conſidered, they were taken with the forbidden Fruit,

The Town taken, and how.

...y took thereof and did eat; and, having eaten, became immediately drunken therewith: So they ned the Gates, both *Ear-gate* and *Eye-gate*, and *Diabolus* with all his Bands; quite forgetting their go *Shaddai*, his Law, and the Judgment that he had annexed with ſolemn Threatning to the Breach thereof.

Diabolus, having now obtained Entrance in at the Gates of the Town, marches up to the Middle thereof, to make his Conqueſt as ſure as he could; and finding by this Time the Affections of the People warmly inclining to him, he, as thinking 'twas best ſtriking while the Iron is hot, made this further deceivable Speech unto them, ſaying, *Alas, my poor* Manſoul! *I have done thee indeed this Service, as to promote thee to Honour, and to greaten thy Liberty; but, alas! alas! poor* Manſoul, *thou wanteſt now one to defend thee: For aſſure thyſelf, that, when* Shaddai *ſhall hear what is done, he will come; for ſorry will He be that thou haſt broken his Bonds, and caſt his Cords away from thee. What wilt thou do? wilt thou after Enlargement ſuffer thy Privileges to be invaded and taken away? or what wilt thou reſolve with thyſelf?* Then they all with one Conſent ſaid to this Bramble, Do thou reign over us. So he accepted the Motion, and became the King of the Town of *Manſoul*. This being done, the next Thing was, to give him Poſſeſſion of the Caſtle, and ſo of the whole Strength of the Town. Wherefore, into the Caſtle he goes (it was that which *Shaddai* built in *Manſoul* for his own Delight and Pleaſure.) This now was become a Den and Hold for the Giant *Diabolus*.

He is entertained for their King. He is poſſeſſed of the Caſtle, and fortified it for himſelf.

Now, having got Poſſeſſion of this ſtately Palace or Caſtle, what doth he, but make it a Garriſon for himſelf, and ſtrengthens and fortifies it with all Sorts of Proviſion againſt the King *Shaddai*, or thoſe that ſhould endeavour the regaining of it to him and his Obedience again.

He new-modelleth the Town.

This done, but not thinking himſelf yet ſecure enough, in the next Place, he bethinks himſelf of new-modelling the Town; and ſo he does, ſetting up one, and putting down another at Pleaſure. Where-

for

...y Lord Mayor whose Name was my Lord ...derstanding, and Mr. Recorder whose Name was *Mr. Conscience*, those he puts out of Place and Power. *out of Place.*

As for my Lord Mayor, tho' he was an understanding Man, and one too that had complied with the rest of the Town of *Mansoul* in admitting of the Giant into the Town, yet *Diabolus* thought not fit to let him abide in his former Lustre and Glory, because he was a seeing Man. Wherefore he darkned it, not only by taking from him his Office and Power, but by building of an high and strong Tower, just between the Sun's Reflexions and the Windows of my Lord's Palace: By which Means his House and all, and the whole of his Habitation, was made as dark as Darkness itself. And thus, being alienated from the Light, he became as one that was born blind. To this his House my Lord was confined, as to a Prison; nor might he upon his *Parole* go further than within his own Bounds. And now, had he had an Heart to do for *Mansoul*, what could he do for it, or wherein could he be profitable to her? So then, so long as *Mansoul* was under the Power and Government of *Diabolus*, (and so long it was under him as it was obedient to him, which was even until by a War it was rescued out of his Hand) so long my Lord Mayor was rather an Impediment in, than an Advantage to, the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

Ephes. 4. 18, 19.

As for Mr. *Recorder*, before the Town was taken, he was a Man well read in the Laws of his King, and also a Man of Courage and Faithfulness to speak Truth at every Occasion; and he had a Tongue as bravely hung, as he had an Head filled with Judgment. Now, this Man *Diabolus* could by no means abide, because tho' he gave his Consent to his Coming into the Town, yet he could not, by all the Wiles, Trials, Stratagems and Devices that he could use, make him wholly his own. True, he was much degenerated from his former King, and also much pleased with many of the Giant's Laws and Service; but all this would not do, forasmuch as he was not wholly his. He would now and then think upon *Shaddai*, and have a Dread of his

The Recorder put out of place.

He sometimes

his Law upon him; and then he would ſpea
a Voice as great againſt *Diabolus*, as when a L
roreth; yea, and would alſo at certain Times wh
his Fits were upon him (for you muſt know th
ſometimes he had terrible Fits) make the whole Tow
of *Manſoul* ſhake with his Voice: And therefore th
now King of *Manſoul* could not abide him.

Diabolus therefore feared the *Recorder* more tha
any that was left alive in the Town of *Manſoul*, be
cauſe, as I ſaid, his Words did ſhake the whole Town
they were like the rattling Thunder, and alſo lik
Thunder-claps. Since therefore the *Giant* could no
make him wholly his own, what doth he do but ſtu-
dies all that he could to debauch the old Gentleman,
and by Debauchery to ſtupify his Mind, and more
harden his Heart in Ways of Vanity. And as he at-
tempted, ſo he accompliſhed his Deſign: He de-
bauched the Man by little and little, ſo drew him in-
to Sin and Wickedneſs, that at laſt he was not onl
debauched as at firſt, and ſo by conſequence defiled,
but was almoſt (at laſt, I ſay) paſt all Conſcience o
Sin. And this was the fartheſt *Diabolus* could go.
Wherefore he bethinks him of another Project, and
that was to perſwade the Men of the Town, tha
Mr. *Recorder* was mad, and ſo not to be regarded.
And for this he urged his Fits, and ſaid, If he b
himſelf, why doth he not do thus always? But,
quoth he, as all mad Folk have their Fits, and in
them their raving Language; ſo hath this old and
doating Gentleman. Thus, by one Means or ano-
ther, he quickly got *Manſoul* to ſlight, neglect and
deſpiſe whatever Mr. *Recorder* could ſay. For, beſides
what already you have heard, *Diabolus* had a Way
to make the old Gentleman, when he was merry,
unſay and deny what he in his Fits had affirmed:
And indeed this was the next Way to make himſelf
ridiculous, and to cauſe that no Man ſhould regard
him. Alſo now he never ſpake freely for King *Shad-
dai*, but always by Force and Conſtraint. Beſides,
he would at one Time be hot againſt that, at which
at another he would hold his Peace; ſo uneven w

He is more debauched than before.

The Town taken off from heeding of him

How Conſcience becomes ſo ridiculous, as with carnal Men it is.

…w in his Doings. Sometimes he would be as i… …asleep, and again sometimes as dead, even then …hen the whole Town of *Mansoul* was in her Career …ter Vanity, and in her Dance after the Giant's Pipe.

Wherefore sometimes when *Mansoul* did use to be frighted with the thundring Voice of the *Recorder* that was, and when they did tell *Diabolus* of it, he would answer, That what the old Gentleman said was neither of Love to him, nor Pity to them, but of a foolish Fondness that he had to be prating: And so would hush, still, and put all to quiet again. And, that he might leave no Argument unurged that might tend to make them secure, he said, and said it often, O Mansoul, *consider, that notwithstanding the old Gentleman's Rage, and the Rattle of his high and thundring Words, you hear nothing of* Shaddai *himself* (when, Liar and Deceiver that he was, every Outcry of Mr. *Recorder* against the Sin of *Mansoul*, was the Voice of God in him to them.) But he goes on and says, *You see that he values not the Loss nor Rebellion of the Town of* Mansoul, *nor will he trouble himself with calling of his Town to a Reckoning for their giving of themselves to me. He knows that, tho' ye were his, now you are lawfully mine; so, leaving us one to another, he now hath shaken his Hands of us. Moreover,* O Mansoul, *quoth he, consider how I have served you, even to the uttermost of my Power; and that with the best that I have, could get, or procure for you in all the World: Besides, I dare say, that the Laws and Customs that you now are under, and by which you do Homage to me, do yield you more Solace and Content than did the Paradise that at first you possessed. Your Liberty also, as yourselves do very well know, has been greatly widened and inlarged by me: Whereas I found you a pent-up People, I have not laid any Restraint upon you; you have no Law, Statute or Judgment of mine to fright you; I call none of you to account for your Doings, except the Madman, you know who I mean: I have granted you to live each Man like a Prince in his own, even with as little Controul from me as I myself have from you.*

Satanical Rhetorick.

His Flatteries.

Conscience.

And thus would *Diabolus* huff up, and quarrel with the Town of *Manſoul*, when the Recorder that was, did at Times moleſt them; yea, and with ſuch curſed Orations as theſe, would ſet the whole Town in a Rage and Fury againſt the old Gentleman. Yea, the Raſcal Crew at ſometimes would be for deſtroying of him. They have often wiſhed (in my hearing) that he had lived a Thouſand Miles off from them; his Company, his Words, yea, the Sight of him, and eſpecially when they remembred how in old Times he did uſe to threaten and condemn them (for all he was now ſo debauched) did terrify and afflict them ſore.

They ſometimes angry with their Conſciences.

But all Wiſhes were vain; for I do not know how, unleſs by the Power of *Shaddai*, and his Wiſdom, he was preſerved in Being amongſt them. Beſides, his Houſe was as ſtrong as a Caſtle, and ſtood hard by a ſtrong Hold of the Town. Moreover, if at any Time any of the Crew or Rabble attempted to make him away, he could pull up the Sluices, and let in ſuch Floods as would drown all round about him.

Ill Thoughts. Of Fears.

But to leave Mr. *Recorder*, and to come to my Lord *Willbewill*, another of the Gentry of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. This *Willbewill* was as high-born as any Man in *Manſoul*, and was as much, if not more, a Freeholder than many of them were: Beſides, if I remember my Tale aright, he had ſome Privilege peculiar to himſelf in the famous Town of *Manſoul*: Now, together with theſe, he was a Man of great Strength, Reſolution and Courage, nor in his Occaſion could any turn him away. But I ſay, whether he was proud of his Eſtate, Privileges, Strength, or what (but ſure it was thro' the Pride of ſomething) he ſcorns now to be a Slave in *Manſoul*, and therefore reſolves to bear Office under *Diabolus*, that he might (ſuch an one as he was) be a petty Ruler and Governor in *Manſoul*. And (head-ſtrong Man that he was) thus he began betimes; for this Man, when *Diabolus* did make his Oration at *Ear-gate*, was one of the firſt that was for conſenting to his Words, and for accepting of his Counſel as wholeſom,

The Will.

and

was for the Opening of the Gate, and for [illegible] him into the Town: Wherefore *Diabolus* had kindneſs for him, and therefore he deſigned for him place; and perceiving the Valour and Stoutneſs of the Man, he coveted to have him for one of his great Ones, to act and do in Matters of the higheſt Concern.

So he ſent for him, and talked with him of that ſecret Matter that lay in his Breaſt; but there needed not much Perſwaſion in the Caſe: For as at firſt he was willing that *Diabolus* ſhould be let into the Town, ſo *now* he was as willing to ſerve him there. When the Tyrant therefore perceived the Willingneſs of my Lord to ſerve him, and that his Mind ſtood bending that Way, he forthwith made him *Captain* of the *Caſtle*, Governor of the *Wall*, and Keeper of the *Gates* of *Manſoul*: Yea, there was a Clauſe in his Commiſſion, *That nothing without him ſhould be done in all the Town of* Manſoul. So that now, next to *Diabolus* himſelf, who but my Lord *Willbewill* in all the Town of *Manſoul!* nor could any Thing now be done, but at his *Will* and *Pleaſure*, throughout the Town of *Manſoul*. He had alſo one Mr. *Mind* for his Clerk, a Man to ſpeak on every way like his Maſter; for he and his Lord were in *Principle* one, and in Practice not far aſunder. And now was *Manſoul* brought under to purpoſe, and made to fulfil the Luſts of the Will and of the Mind.

The Will takes place under Diabolus.

Heart. Fleſh. Senſes.

Rom. 8. 7.

Mr. Mind *my Lord's Clerk.*

Eph. 2. 2, 3, 4.

But it will not out of my Thoughts, what a deſperate one this *Willbewill* was, when Power was put into his Hand. Firſt, he flatly denied that he owed any Suit or Service to his former Prince and Liege-Lord. This done, in the next Place, he took an Oath, ſwore Fidelity to his great Maſter *Diabolus*. And then, being ſtated and ſettled in his Places, Offices, Advancements and Preferments; Oh! you cannot think, unleſs you had ſeen it, the ſtrange Work that this Workman made in the Town of *Manſoul*.

The carnal Will oppoſeth Conſcience

Firſt, he maligned Mr. *Recorder* to Death; he would neither endure to ſee him, nor to hear the Words of his Mouth; he would ſhut his Eyes when he ſaw him, and ſtop his Ears when he heard him ſpeak. Alſo he

Neh. 9. 26.

he could not endure that ſo much as a Fragment of the Law of *Shaddai* ſhould be anywhere ſeen in the Town: For Example, his Clerk Mr. *Mind* had ſome old, rent and torn Parchments of the Law of good *Shaddai* in his Houſe; but, when *Willbewill* ſaw them, he caſt them behind his Back. True, Mr. *Recorder* had ſome of the Laws in his Study, but my Lord could by no means come at them: He alſo thought and ſaid, That the Windows of my old Lord *Mayor's* Houſe were always too light for the Profit of the Town of *Manſoul*. The Light of a Candle he could not endure. Now nothing at all pleaſed *Willbewill*, but what pleaſed *Diabolus* his Lord.

Corrupt Will loves a dark Underſtanding.

There was none like him to trumpet about the Streets the brave Nature, the wiſe Conduct, and great Glory of the King *Diabolus*: He would range and rove throughout all the Streets of *Manſoul*, to cry up his illuſtrious Lord; and would make himſelf even as an Abject, among the baſe and *Raſcal Crew*, to cry up his valiant Prince. And, I ſay, when and whereſoever he found theſe Vaſſals, he would even make himſelf as one of them. In all ill Courſes he would act without bidding, and do Miſchief without Commandment.

Vain Thoughts.

The Lord *Willbewill* alſo had a Deputy under him, and his Name was Mr. *Affection*; one that was alſo greatly debauched in his Principles, and anſwerable thereto in his Life: He was wholly given to the Fleſh, and therefore they called him *Vile Affection*. Now there was he, and one *Carnal Luſt* the Daughter of Mr. *Mind* (*Like to like, quoth the Devil to the Coalier*) that fell in Love, and made a Match, and were married: And, as I take it, they had ſeveral Children, as *Impudent*, *Blackmouth* and *Hate-reproof*; theſe Three were black Boys: And beſides theſe they had Three Daughters, as *Scorn-Truth*, and *Slight-God*, and the Name of the youngeſt was *Revenge*; theſe were all married in the Town, and alſo begot and yielded many bad Brats, too many to be here inſerted. But, to paſs by this;

Rom. 1. 26.

A Match betwixt Vile Affection *and* Carnal Luſt.

When the Giant had thus ingarriſoned himſelf in the Town

of *Manſoul*, and had put down and ſet [up] whom he thought good, he betakes himſelf to *Do[ing]*. Now, there was in the Market-place of *Man[ſoul]*, and alſo upon the Gates of the Caſtle, an Image of the bleſſed King *Shaddai*; this Image was ſo exactly ingraven (and it was ingraven in Gold) that it did the moſt reſemble *Shaddai* himſelf of any Thing that then was extant in the World: This he baſely commanded to be defaced, and it was as baſely done by the Hand of Mr. *No-truth*. Now, you muſt know, that as *Diabolus* had commanded, and that by the Hand of Mr. *No-truth*, the Image of *Shaddai* was defaced. He likewiſe gave Order that the ſame Mr. *No-truth* ſhould ſet up in its ſtead the horrid and formidable Image of *Diabolus*, to the great Contempt of the former King, and debaſing of his Town of *Manſoul*.

What N[o] truth d[id]

Moreover, *Diabolus* made havock of all Remains of the Laws and Statutes of *Shaddai* that could be found in the Town of *Manſoul*; to wit, ſuch as contained either the Doctrines of *Morals*, with all *Civil* and *Natural* Documents; alſo relative Severities he ſought to extinguiſh. To be ſhort, there was nothing of the Remains of Good in *Manſoul*, which he and *Willbewill* ſought not to deſtroy; for their Deſign was to turn *Manſoul* into a Brute, and to make it like to the ſenſual Sow, by the Hand of Mr. *No-truth*.

All Law[s] books de[-] ſtroyed that coul[d] be found.

When he had deſtroyed what Laws and good Orders he could, then further to effect his Deſign, namely, to alienate *Manſoul* from *Shaddai* her King, he commands, and they ſet up his own vain Edicts, Statutes and Commandments in all Places of Reſort or Concourſe in *Manſoul*, to wit, ſuch as gave Liberty to the *Luſts of the Fleſh*, *the Luſts of the Eyes*, *and the Pride of Life*; which are not of *Shaddai*, *but of the World*. He encouraged, countenanced and promoted Laſciviouſneſs and all Ungodlineſs there. Yea, much more did *Diabolus* to encourage Wickedneſsi n the Town of *Manſoul*; he promiſed them Peace, Content, Joy and Bliſs in doing his Commands, and that they ſhould never be called to an Account for their not doing the contrary. *And let this ſerve to give a Taſte to them*

1 John 2.

that

...th love to hear tell of what is done beyond ... Knowledge, afar of in other Countries.

Now *Manſoul* being wholly at his Beck, and brought wholly to his Bow, nothing was heard or ſeen therein but that which tended to ſet up him.

But now he having diſabled the Lord *Mayor* and Mr. *Recorder* from bearing of Office in *Manſoul*, and ſeeing that the Town before he came to it was the moſt ancient of Corporations in the World, and fearing, if he did not maintain Greatneſs, they at any Time ſhould object that he had done them an Injury; therefore, I ſay, (that they might ſee that he did not intend to leſſen their Grandeur, or to take from them any of their advantageous Things) he did chuſe for them a Lord Mayor and a Recorder himſelf, and ſuch as contented them all at the Heart, and ſuch alſo as pleaſed *him* wondrous well.

They have a new Lord Mayor, and a new Recorder.

The Name of the Mayor that was of *Diabolus*'s Making, was the Lord *Luſtings*, a Man that had neither *Eyes* nor *Ears*; all that he did, whether as a Man, or as an Officer, he did it naturally as doth the Beaſt. And that which made him yet the more ignoble, tho' not to *Manſoul*, yet to *them* that beheld and were grieved for its Ruins, was, that he never could ſavour Good, but Evil.

The new Lord Mayor.

The *Recorder* was one whoſe Name was *Forget-good*; and a very ſorry Fellow he was: He could remember nothing but Miſchief, and to do it with Delight; he was naturally prone to do Things that were hurtful, even hurtful to the Town of *Manſoul*, and to all the Dwellers there. Theſe two therefore, by their Power and Practice, Example and Smiles upon Evil, did much more grammar and ſettle the common People in hurtful Ways: For who doth not perceive but, when thoſe that ſit aloft are vile and corrupt themſelves, they corrupt the whole Region and Country where they are?

The new Recorder.

Thoughts.

Beſides theſe, *Diabolus* made ſeveral Burgeſſes and Aldermen in *Manſoul*; ſuch as out of whom the Town, when it needed, might chuſe them Officers, Governors and Magiſtrates. And theſe are the Names

He doth make them new Aldermen, and who.

of

Chief of them; Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Haughty*, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Hard-heart*, Mr. *Pitiless*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *No-truth*, Mr. *Stand to Lies*, Mr. *False-peace*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr. *Cheating*, Mr. *Atheism*, Thirteen in all. Mr. *Incredulity* is the eldest, and Mr. *Atheism* the youngest of the Company.

There was also an Election of Common-councilmen, and others; as Bailliffs, Serjeants, Constables and others, but all of them like to those aforenamed, being either Fathers, Brothers, Cousins or Nephews to them; whose Names, for Brevity's-sake, I omit to mention.

He buildeth three strong Holds, their Names and Governors.

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in his Work, in the next place he betook him to build some strong Holds in the Town; and he built three that seemed to be impregnable. The first he called the Hold of *Defiance*, because it was made to command the whole Town, and to keep it from the Knowledge of its ancient King. The second he called *Midnight-hold*, because it was builded on Purpose to keep *Mansoul* from the true Knowledge of itself. The third was called *Sweet-sin Hold*, because by that he fortified *Mansoul* against all Desires of Good. The first of these Holds stood close by *Eye-gate*, that, as much as might be, Light might be darkned there. The second was builded hard by the *Old Castle*, to the end that that might be made more blind, if possible. And the third stood in the Market-place.

He that *Diabolus* made Governor over the first of these was one *Spite-God*, a most blasphemous Wretch; he came with the whole Rabble of them that came against *Mansoul* at first, and was himself one of themselves. He that was made the Governor of *Midnight-hold* was one *Love no Light*; he was also of them that came first against the Town. And he that was made the Governor of the Hold called *Sweet-sin Hold*, was one whose Name was *Love-flesh*; he was also a very lewd Fellow, but not of that Country where the other are bound. This Fellow could find more Sweetness when he stood sucking of a Lust, than he did in all the Paradise of God.

And

... love to hear tell of what is done beyond ... Knowledge, afar of in other Countries.

Now *Manſoul* being wholly at his Beck, and brought wholly to his Bow, nothing was heard or ſeen therein but that which tended to ſet up him.

But now he having diſabled the Lord *Mayor* and Mr. *Recorder* from bearing of Office in *Manſoul*, and ſeeing that the Town before he came to it was the moſt ancient of Corporations in the World, and fearing, if he did not maintain Greatneſs, they at any Time ſhould object that he had done them an Injury; therefore, I ſay, (that they might ſee that he did not intend to leſſen their Grandeur, or to take from them any of their advantageous Things) he did chuſe for them a Lord Mayor and a Recorder himſelf, and ſuch as contented them all at the Heart, and ſuch alſo as pleaſed *him* wondrous well.

They have a new Lord Mayor, and a new Recorder.

The Name of the Mayor that was of *Diabolus*'s Making, was the Lord *Luſtings*, a Man that had neither *Eyes* nor *Ears*; all that he did, whether as a Man, or as an Officer, he did it naturally as doth the Beaſt. And that which made him yet the more ignoble, tho' not to *Manſoul*, yet to *them* that beheld and were grieved for its Ruins, was, that he never could ſavour Good, but Evil.

The new Lord Mayor.

The *Recorder* was one whoſe Name was *Forget-good*; and a very ſorry Fellow he was: He could remember nothing but Miſchief, and to do it with Delight; he was naturally prone to do Things that were hurtful, even hurtful to the Town of *Manſoul*, and to all the Dwellers there. Theſe two therefore, by their Power and Practice, Example and Smiles upon Evil, did much more grammar and ſettle the common People in hurtful Ways: For who doth not perceive but, when thoſe that ſit aloft are vile and corrupt themſelves, they corrupt the whole Region and Country where they are?

The new Recorder.

Thoughts.

Beſides theſe, *Diabolus* made ſeveral Burgeſſes and Aldermen in *Manſoul*; ſuch as out of whom the Town, when it needed, might chuſe them Officers, Governors and Magiſtrates. And theſe are the Names of

He doth make them new Aldermen, and who.

chief of them; Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Haughty*, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Hard-heart*, Mr. *Pitiless*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *No-truth*, Mr. *Stand to Lies*, Mr. *False-peace*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr. *Cheating*, Mr. *Atheism*, Thirteen in all. Mr. *Incredulity* is the eldest, and Mr. *Atheism* the youngest of the Company.

There was also an Election of Common-councilmen, and others; as Bailliffs, Serjeants, Constables and others, but all of them like to those aforenamed, being either Fathers, Brothers, Cousins or Nephews to them; whose Names, for Brevity's-sake, I omit to mention.

He buildeth three strong Holds, their Names and Governors.

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in his Work, in the next place he betook him to build some strong Holds in the Town; and he built three that seemed to be impregnable. The first he called the Hold of *Defiance*, because it was made to command the whole Town, and to keep it from the Knowledge of its ancient King. The second he called *Midnight-hold*, because it was builded on Purpose to keep *Mansoul* from the true Knowledge of itself. The third was called *Sweet-sin Hold*, because by that he fortified *Mansoul* against all Desires of Good. The first of these Holds stood close by *Eye-gate*, that, as much as might be, Light might be darkned there. The second was builded hard by the *Old Castle*, to the end that that might be made more blind, if possible. And the third stood in the Market-place.

He that *Diabolus* made Governor over the first of these was one *Spite-God*, a most blasphemous Wretch; he came with the whole Rabble of them that came against *Mansoul* at first, and was himself one of themselves. He that was made the Governor of *Midnight-hold* was one *Love no Light*; he was also of them that came first against the Town. And he that was made the Governor of the Hold called *Sweet-sin Hold*, was one whose Name was *Love-flesh*; he was also a very lewd Fellow, but not of that Country where the other are bound. This Fellow could find more Sweetness when he stood sucking of a Lust, than he did in all the Paradise of God.

And

And now *Diabolus* thought himſelf ſafe: [illegible] taken *Manſoul*; he had ingarriſoned himſelf there; he had put down the old Officers, and had ſet up new ones; he had defaced the Image of *Shaddai*, and had ſet up his own; he had ſpoiled the old Law-books, and had promoted his own vain Lies; he had made him new Magiſtrates, and ſet up new Aldermen; he had built his new Holds, and had manned them for himſelf: And all this he did to make himſelf ſecure, in caſe the good *Shaddai*, or his Son, ſhould come to make an Incurſion upon him.

Diabolus has made his Neſt.

Now, you may well think, that, long before this Time, Word by ſome or other could not but be carried to the good King *Shaddai*, how his *Manſoul* in the Continent of *Univerſe* was loſt; and that the Runagate Giant *Diabolus*, once one of his Majeſty's Servants, had in Rebellion againſt the King made ſure thereof for himſelf: Yea, Tidings were carried and brought to the King thereof, and that to a very Circumſtance.

Tidings carried to the Court of what had happened to Manſoul.

As firſt, How *Diabolus* came upon *Manſoul* (they being a ſimple People, and innocent) with Craft, Subtilty, Lies and Guile; *Item*, That he had treacherouſly ſlain the right noble and valiant Captain, their Captain *Reſiſtance*, as he ſtood upon the Gate with the reſt of the Townſmen; *Item*, How my brave Lord *Innocent* fell down dead (with Grief, ſome ſay, or with being poiſoned with the ſtinking Breath of one *Ill-pauſe*, as ſay others) at the hearing of his juſt Lord and rightful Prince *Shaddai* ſo abuſed by the Mouth of ſo filthy a *Diabolonian*, as that Varlet *Ill-pauſe* was. The Meſſenger further told, That, after this *Ill-pauſe* had made a ſhort Oration to the Townſmen in Behalf of *Diabolus* his Maſter, the ſimple Town, believing that what was ſaid was true, with one Conſent did open *Ear-gate*, the chief Gate of the *Corporation*, and did let him with his Crew into a Poſſeſſion of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. He further ſhewed how *Diabolus* had ſerved the Lord *Mayor* and Mr. *Recorder*, to wit, That he had put them from all Place of Power and Truſt: *Item*, He ſhewed alſo, that my

Lord

Willbewill was turned a very Rebel and Runa-
and that ſo was one Mr. *Mind* his Clerk; and
they two did range and revel it all the Town
er, and teach the wicked ones their Ways. He
id moreover, That this *Willbewill* was put into great
Truſt; and particularly, that *Diabolus* had put into
Willbewill's Hand all the ſtrong Places in *Manſoul*;
nd that Mr. *Affection* was made my Lord *Willbewill*'s
Deputy in his moſt rebellious Affairs. Yea, ſaid the
eſſenger, this Monſter, Lord *Willbewill*, has openly
iſavowed his King *Shaddai*, and hath horribly given
is Faith, and plighted his Truth to *Diabolus*.

Alſo, ſaid the Meſſenger, beſides all this, the new
King, or rather rebellious Tyrant, over the once fa-
mous but now periſhing Town of *Manſoul*, has ſet
up a Lord *Mayor* and a *Recorder* of his own. For
Mayor he has ſet up one Mr. *Luſtings*, and for *Re-
corder* Mr. *Forget-good*, two of the vileſt of all the
Town of *Manſoul*. This faithful Meſſenger alſo pro-
ceeded and told what a Sort of new *Burgeſſes Diabo-
lus* had made; alſo, that he had builded ſeveral ſtrong
Forts, Towers, and ſtrong Holds in *Manſoul*. He
old too, the which I had almoſt forgot, how *Diabo-
lus* had put the Town of *Manſoul* into Arms, the
better to capacitate them on his Behalf to make Re-
ſiſtance againſt *Shaddai* their King, ſhould he come
to reduce them to their former Obedience.

Now, this Tidings-teller did not deliver his Relati-
on of Things in private, but in open Court, the
King and his Son, high Lords, chief Captains and
Nobles being all there preſent to hear. But, by that they
had heard the whole of the Story, it would have ama- *Grief at*
zed one, to have ſeen, had he been there to behold *Court to*
it, what Sorrow and Grief, and Compunction of *hear the*
Spirit there was among all Sorts, to think that famous *Tidings.*
Manſoul was now taken: Only the King and his Son
foreſaw all this long before, yea, and ſufficiently pro-
vided for the Relief of *Manſoul*, tho' they told not
every Body thereof. Yet, becauſe they alſo would
have a Share in condoling of the Miſery of *Manſoul*,
therefore they alſo did, and that at a Rate of the
higheſt

highest Degree, bewail the losing of *Mansoul*. 5. King said plainly, *That it grieved him at the* [illegible] and you may be sure that his Son was not a [illegible] behind him. Thus gave they Conviction to all about them, that they had Love and Compassion for the famous Town of *Mansoul*. Well, when the King and his Son were retired into the Privy-chamber, there they again consulted about what they had designed before, to wit, *That as* Mansoul *should in Time be suffered to be lost, so as certainly it should be recovered again*; recovered, I say, in such a Way, as that both the King and his Son would get themselves eternal Fame and Glory thereby. Wherefore, after this Consult, the Son of *Shaddai* (a sweet and comely Person, and one that had always great Affection for those that were in Affliction, but one that had mortal Enmity in his Heart against *Diabolus*, because he was designed for it, and because he sought his Crown and Dignity) this Son of *Shaddai*, I say, having stricken Hands with his Father, and promised that he would be his Servant to recover his *Mansoul* again, stood by his Resolution, nor would he repent of the same. The Purport of which Agreement was this, to wit, *That at a certain Time, prefixed by both, the King's Son should take a Journey into the Country of* Universe, *and there, in a Way of Justice and Equity, by making of amends for the Follies of* Mansoul, *he should lay a Foundation of her perfect Deliverance from* Diabolus, *and from his Tyranny.*

The Secrets of his Purpose.

The Son of God.

Isa. 49. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 15. Hos 13. 14.

A brave Design on Foot for the Town of Mansoul.

Moreover, *Emmanuel* resolved to make, at a Time convenient, a War upon the Giant *Diabolus*, even while he was possessed of the Town of *Mansoul*, and that he would fairly, by Strength of Hand, drive him out of his *Hold*, his *Nest*, and take it to himself to be his Habitation.

By the Holy Ghost.

This now being resolved upon, Order was given to the Lord chief *Secretary* to draw up a fair Record of what was determined, and to cause that it should be published in all the Corners of the Kingdom of *Universe*. A short Breviate of the Contents thereof you may, if you please, take here as follows:

The Holy Scriptures

all Men know who are concerned, That the S[on]
Shaddai the great King is engaged, by Covenant to
his Father, to bring his Manſoul *to him again; yea,*
and to put Manſoul *too, thro' the Power of his match-*
leſs Love, into a far better and more happy Condition
than it was in before it was taken by Diabolus.

Theſe Papers therefore were publiſhed in ſeveral Places, to the no little Moleſtation of the Tyrant *Diabolus*; for now, thought he, I ſhall be moleſted, and my Habitation will be taken from me.

But when this Matter, I mean this Purpoſe of the King and his Son, did firſt take Air at Court: who can tell how the high Lords, chief Captains, and noble Princes that were there, were taken with the Buſineſs? Firſt, They whiſpered it one to another; and after that it began to ring out through-out the King's Palace, all wondring at the glorious Deſign that between the King and his Son was on Foot for the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. Yea, the Courtiers could ſcarce do any Thing, either for the King or Kingdom, but they would mix with the doing thereof, a Noiſe of the Love of the King and his Son, that they had for the Town of *Manſoul*.

Among the Angels

Nor could theſe Lords, high Captains and Princes be content to keep theſe News at Court; yea, before the Records thereof were perfected, themſelves came down and told it in *Univerſe*. At laſt it came to the Ears, as I ſaid, of *Diabolus*, to his no little Diſcontent; for you muſt think it would perplex him to hear of ſuch a Deſign againſt him: Well, but, after a few Caſts in his Mind, he concluded upon theſe four Things:

Diabolus perplexed at the News.

Firſt, That theſe News, theſe good Tidings (if poſſible) ſhould be kept from the Ears of the Town of *Manſoul*: For, ſaid he, if they ſhall once come to the Knowledge that *Shaddai* their former King, and *Emmanuel* his Son, are contriving of Good for the Town of *Manſoul*, what can be expected by me, but that *Manſoul* will make a Revolt from under

He concluded on ſeveral Things.

my Hand and Government, and return
to him?

Now, to accompliſh this his Deſign, he renews his Flattery with my Lord *Willbewill*, and alſo gives him ſtrict Charge and Command, that he ſhould keep Watch by Day and by Night at all the Gates of the Town, eſpecially *Ear-gate*, and *Eye-gate*: For I hear of a Deſign, quoth he, a Deſign to make us all Traitors, and that *Manſoul* muſt be reduced to its firſt Bondage again. I hope they are but flying Stories, quoth he; however let no ſuch News by any means be let in to *Manſoul*, leſt the People be dejected thereat: I think, my Lord, it can be no welcome News to you; I am ſure it is none to me. And I think that at this Time it ſhould be all our Wiſdoms and Care, to nip the Head off all ſuch Rumours as ſhall tend to trouble our People: Wherefore I deſire, my Lord, that you will in this Matter do as I ſay, let there be ſtrong Guards daily kept at every Gate of the Town. Stop alſo and examine from whence ſuch come, that you perceive do from far come hither to trade; nor let them by any means be admitted into *Manſoul*, unleſs you ſhall plainly perceive that they are Favourers of our excellent Government. I command moreover, ſaid *Diabolus*, that there be Spies continually walking up and down the Town of *Manſoul*, and let them have Power to ſuppreſs and deſtroy any that they ſhall perceive to be plotting againſt us, or that ſhall prate of what by *Shaddai* or *Emmanuel* is intended.

How they keep the News from Manſoul.

The Will engaged againſt the Goſpel.

Good Thoughts muſt be kept out of the Town of Manſoul.

All good Thoughts and Words in the Town are to be ſuppreſſed.

This therefore was accordingly done; my Lord *Willbewill* hearkned to his Lord and Maſter, went willingly after his Commandment, and, with all the Diligence he could, kept any that would, from going out abroad, or that ſought to bring theſe Tidings to *Manſoul*, from coming into the Town.

Secondly, This done, in the next place, *Diabolus*, that he might make *Manſoul* as ſure as he could, frames and impoſes a new Oath, and horrible Covenant upon the Townsfolk,

A new Oath impoſed upon Manſoul.

To wit, *That they ſhould never deſert him nor his*

Go

...ey, nor yet betray him, nor ſeek to alter ...
But that they ſhould own, confeſs, ſtand by, ... acknowledge him for their rightful King, in Defiance to any that do, or hereafter ſhall, by any Pretence, Law or Title whatever, lay Claim to the Town of Manſoul. Thinking belike that *Shaddai* had not power to abſolve them from this Covenant with Death, Iſa. 28. 15. and Agreement with Hell. Nor did the ſilly *Manſoul* kick or boggle at all this moſt monſtrous Engagement, but, as if it had been a Sprat in the Mouth of a Whale, they ſwallowed it without any Chewing. Were they troubled at it? Nay, they rather bragged and boaſted of their ſo brave Fidelity to the Tyrant their pretended King, ſwearing that they would never be Changelings, nor forſake their old lord for a new.

Thus did *Diabolus* tie poor *Manſoul* faſt. But Jealouſy, that never thinks itſelf ſtrong enough, put him in the next place upon another Exploit, which was yet more, if poſſible, to debauch this Town of *Manſoul:* Wherefore he cauſed, by the Hand of one Mr. *Filth*, an odious, naſty, laſcivious Piece of Beaſtlineſs to be drawn up in Writing, and to be ſet upon the Caſtle-gates; whereby he granted, and gave Licence to all his true and truſty Sons in *Manſoul*, to do whatſoever their luſtful Appetites prompted them to do; and that no Man was to let, hinder or controul them, upon Pain of incurring the Diſpleaſure of their Prince. *Odious Atheiſtical Pamphlets and filthy Ballads and Romances full of Ribaldry.*

Now this he did for theſe Reaſons:

1. That the Town of *Manſoul* might be yet made weaker and weaker, and ſo more unable, ſhould Tidings come that their Redemption was deſigned, to believe, hope, or conſent to the Truth thereof. For Reaſon ſays, The bigger the Sinner, the leſs Grounds of Hopes of Mercy. *Reaſons of his thus doing.*

The ſecond Reaſon was, If perhaps *Emmanuel* the Son of *Shaddai* their King, by ſeeing the horrible and profane Doings of the Town of *Manſoul*, might repent, tho' entred into a Covenant of Redeeming them, of purſuing that Covenant of their Redemption;

tion; for he knew that *Shaddai* was holy, his Son *Emmanuel* was holy: Yea, he knew it by ful Experience; for, for the Iniquity and Sin of *bolus*, was he caſt from the higheſt Orbs. Wherefore, what more rational than for him to conclude that thus, for Sin, it might fare with *Manſoul*? But, fearing alſo leſt this Knot ſhould break, he bethinks himſelf of another, to wit,

3. To endeavour to poſſeſs all Hearts in the Town of *Manſoul*, that *Shaddai* was raiſing of an Army to come to overthrow and utterly to deſtroy the Town of *Manſoul*: (and this he did, to foreſtal any Tidings that might come to their Ears, of their Deliverance) For, thought he, if I firſt bruit this, the Tidings that might come after will all be ſwallowed up of this; for what elſe will *Manſoul* ſay, when they ſhall hear that they muſt be delivered, but that the true Meaning is, *Shaddai intends to deſtroy them*? Wherefore he ſummons the whole Town into the *Market-place*, and there with deceitful Tongue thus he addreſſes himſelf unto them;

The Place of hearing and of conſidering.

Gentlemen, and my very goood Friends, you are all, as you know, my legal Subjects, and Men of the famous Town of Manſoul; *you know how, from the firſt Day that I have been with you until now, I have behaved myſelf among you, and what Liberty and great Priviledges you have enjoyed under my Government, I hope to your Honour and mine, and alſo to your Content and Delight. Now, my famous* Manſoul, *a Noiſe of Trouble there is abroad, of Trouble to the Town of* Manſoul; *ſorry I am therefore, for your Sakes: For I received but now by the Poſt from my Lord* Lucifer, *(and he uſeth to have good Intelligence) That your old King* Shaddai *is raiſing of an Army to come againſt you, to deſtroy you Root and Branch. And this, O* Manſoul, *is now the Cauſe that at this Time I have called you together, namely, to adviſe what in this Juncture is beſt to be done: For my Part, I am but one, and can with Eaſe ſhift for myſelf, did I liſt to ſeek my own Eaſe, and to leave my* Manſoul *in all Danger; but my Heart is ſo firmly united to you, and*

ſ

willing am I to leave you, that I am willing to and fall with you, to the utmoſt Hazard that befal me. What ſay you, O my Manſoul? Will you now deſert your old Friend, or do you think of ſtanding by me? Then as one Man, with one Mouth, they cried out together, *Let him die the Death that will not.*

Then ſaid *Diabolus* again, *'Tis in vain for us to hope for Quarter, for this King knows not how to ſhew it. True, perhaps, he, at his firſt ſitting down before us, will talk of and pretend to Mercy, that thereby with the more Eaſe, and leſs Trouble, he may again make himſelf the Maſter of* Manſoul: *Whatſoever therefore he ſhall ſay, believe not one Syllable or Title of it; for all ſuch Language is but to overcome us, and to make us, while we wallow in our Blood, the Trophies of his mercileſs Victory. My Mind is therefore, that we reſolve to the laſt Man to reſiſt him, and not to believe him upon any Terms:* For in at that Door will come our Danger. *But ſhall we be flattered out of our Lives? I hope you know more of the Rudiments of Politicks than to ſuffer yourſelves ſo pitifully to be ſerved.*

Very deceivable Language

But ſuppoſe he ſhould, if he get us to yield, ſave ſome of our Lives, or the Lives of ſome of them that are Underlings in Manſoul, *what Help will that be to you that are the Chief of the Town, eſpecially of you whom I have ſet up, and whoſe Greatneſs has been procured by you thro' your faithful ſticking to me? And, ſuppoſe again that he ſhould give Quarter to every one of you, be ſure he will bring you into that Bondage under which you were captivated before, or a worſe; and then, what good will your Lives do you? Shall you with him live in Pleaſure, as you do now? No, no; you muſt be bound by Laws that will pinch you, and be made to do that which at preſent is hateful to you. I am for you, if ye are for me; and it is better to die valiantly, than to live like pitiful Slaves. But I ſay, The Life of a Slave will be counted a Life too good for* Manſoul *now; Blood, Blood, nothing but Blood, is in every Blaſt of* Shaddai's *Trumpet againſt*

Lying Language

He is afraid of loſing of Manſoul.

poor Manſoul *now. Pray be concerned, I hear coming up; and ſtand to your Arms, that now, you have any Leiſure, I may learn you ſome Feat* War. *Armour for you I have, and by me it is; and it is ſufficient for* Manſoul *from Top to Toe: Nay can you be hurt by what his Force can do, if you ſhall keep it well girt and faſtned about you. Come therefore to my Caſtle and welcome, and harneſs your ſelves for the War: There is Helmet, Breaſt-plate, Sword, and Shield, and what not, that will make you fight like Men.*

He puts them upon Arming themſelves.

His Helmet, Deut 29. 19. 1. *My* Helmet, *otherwiſe called an* Head-piece, is Hope of doing well at laſt, what Lives ſo ever you live. *This is that which they had, who ſaid,* that they ſhould have Peace, tho' they walked in the Wickedneſs of their Heart, to add Drunkenneſs to Thirſt. *A Piece of approved Armour this is; and whoever has it and can hold it, ſo long no Arrow, Dart, Sword or Shield can hurt him: This therefore keep on, and thou wilt keep off many a Blow, my* Manſoul.

His Breaſt-plate, Rev. 9. 9 2. *My* Breaſt-plate *is a* Breaſt-plate *of* Iron; *I have it forged in* mine own Country, *and all my Soldiers are armed therewith. In plain Language, it is an* hard Heart, *an Heart as hard as Iron, and as much paſt feeling as a Stone; the which if you get and keep, neither Mercy ſhall win you, nor Judgment fright you. This therefore is a Piece of Armour moſt neceſſary for all to put on that hate* Shaddai, *and that would fight againſt him under my Banner.*

His Sword, Pſal. 57. 4. Pſal. 64. 3. Jam. 3. 3. *My* Sword *is a* Tongue that is ſet on Fire of Hell, *and that can bend itſelf to ſpeak evil of* Shaddai, *his Son, his Ways and People; uſe this: It has been tried a thouſand Times twice told; whoever hath it keeps it, and makes that Uſe of it as I would have him, can never be conquered by mine Enemy.*

His Shield, Job 15. 26. Pſal. 76. 3. Mark 6. 5, 6. 4. *My* Shield *is* Unbelief, *or calling into queſtion the Truth of the Word, or all the Sayings that ſpeak of the Judgment that* Shaddai *has appointed for wicked Men; uſe this Shield: Many Attempts he has made upon it, and ſometimes, 'tis true, it has been bruiſed, but they that have writ of the Wars of* Emmanuel

ga

my Servants, have teſtified that he could do [illegible] Work there becauſe of their Unbelief. Now to handle this Weapon of mine aright, it is, not to believe Things becauſe they are true, of what Sort or by whomſoever aſſerted: If he ſpeaks of Judgment, care not for it; if he ſpeaks of Mercy, care not for it; if he promiſes, if he ſwears that he would do to Manſoul, *if it turns, no Hurt but Good; regard not what is ſaid, queſtion the Truth of all; for this is to wield the Shield of Unbelief aright, and as my Servants ought and do: And he that doth otherwiſe loves me not, nor do I count him but an Enemy to me.*

5. *Another Part or Piece,* ſaid *Diabolus, of mine excellent Armour is,* a dumb and prayerleſs Spirit, *a Spirit that ſcorns to cry for Mercy; wherefore be you, my* Manſoul, *ſure that you make uſe of this.* What! *cry for Quarter! never do that, if you would be mine. I know you are ſtout Men, and am ſure that I have clad you with that which is Armour of Proof; wherefore to cry to* Shaddai *for Mercy, let that be far from you: Beſides all this, I have a Maul, Firebrands, Arrows and Death; all good Hand-weapons, and ſuch as will do Execution.*

After he had thus furniſhed his Men with Armour and Arms, he addreſſed himſelf to them in ſuch like Words as theſe; *Remember,* quoth he, *that I am your rightful King, and that you have taken an Oath, and entred into Covenant, to be true to me and my Cauſe: I ſay, remember this, and ſhew yourſelves ſtout and valiant Men of* Manſoul. *Remember alſo the Kindneſs that I have always ſhewed to you, and that, without your Petition, I have granted to you external Things: Wherefore the Privileges, Grants, Immunities, Profits and Honours wherewith I have endowed you, do call for, at your Hands, Returns of Loyalty, my Lion-like Men of* Manſoul; *And when ſo fit a Time to ſhew it, as when another ſhall ſeek to take my Dominion over you into their own Hands? One Word more, and I have done; Can we but ſtand, and overcome this one Shock or Brunt, I doubt not but in little Time all the World will be ours: And when that Day comes,*

He backs all with a Speech to them.

true Hearts, I will make you Kings, Princes [illegible] Captains; and what brave Days ſhall we have then!

Diabolus having thus armed and forewarned his Servants and Vaſſals in *Manſoul* againſt their good and lawful King *Shaddai*, in the next Place he doubleth his Guards at the Gates of the Town, and he takes himſelf to the Caſtle, which was his ſtrong Hold: His Vaſſals alſo, to ſhew their Wills and ſuppoſed (but ignoble) Gallantry, exerciſe themſelves in their Arms every Day, and teach one another Feats of War; they alſo defied their Enemies, and ſang up the Praiſes of their Tyrant; they threatned alſo what Men they would be, if ever Things ſhould riſe ſo high as a War between *Shaddai* and their King.

They of Manſoul ſhew their Loyalty to the Giant

Now, all this Time, the good King, the King *Shaddai*, was preparing to ſend an Army to recover the Town of *Manſoul* again from under the Tyranny of their pretended King *Diabolus*: But he thought good at firſt not to ſend them by the Hand and Conduct of brave *Emmanuel* his Son, but under the Hand of ſome of his Servants, to ſee firſt by them the Temper of *Manſoul*, and whether by them they would be won to the Obedience of their King. The Army conſiſted of above Forty thouſand, all true Men; for they came from the King's own Court, and were thoſe of his own chuſing.

Shaddai prepareth an Army for the recovery of Manſoul.

The words of God.

They came up to *Manſoul* under the Conduct of Four ſtout Generals, each Man being a Captain of Ten thouſand Men; and theſe are their Names, and their Signs: The Name of the firſt was *Boanerges*, the Name of the ſecond was Captain *Conviction*, the Name of the third was Captain *Judgment*, and the Name of the fourth was Captain *Execution*: Theſe were the Captains that *Shaddai* ſent to regain *Manſoul*.

The Captains Names.

Theſe four Captains (as was ſaid) the King thought fit in the firſt Place to ſend to *Manſoul*, to make an Attempt upon it: For indeed generally in all his Wars he did uſe to ſend theſe four Captains in the Van, for they were very ſtout and rough-hewn Men, Men that were fit to break the Ice, and to make their Way

[illegible] Dint of Sword; and their Men were like [illegible]ves.

[illegible] o each of theſe Captains the King gave a Banner, Pſal. [illegible]
[illegible]t it might be diſplayed, becauſe of the Goodneſs
[illegible] his Cauſe, and becauſe of the Right that he had
[illegible] *Manſoul.*

Firſt to Captain *Boanerges*, for he was the Chief, to
him, I ſay, were given Ten thouſand Men; his En- Mark 3.
ſign was Mr. *Thunder*, he bare the black Colours, and 17.
his Scutcheon was the three burning Thunder-bolts,

The ſecond Captain was Captain *Conviction*, to him were given Ten thouſand Men; his Enſign's Name was Mr. *Sorrow*, he bare the pale Colours, and his Scutcheon was the Book of the Law wide open, Deut. 33.
from whence iſſued a Flame of Fire. 2.

The third Captain was Captain *Judgment*, to him were given Ten thouſand Men; his Enſign's Name was Mr. *Terror*, he bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a burning fiery Furnace.

The fourth Captain was Captain *Execution*, to him Mat. 13.
were given Ten thouſand Men; his Enſign was one 40, 41.
Mr. *Juſtice*, he alſo bare the red Colours, and his
Scutcheon was a fruitleſs Tree, with an Ax lying at Mat. 3. 10.
the Root thereof.

Theſe four Captains, as I ſaid, had every one of them under his Command Ten thouſand Men, all of good Fidelity to the King, and ſtout at their military Actions.

Well, the Captains and their Forces, their Men and Under-officers, being had upon a Day by *Shaddai* into the Field, and there called all over by their Names, were then and there put into ſuch Harneſs as became their Degree, and that Service that now they were going about for their King.

Now, when the King had muſtered his Forces, *(for it is he that muſtereth the Hoſt to the Battle)* he gave unto the Captains their ſeveral Commiſſions, with Charge and Commandment in the Audience of all the Soldiers, that they ſhould take heed faithfully and couragiouſly to do and execute the ſame. Their Commiſſions were for the Subſtance of them the ſame in Form,

Form, tho' as to Name, Title, Place and De[illegible] the Captains, there might be ſome but very [illegible] Variation: And here let me give you an Accoun[illegible] the Matter and Sum contained in their Commiſſion.

A Commiſſion from the great Shaddai *King of* Manſoul, *to his truſty and noble Captain, the Captain* Boanerges, *for making War upon the Town of* Manſoul.

Their Commiſſion, Mat. 10. 11. Luke 10. 5.

O *Thou* Boanerges, *one of my ſtout and thundering Captains over one Ten thouſand of my valiant and faithful Servants, Go thou in my Name with this thy Force to the miſerable Town of* Manſoul; *and, when thou comeſt thither, offer them firſt Conditions of Peace; and command them, that, caſting off the Yoke and Tyranny of the wicked* Diabolus, *they return to me their rightful Prince and Lord; command them alſo, that they cleanſe themſelves from all that is his in the Town of* Manſoul; *and look to thyſelf, that thou haſt good Satisfaction touching the Truth of their Obedience. Thus when thou haſt commanded them (if they in Truth ſubmit thereto) then do thou to the uttermoſt of thy Power, what in the lies, to ſet up for me a Garriſon in the famous Town of* Manſoul: *Nor do thou hurt the leaſt Native that moveth or breatheth therein, if they will ſubmit themſelves to me, but treat thou ſuch as if they were thy Friend or Brother; for all ſuch I love, and they ſhall be dear unto me: And tell them that I will take a Time to come unto them, and to let them know that I am merciful.*

1 Theſ. 2. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

But if they ſhall, notwithſtanding thy Summons and the producing of thy Authority, reſiſt, ſtand out againſt thee, and rebel; Then do I command thee to make uſe of all thy Cunning, Power, Might and Force to bring them under by Strength of Hand. Farewel.

Thus you ſee the Sum of their Commiſſions; for, as I ſaid before, for the Subſtance of them, they were the ſame that the reſt of the noble Captains had.

They prepare for a March. Wherefore they having received each Commander his Authority at the Hand of their King, the Day be-

in

appointed, and the Place of their Rendezvous [illegible]ed; each Commander appeared in ſuch Gallantry as his Cauſe and Calling required. So, after a new Entertainment from *Shaddai*, with flying Colours they ſet forward to march towards the famous Town of *Manſoul*. Captain *Boanerges* led the Van, Captain *Conviction* and Captain *Judgment* made up the main Body, and Captain *Execution* brought up the *Rear*. They then having a great Way to go (for the Town of *Manſoul* was far off from the Court of *Shaddai*) they marched through the Regions and Countries of many People, not hurting or abuſing any, but bleſſing wherever they came: They alſo lived upon the King's Coſt in all the Way they went. Eph. 2. 13, 17.

Having travelled thus for many Days, at laſt they came within Sight of *Manſoul*: The which when they ſaw, the Captains could for their Hearts do no leſs than for a while bewail the Condition of the Town; for they quickly ſaw how that it was proſtrate to the Will of *Diabolus*, and to his Ways and Deſigns.

Well, to be ſhort, the Captains came up before the Town, march up to *Ear-gate*, ſit down there (for that was the Place of Hearing.) So when they had pitched their Tents, and intrenched themſelves, they addreſſed themſelves to make their Aſſault.

Now the Townsfolk at firſt, beholding ſo gallant a Company, ſo bravely accoutred, and ſo excellently diſciplined, having on their glittering Armour, and diſplaying of their flying Colours, could not but come out of their Houſes and gaze. But the cunning Fox *Diabolus*, fearing that the People, after this Sight, ſhould, on a ſudden Summons, open the Gates to the Captains, came down with all Haſte from the Caſtle, and made them retire into the Body of the Town; who, when he had them there, made this lying and deceivable Speech unto them. *The World have convinced by the well-ordered Life of the Godly.*

" Gentlemen, quoth he, altho' you are my truly " and well-beloved Friends, yet I cannot but (a little) " chide you for your late uncircumſpect Action, in " going out to gaze on that great and mighty Force, " that but Yeſterday ſat down before (and have now " in- Diabolus *alienates their Minds from them*

" intrenched themſelves, in order to the maint
" of a Siege againſt) the famous Town of *Man*
" Do you know who they are, whence they com
" and what is their Purpoſe in ſitting down befor
" the Town of *Manſoul*? They are they of whom
" I have told you long ago that they would come to
" deſtroy this Town, and againſt whom I have been
" at the Coſt to arm you with Cap-a-pee for your
" Body, beſides great Fortifications for your Mind:
" Wherefore then did you not rather, even at the
" firſt Appearance of them, cry out, fire the *Beacons*,
" and give the whole Town an Alarm concerning
" them, that we might all have been in a Poſture of
" Defence, and have been ready to have received
" them with the higheſt Acts of Defiance? then had
" you ſhewed yourſelves Men to my liking; where-
" as, by what you have done, you have made me
" half-afraid, I ſay, half-afraid, that, when they and
" we ſhall come to puſh a *Pike*, I ſhall find you want
" Courage to ſtand it out any longer. Wherefore
" have I commanded a Watch, and that you ſhould
" double your Guards at the Gates? Wherefore have
" I endeavoured to make you as hard as Iron, and
" your Hearts as a Piece of the nether Milſtone?
" Was it, think you, that you might ſhew yourſelves
" Women, and that you might go out like a Com-
" pany of Innocents to gaze on your mortal Foes?
" Fy, fy, put yourſelves into a Poſture of Defence,
" beat up the Drum, gather together in warlike Man-
" ner, that our Foes may know that, before they
" ſhall conquer this Corporation, there are valiant
" Men in the Town of *Manſoul*.

" I will leave off now to chide, and will not fur-
" ther rebuke you: But I charge you, that hencefor-
" wards you let me ſee no more ſuch Actions; let
" not henceforward a Man of you, without Order
" firſt obtained from me, ſo much as ſhew his Head
" over the Wall of the Town of *Manſoul*. You
" have now heard me; do as I have commanded,
" and you ſhall cauſe me that I dwell ſecurely with
" you,

That's falſe, Satan.

Satan greatly afraid of God's Miniſters, that they will ſet Manſoul againſt him.

He ſtirs them up to bid Defiance to the Miniſters of the Word.

and that as I take Care for myſelf, ſo fo[r]
ur Safety and Honour alſo. Farewel."

Now were the Townſmen ſtrangely altered: They were as Men ſtricken with a pannick Fear; they ran to and fro through the Streets of the Town of *Manſoul*, crying out, Help, help; *The Men that turn the World upſide down are come hither alſo.* Nor could any of them be quiet after, but ſtill, as Men bereft of Wit, they cried out, The Deſtroyers of our Peace and People are come. This went down with *Diabolus*: *Ay!* quoth he to himſelf, *this I like well, now it is as I would have it, now you ſhow your Obedience to your Prince; hold you but here, and then let them take the Town if they can.*

ners [be]ken to [Sa]tan, they are ſet in a Rage a[gain]ſt Godlineſs.

Well, before the King's Forces had ſat before *Manſoul* three Days, Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter to go down to *Ear-gate*, and there, in the Name of the great *Shaddai*, to ſummon *Manſoul* to give Audience to the Meſſage that he in his Maſter's Name was to them commanded to deliver. So the Trumpeter, whoſe Name was, *Take heed what you hear*, went up as he was commanded to *Ear-gate*, and there ſounded his Trumpet for a Hearing: But there was none that appeared, that gave Anſwer or Regard; for ſo had *Diabolus* commanded. So the Trumpeter returned to his Captain, and told him what he had done, and alſo how he had ſped: Whereat the Captain was grieved, but bid the Trumpeter go to his Tent.

The King's Trumpet ſounded at Ear-gate.

They will not hear.

Again Captain *Boanerges* ſendeth his Trumpeter to *Ear-gate*, to ſound as before for an Hearing: But they again kept cloſs, came not out, nor would they give him an Anſwer, ſo obſervant were they of the Command of *Diabolus* their King.

A ſecond Summons repulſed.

Then the Captains and other Field-officers called a Council of War, to conſider what further was to be done for the gaining of the Town of *Manſoul*; and, after ſome cloſs and thorow Debate upon the Contents of their Commiſſions, they concluded yet to give to the Town, by the Hand of the forenamed Trumpeter, another Summons to hear; but if that

A Council of War.

ſhall

...ll be refused, ſaid they, and that the ...
ſtand it out ſtill, then they determined, and bid ...
Trumpeter tell them ſo, that they would endeavour ...
by what Means they could, to *compel* them by Force ...
to the Obedience of their King.

A third Summons. So Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter to go up to *Ear-gate* again, and in the Name of the great King *Shaddai* to give it a very loud Summons to come down without Delay to *Ear-gate*, there to give Audience to the King's moſt noble Captains. So the Trumpeter went, and did as he was commanded: He went up to *Ear-gate*, and ſounded his Trumpet, and gave a third Summons to *Manſoul*; he ſaid moreover, That, if this they ſhould ſtill refuſe to do, the Captains of his Prince would, with Might, come down upon them, and endeavour to reduce them to their Obedience by Force.

Iſa. 58. 1.

The Lord Willbewill's Speech to the Trumpeter. Then ſtood up my Lord *Willbewill*, who was the Governor of the Town (this *Willbewill* was that Apoſtate of whom mention was made before) and the Keeper of the Gates of *Manſoul*. He therefore with big and ruffling Words demanded of the Trumpeter, Who he was? whence he came? and what was the Cauſe of his making ſo hideous a Noiſe at the Gate, and ſpeaking ſuch inſufferable Words againſt the Town of *Manſoul*?

The Trumpeter. The Trumpeter anſwered, "I am Servant to the "moſt noble Captain, Captain *Boanerges*, General "of the Forces of the great King *Shaddai*, againſt "whom both thyſelf with the whole Town of *Man-* "*ſoul* have rebelled, and lift up the Heel; and my "Maſter the Captain hath a ſpecial Meſſage to this "Town, and to thee as a Member thereof: The "which if you of *Manſoul* ſhall peaceably hear, ſo; "and if not, muſt take what follows."

Willbewill. Then ſaid the Lord *Willbewill*, "I will carry thy "Words to my lord, and will know what he will "ſay."

The Trumpeter. But the Trumpeter ſoon replied, ſaying, "Our "Meſſage is not to the Giant *Diabolus*, but to the "miſerable Town of *Manſoul*: Nor ſhall we at all

"regard

what Answer by him is made, nor yet [illegible] for him. We are sent to this Town, to recover it from under his cruel Tyranny, and to perswade it to submit, as in former Times it did, to the most excellent King *Shaddai*."

Willbewill. Then said the Lord *Willbewill*, "I will do your "Errand to the Town."

The Trumpeter. The Trumpeter then replied, "Sir, do not deceive "us, lest in so doing you deceive yourselves much "more." He added moreover, "For we are resolved, if in peaceable Manner you do not submit "yourselves, then to make a War upon you, and "bring you under by Force. And of the Truth of "what I say, this shall be a Sign unto you, you "shall see the black Flag with its hot burning Thunder-bolts set upon the Mount To-morrow, as a "Token of Defiance against your Prince, and of "our Resolutions to reduce you to our Lord and "rightful King."

The Trumpeter returns to the Camp. So the said Lord *Willbewill* returned from off the Wall, and the Trumpeter came into the Camp. When the Trumpeter was come into the Camp, the Captains and Officers of the mighty King *Shaddai* came together, to know if he had obtained a Hearing, and what was the Effect of his Errand: So the Trumpeter told, saying, "When I had sounded my Trum-"pet, and had called aloud to the Town for a Hear-"ing; my Lord *Willbewill* the Governor of the "Town, and he that hath Charge of the Gates, "came up when he heard me sound; and, looking "over the Wall, he asked me, What I was? whence "I came? and what was the Cause of my making "this Noise? So I told him my Errand, and by "whose Authority I brought it. Then said he, I "will tell it to the Governor and to *Mansoul*. And "then I returned to my Lords." Then said the brave *Boanerges*, "Let us yet for a while ly still in our "Trenches, and see what these Rebels will do."

Carnal Souls make a wrong Interpretation of the Design of a Gospel-ministry. Now, when the Time drew nigh that Audience by *Mansoul* must be given to the brave *Boanerges* and his Companions, it was commanded that all the Men of War

War throughout the whole Camp of *Shaddai*, as one Man ſtand to their Arms, and make them ready, if the Town of *Manſoul* ſhall hear, to receive it forthwith to Mercy; but, if not, to force a Subjection. So, the Day being come, the Trumpeters ſounded, and that throughout the whole Camp, that the Men of War might be in Readineſs for that which then ſhould be the Work of the Day. But when they that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, heard the Sound of the Trumpets throughout the Camp of *Shaddai*, and thinking no other but that it muſt be in order to ſtorming the Corporation, they at firſt were put to great Conſternation of Spirit, but, after they a little were ſettled again, they alſo made what Preparations they could for a War, if they did ſtorm; elſe to ſecure themſelves.

Zech. 7. 11.

Well, when the utmoſt Time was come, *Boanerges* was reſolved to hear their Anſwer; wherefore he ſent out his Trumpeter again to ſummon *Manſoul* to a Hearing of the Meſſage that they had brought from *Shaddai*. So he went and ſounded, and the Townmen came up, but made *Ear-gate* as ſure as they could. Now, when they were come up to the Top of the Wall, Captain *Boanerges* deſired to ſee the Lord *Mayor*, but my Lord *Incredulity* was then Lord *Mayor*, for he came in the Room of my Lord *Luſtings*. So *Incredulity*, he came up and ſhewed himſelf over the Wall: but, when the Captain *Boanerges* had ſet his Eyes upon him, he cried out aloud, *This is not he; where is my Lord* Underſtanding, *the ancient* Lord Mayor *of the Town of* Manſoul? *for to him I would deliver my Meſſage.*

Boanerges *refuſes to make* Incredulity *a Judge of what he had to deliver to the famous Town of* Manſoul.

Then ſaid the Giant (for *Diabolus* was alſo come down) to the Captain, *Mr. Captain, You have by your Boldneſs given to* Manſoul *at leaſt four Summonſes to ſubject herſelf to your King: By whoſe Authority I know not, nor will I diſpute that now. I ask therefore, What is the Reaſon of all this ado, or what would you be at if you knew yourſelves?*

Then Captain *Boanerges (whoſe was the black Colours, and whoſe Scutcheon was three burning Thunder-*

Boanerges *obtained a Hearing.*

bolts

...ducc of the Giant or of his Speec...
...reſſed himſelf to the Town of *Manſoul*; "Be
...nown unto you, O unhappy and rebellious *Man-*
ſoul, That the moſt gracious King, the great King
Shaddai my Maſter, hath ſent me unto you with
Commiſſion (and ſo he ſhewed to the Town his
broad Seal) to reduce you to his Obedience. And
he hath commanded me, in caſe you yield upon
my Summons, to carry it to you as if you were my
Friends or Brethren; but he alſo hath bid, that if,
after Summons to ſubmit, you ſtill ſtand out and
rebel, we ſhould endeavour to take you by Force."

Then ſtood forth Captain *Conviction* and ſaid (*his Coat was the pale Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had the Book of the Law wide open*, &c.) "Hear, O *Manſoul!* Thou, O *Manſoul*, waſt once famous for Innocency, but now thou art degenerated into Lies and Deceit: Thou haſt heard what my Brother the Captain *Boanerges* hath ſaid, and it is your Wiſdom, and will be your Happineſs, to ſtoop to, and accept of, Conditions of Peace and Mercy when offered; eſpecially when offered by one againſt whom thou haſt rebelled, and one who is of Power to tear thee in Pieces, for ſo is *Shaddai* our King; nor, when he is angry, can any Thing ſtand before him. If you ſay, you have not ſinned, or acted Rebellion againſt our King; the whole of your Doings ſince the Day that you caſt off his Service (and there was the Beginning of your Sin) will ſufficiently teſtify againſt you. What elſe means your hearkning to the Tyrant, and your receiving him for your King? What means elſe your rejecting the Laws of *Shaddai*, and your obeying of *Diabolus*? Yea, what means thus your taking up of Arms againſt and the ſhutting of your Gates upon us, the faithful Servants of your King? Be ruled then, and accept of my Brother's Invitation, and overſtand not the Time of Mercy, but agree with thine Adverſary quickly. Ah *Manſoul!* ſuffer not thyſelf to be kept from Mercy, and to be run into a Thouſand Miſeries, by the flattering Wiles of

The Speech of Captain Conviction. *Rom.* 3. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23. *Chap.* 16. 17, 18. Pſal. 50. 21, 22. Luke 12. 58, 59.

" *Diabolus.* Perhaps that Piece of Deceit
" tempt to make you believe that we ſeek o
" Profit in this our Service; but know 'tis O
" ence to our King, and Love to your Happi
" that is the Cauſe of this Undertaking of ours.
" Again, I ſay to thee, O *Manſoul*, conſider if
" be not amazing Grace, that *Shaddai* ſhould ſo hum
2 Cor. 5. " ble himſelf as he doth. Now he by us reaſons wit
18, 19, 20, " you in a Way of Intreaty and ſweet Perſwaſion, th
21. " you would ſubject yourſelves to him. Has he th
" Need of you, that we are ſure you have of him
" No, no; but he is merciful, and will not that *Man*
" *ſoul* ſhould die, but turn to him and live."

Then ſtood forth Captain *Judgment (whoſe was th*
red Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had the burning fier
Furnace) and he ſaid, " O ye the Inhabitants of th
Captain Judgment *his Speech to* Man-ſoul. " Town of *Manſoul*, that have lived ſo long in Rebelli
" on and Acts of Treaſon againſt the King *Shadda*
" Know, that we come not To-day to this Place,
" this Manner, with our Meſſage of our own Mind
" or to revenge our own Quarrel; it is the King
" Maſter that hath ſent us to reduce you to your Obed
" ence to him, the which if you refuſe in a peaceab
" Way to yield, we have Commiſſion to compel yo
" thereto. And never think of yourſelves, nor y
" ſuffer the Tyrant *Diabolus* to perſwade you to thin
" that our King by his Power is not able to bring yo
" down, and to lay you under his Feet; for he is th
" Former of all Things, and *if he touches the Moun*
" *tains they ſmoke.* Nor will the Gate of the King
" Clemency ſtand always open; for the Day tha
Mal. 4. 1. " ſhall burn like an Oven is before him, yea, it haſteth
2 Pet. 2. 3. " greatly, it ſlumbreth not.
" O *Manſoul*, is it little in thine Eyes that our King
" doth offer thee Mercy, and that after ſo may Provo
" cations? Yea, he ſtill holdeth out his golden Scep
" tre to thee, and will not yet ſuffer his Gate to be
" ſhut againſt thee; Wilt thou provoke him to do it?
Job 36. 14. " If ſo, conſider what I ſay, *To thee it is opened no*
Ch. 36. 18. " *more for ever. If thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him*
" *yet Judgment is before him; therefore truſt thou*
" *hi*

Yea, because there is Wrath, beware lest he take away with his Stroke; then a great Ranſom cannot deliver thee. Will he eſteem thy Riches? No, not Gold, nor all the Forces of Strength. He hath prepared his Throne for Judgment: For he will come with Fire, and with his Chariots like a Whirlwind, to render his Anger with Fury, and his Rebukes with Flames of Fire. Therefore, O *Manſoul*, take heed leſt, after thou haſt fulfilled the Judgment of the Wicked, that Judgment ſhould take hold of thee." Pſal. 9. 7. Iſa. 66. 15.

Now while Captain *Judgment* was making of this Oration to the Town of *Manſoul*, it was obſerved by ſome that *Diabolus* trembled: But he proceeded in his Parable, and ſaid, "O thou woful Town of *Manſoul*, wilt thou not yet ſet open thy Gate to receive us, the the Deputies of thy King, and thoſe that would rejoice to ſee thee live? *Can thine Heart endure, or can thy Hands be ſtrong in the Day that he ſhall deal in Judgment with thee?* I ſay, Canſt thou endure to be forced to drink, as one would drink ſweet Wine, the Sea of Wrath that our King has prepared for *Diabolus* and his Angels? Conſider, betimes conſider." Ezek. 22. 14.

Then ſtood forth the fourth Captain, the noble Captain *Execution*, and ſaid, "O Town of *Manſoul*, once famous, but now like the fruitleſs Bough; *once* the Delight of the high Ones, but now a Den for *Diabolus*: Hearken alſo to me, and to the Words that I ſhall ſpeak to thee in the Name of the great *Shaddai*. *The Speech of Captain Execution.*

Behold, the Ax is laid to the Root of the Trees; every Tree therefore that bringeth not forth good Fruit, is hewn down and caſt into the Fire. Mat. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10.

"Thou, O Town of *Manſoul*, haſt hitherto been this fruitleſs Tree, thou beareſt nought but Thorns and Briers. Thy evil Fruit fore-beſpeaks thee not to be a good Tree; *Thy Grapes are Grapes of Gall, thy Cluſtres are bitter.* Thou haſt rebelled againſt thy King; and lo, we, the Power and Force of *Shaddai*, are the Ax that is laid to thy Roots; What ſayſt thou? wilt thou turn? I ſay again, Tell me, before the firſt Blow is given, wilt thou turn? Our Ax muſt firſt be laid *to* thy Root, before it be laid *at* thy Deut. 32. 32.

" Root; it must first be laid *to* thy Root
" *Threatning*, before it is laid *at* thy Root *by*
" *Execution*; and between these two is require
" Repentance, and this is all the Time that thou
" What wilt thou do? Wilt thou turn? or shal
" smite? If I fetch my Blow, *Mansoul*, down you go
" For I have Commission to lay my Ax *at*, as well a
" *to*, thy Roots; nor will any Thing, but yielding t
" our King, prevent doing of *Execution*. What ar
" thou fit for, O *Mansoul*, if Mercy preventeth not, bu
" to be hewn down, and cast into the Fire and burned
" O *Mansoul*, Patience and Forbearance do no
" act for ever: A Year or two, or three, they may
" but if thou provoke by a three Years Rebellion,
" and thou hast already done more than this, then
Luke 13. " what follows, but, *Cut it down?* nay, after *that*
" *thou shalt cut it down.* And dost thou think that
" these are but Threatnings, or that our King has not
" Power to execute his Words? O *Mansoul*, thou
" wilt find that in the Words of our King, when
" they are by Sinners made little or light of, there
" is not only Threatning, but burning Coals of Fire
" Thou hast been a cumbred Ground long alrea-
" dy, and wilt thou continue so still? Thy Sin has
" brought this Army to thy Walls, and shall it bring
" in Judgment to do *Execution* into thy Town?
" Thou hast heard what the Captains have said, but
" as yet thou shutteſt thy Gates; speak out, *Man-*
" *soul*, wilt thou do so still? or wilt thou accept of
" Conditions of Peace?"

These brave Speeches of these four noble Captains
Mansoul *desires Time to make Answer. Upon what Conditions the Captains would give them Time.*
the Town of *Mansoul* refused to hear; yet a Sound thereof did beat against *Ear-gate*, tho' the Force thereof could not break it open. In fine, the Town desired a Time to prepare their Answer to these Demands. The Captains then told them, "That if " they would throw out to them one *Ill-pause* that " was in the Town, that they might reward him " according to his Works, then they would give " them Time to consider; but if they would not " cast him to them over the Wall of *Mansoul*, then

" the

would give them none: For, ſaid they, we know that, ſo long as *Ill-pauſe* draws Breath in *Manſoul*, all good Conſideration will be confounded, and nothing but Miſchief will come thereon."

Then *Diabolus*, who was there preſent, being loth to loſe his *Ill-pauſe*, becauſe he was his Orator (and yet be ſure he had, could the Captains have laid their Fingers on him) was reſolved at this Inſtant to give them Anſwer by himſelf; but then, changing his Mind, he commanded the then Lord Mayor, the Lord *Incredulity*, to do it, ſaying, "My Lord, do you give theſe Runagates an Anſwer, and ſpeak out, that *Manſoul* may hear and underſtand you."

Diabolus interrupts them, and ſets Incredulity *to anſwer them.*

So *Incredulity* at *Diabolus*'s Command began and ſaid, "Gentlemen, you have here, as we do behold, to the Diſturbance of our Prince, and the Moleſtation of the Town of *Manſoul*, camped againſt it: But from whence you come, we will not know; and what you are, we will not believe. Indeed, you tell us in your terrible Speech, that you have this Authority from *Shaddai*; but by what Right he commands you to do it, of that we ſhall yet be ignorant.

His Speech

"You have alſo, by the Authority aforeſaid, ſummoned this Town to deſert her Lord, and, for Protection, to yield up herſelf to the great *Shaddai* your King; flatteringly telling her, that, if ſhe will do it, he will paſs by and not charge her with her paſt Offences.

"Further, You have alſo, to the Terror of the Town of *Manſoul*, threatned with great and ſore Deſtructions to puniſh this Corporation, if ſhe conſents not to do as your Wills would have her.

"Now, Captains, from whenceſoever you come, and tho' your Deſigns be never ſo right; yet know ye, that neither my Lord *Diabolus*, nor I his Servant *Incredulity*, nor yet our brave *Manſoul*, do regard either your Perſons, Meſſage, or the King that you ſay hath ſent you: His Power, his Greatneſs, his Vengeance we fear not, nor will we yield at all to your Summons.

The true Picture of Unbelief.

" As for the War that you threaten to m
" us, we muſt therein defend ourſelves as w
" we can: And know ye, that we are not with
" wherewithal to bid Defiance to you. And in ſho
" for I will not be tedious, I tell you that we tak
" you to be ſome Vagabond Runagate Crew, that
" having ſhaken off all Obedience to your King, have
" gotten together in a tumultuous Manner, and are
" ranging from Place to Place, to ſee if, thro' the
" Flatteries you are skilled to make on the one Side,
" and Threats wherewith you think to fright on the
" other, to make ſome ſilly Town, City or Coun-
" try to deſert their Place, and leave it to you: But
" *Manſoul* is none of them.

" To conclude, we dread you not, we fear you not,
" nor will we obey your Summons: Our Gates we
" keep ſhut upon you, our Place we will keep you
" out of; nor will we long thus ſuffer you to ſit
" down before us. Our People muſt live in Quiet;
Luke 11. 21. " your Appearance doth diſturb them: Wherefore
" ariſe with Bag and Baggage, and begone, or we will
* *Fleſh.* " let fly from the * Walls againſt you."

This Oration, made by old *Incredulity*, was ſeconded by deſperate *Willbewill*, in Words to this Effect: " Gentlemen, we have heard your Demands,
The Speech of the Lord Willbe-will. " and the Noiſe of your Threats, and have heard
" the Sound of your Summons; but we fear not
" your Force, we regard not your Threats, but will
" ſtill abide as you found us. And we command
" you, that in three Days Time you ceaſe to appear
" in theſe Parts, or you ſhall know what it is once
" to dare offer to rouze the Lion *Diabolus*, when
" aſleep in his Town of *Manſoul*."

The Recorder, whoſe Name was *Forgetgood*, he al-
The Speech of Forget-good the Recorder. ſo added as followeth; " Gentlemen, my Lords, as
" you ſee, have with mild and gentle Words anſwe-
" red your rough and angry Speeches; they have
" moreover in my hearing given you Leave quiet-
" ly to depart as you came: Wherefore take their
" Kindneſs and begone. We might have come out
" with Force upon you, and have cauſed you to

" fe

...e Dint of our Swords: But as we love Ea... Quiet ourſelves, ſo we love not to hurt or ...oleſt others."

Then did the Town of *Manſoul* ſhout for Joy, as by *Diabolus* and his Crew ſome great Advantage had been gotten of the Captains. They alſo rang the Bells, and made merry, and danced upon the Walls. *Diabolus* alſo returned to the Caſtle, and the *Lord Mayor* and *Recorder* to their Place: But the Lord *Willbewill* took ſpecial Care that the Gates ſhould be ſecured with double Guards, double Bolts, and double Locks and Bars. And that *Ear-gate* (eſpecially) might the better be looked to, for that was the Gate in at which the King's Forces ſought moſt to enter; the Lord *Willbewill* made one old Mr. *Prejudice* (an angry and ill-conditioned Fellow) Captain of the Ward at the Gate, and put under his Power Sixty Men, called *Deafmen*; Men advantageous for that Service, forasmuch as they mattered no Words of the Captains, nor of their Soldiers.

The Town reſolved to withſtand the Captains.

The Band of Deafmen *ſet to keep* Ear-gate.

Now when the Captains ſaw the Anſwer of the great Ones, and that they could not get an Hearing from the old Natives of the Town, and that *Manſoul* was reſolved to give the King's Army Battle; they prepared themſelves to receive them, and to try it out by the Power of the Arm. And firſt they made their Force more formidable againſt *Ear-gate*; for they knew that, unleſs they could penetrate that, no Good could be done upon the Town. This done, they put the reſt of their Men in their Places. After which they gave out the Word, which was, *Ye muſt be born again.* Then they ſounded the Trumpet. Then they in the Town made them Anſwer, with Shout againſt Shout, Charge againſt Charge; and ſo the Battle began. Now, they in the Town had planted upon the Tower over *Ear-gate* two great *Guns*, the one called *High-mind*, and the other *Heady*. Unto theſe two Guns they truſted much; they were caſt in the Caſtle by *Diabolus*'s Founder, whoſe Name was Mr. *Puff-up*; and miſchievous Pieces they were. But ſo vigilant and watchful (when the Captains ſaw them)

The Captains reſolve to give them Battle.

The Battle begun.

The Guns planted upon Ear-gate.

them) were they, that tho' ſometimes [illegible] would go by their Ears with a *Whizz*, yet the[illegible] them no Harm. By theſe two Guns the Town[illegible] made no Queſtion but greatly to annoy the Camp [illegible] *Shaddai*, and well enough to ſecure the Gate; [illegible] they had not much Cauſe to boaſt of what Executio[illegible] they did, as by what follows will be gathered.

The famous *Manſoul* had alſo ſome other ſmall Pieces in it, of the which they made uſe againſt the Camp of *Shaddai*.

They from the Camp alſo did as ſtoutly, and with as much of that as may (in Truth) be called Valour, let fly as faſt at the Town, and at *Ear-gate*; for they ſaw, that, unleſs they could break open *Ear-gate*, it would be but in vain to batter the Wall. Now, the King's Captains had brought with them ſeveral Slings, and two or three *battering Rams*; with their Slings therefore they battered the Houſes and People of the Town, and with their Rams they ſought to break *Ear-gate* open.

The Sentence and Power of the Word.

The Camp and the Town had ſeveral Skirmiſhes and briſk Encounters, while the Captains with their Engines made many brave Attempts to break open or beat down the Tower that was over *Ear-gate*, and at the ſaid Gate to make their Entrance: But *Manſoul* ſtood it out ſo luſtily, thro' the Rage of *Diabolus*, the Valour of the Lord *Willbewill*, and the Conduct of old *Incredulity* the Mayor, and Mr. *Forgetgood* the Recorder, that the Charge and Expence of that Summer's War (on the King's Side) ſeemed to be almoſt quite loſt, and the Advantage to return to *Manſoul*: But, when the Captains ſaw how it was, they made a fair Retreat, and intrenched themſelves in their Winter-quarters. Now, in this War, you muſt needs think, there was much Loſs on both Sides, of which be pleaſed to accept of this brief Account following.

The Town ſtoutly ſtands out.

The Captains return to their Winter-quarters. An Account of this War with Reference to the Loſs on both Sides.

The King's Captains, when they marched from the Court to come up againſt *Manſoul* to War, as they came croſſing over the Country, they happened to light upon three young Fellows that had a-mind to go

Three new Soldiers.

Soldiers; proper Men they were, and Men of Courage and Skill, to Appearance: Their Names were, Mr. *Tradition*, Mr. *Human-wiſdom*, and Mr. *Man's Invention*. So they came up to the Captains, and proffered their Service to *Shaddai*. The Captains then told them of their Deſign, and bid them not to be raſh in their Offers: But the young Men told them, they had conſidered the Thing before, and, hearing they were upon their March for ſuch a Deſign, came hither on Purpoſe to meet them, that they might be liſted under their Excellencies. Then Captain *Boanerges*, for that they were Men of *Courage*, liſted them into his Company; and ſo away they went to the War.

Now, when the War was begun in one of the briskeſt Skirmiſhes, ſo it was, that a Company of the Lord *Willbewill*'s Men ſallied out at the Sally-port, or Poſtern of the Town, and fell in upon the Rear of Captain *Boanerges*'s Men, where theſe three Fellows happened to be: So they took them Priſoners, and away they carried them into the Town, where they had not lain long in Durance, but it began to be noiſed about the Streets of the Town, what three notable Priſoners the Lord *Willbewill*'s Men had taken, and brought in Priſoners out of the Camp of *Shaddai*. At length Tidings thereof were carried to *Diabolus* to the Caſtle, *to wit*, what my Lord *Willbewill*'s Men had done, and whom they had taken Priſoners. *They are taken Priſoners.*

Then *Diabolus* called for *Willbewill*, to know the Certainty of this Matter. So he asked him, and he told him. Then did the *Giant* ſend for the Priſoners, who, when they were come, demanded of them who they were, whence they came, and what they did in the Camp of *Shaddai*; and they told him. Then he ſent them to Ward again. Not many Days after he ſent for them to him again, and then asked them if they would be willing to ſerve him againſt their former Captains. They then told him, That they did not ſo much live by *Religion*, as by the Fates of *Fortune*; and that, ſince his Lordſhip *They are brought before* Diabolus, *and are content to fight under his Banner.*

was

was willing to entertain them, they ſhould be [illegible] to ſerve him. Now, while Things were [illegible] Hand, there was one Captain *Anything*, a great D[illegible] in the Town of *Manſoul*; and to this Captain *Anything* did *Diabolus* ſend theſe Men, with a Note under his Hand to receive them into his Company; the Contents of which Letter were thus:

He therefore ſends them to Captain Anything *with a Letter.*

Anything, *my Darling, the three Men that are the Bearers of this Letter have a Deſire to ſerve me in the War; nor know I better to whoſe Conduct to commit them, than to thine: Receive them therefore in my Name, and as Need ſhall require make uſe of them againſt* Shaddai *and his Men. Farewel.* So they came, and he received them; and he made of two of them Serjeants, but he made Mr. *Man's Invention* his Enſign-bearer. But thus much for this, and now to return to the Camp.

Anything receives them into his Service.

The Roof of old Incredulity*'s Houſe beat down.*

They of the Camp did alſo ſome Execution upon the Town; for they did beat down the Roof of the old Lord Mayor's Houſe, and ſo laid him more open than he was before. They had almoſt (with a Sling) ſlain my Lord *Willbewill* outright; but he made a Shift to recover again. But they made a notable Slaughter among the *Aldermen*; for with one only Shot they cut off Six of them, to wit, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *Stand to Lies*, Mr. *Drunkenneſs*, and Mr. *Cheating*.

Six Aldermen ſlain

The two great Guns diſmounted.

They alſo diſmounted the two Guns that ſtood upon the Tower over *Ear-gate*, and laid them flat in the Dirt. I told you before, that the King's noble Captains had drawn off to their Winter-quarters, and had there intrenched themſelves and their Carriages, ſo as with the beſt Advantage to their King, and the greateſt Annoyance to the Enemy, they might give ſeaſonable and warm Alarms to the Town of *Manſoul*. And this Deſign of them did ſo hit, that I may ſay they did almoſt what they would to the Moleſtation of the Corporation.

For now could not *Manſoul* ſleep ſecurely as before, nor could they now go to their Debaucheries with that Quietneſs as in Times paſt: For they had

from

...e Camp of *Shaddai* ſuch frequent, warm and ...
...ying Alarms, yea, Alarms upon Alarms, firſt at ...
... Gate, and then at another, and again at all the ...
...ates at once, that they were broken as to former ...
...eace. Yea, they had their Alarms ſo frequently, ...
and that when the Nights were at longeſt, the Wea-
ther coldeſt, and ſo conſequently the *Seaſon* moſt *un-*
ſeaſonable; that that Winter was to the Town of
Manſoul a Winter by itſelf. Sometimes the Trum-
pets would ſound, and ſometimes the Slings would
whirl the Stones into the Town. Sometimes Ten
thouſand of the King's Soldiers would be running
round the Walls of *Manſoul* at Midnight, ſhouting,
and lifting up the Voice for the Battle. Sometimes,
again, ſome of them in the Town would be wound-
ed, and their Cry and lamentable Voice would be
heard, to the great Moleſtation of the now langui-
ſhing Town of *Manſoul*: Yea, ſo diſtreſſed with
thoſe that laid Siege againſt them, were they, that,
I dare ſay, *Diabolus* their King had in theſe Days his
Reſt much broken.

...giv... Manſoul. The Effects of Convictions, tho' common, if abiding.

The Town much moleſted.

In theſe Days, as I was informed, new Thoughts,
and Thoughts that began to run counter one to ano-
ther, began to poſſeſs the Minds of the Men of the
Town of *Manſoul*. Some would ſay, *There is no*
living thus: Others would then reply, *This will be*
over ſhortly: Then would a third ſtand up and an-
ſwer, *Let us turn to the King* Shaddai, *and ſo put an*
End to theſe Troubles: And a fourth would come in
with a Fear, ſaying, *I doubt he will not receive us.*
The old Gentleman too, the Recorder, that was ſo
before *Diabolus* took *Manſoul*, he alſo began to talk
aloud, and his Words were now to the Town of
Manſoul as if they were *great Claps of Thunder.* No
Noiſe now ſo terrible to *Manſoul* as was his, with
the Noiſe of the Soldiers, and Shoutings of the Cap-
tains.

Change of Thoughts in Manſoul.

Conſcience ſpeaks.

Alſo Things began to grow ſcarce in *Manſoul*:
Now the Things that her Soul luſted after were de-
parting from her. Upon all her pleaſant Things
there was a Blaſt, and a Burning inſtead of a Beauty.
Luke 14. Wrinkles 14, 15.

A Famine in Manſoul.

Wrinkles now, and ſome Shews of the Shadow of Death, were upon the Inhabitants of *Manſoul*. now, O how glad would *Manſoul* have been to have enjoyed Quietneſs and Satisfaction of Mind, tho' joined with the meaneſt Condition in the World!

They are ſummoned again to yield.

The Captains alſo, in the Deep of this Winter, did ſend by the Mouth of *Boanerges*'s Trumpeter a Summons to *Manſoul*, to yield up herſelf to the King, the great King *Shaddai*. They ſent it once, and twice, and thrice, not knowing but that at ſome Times there might be in *Manſoul* ſome Willingneſs to ſurrender up themſelves unto them, might they but have the Colour of an Invitation to do it under. Yea, ſo far as I could gather, the Town had been ſurrendered up to them before now, had it not been for the Oppoſition of old *Incredulity*, and the *Fickleneſs* of the Thoughts of my Lord *Willbewill*. *Diabolus* alſo began to rave. Wherefore *Manſoul*, as to yielding, was not yet all of one Mind; therefore they ſtill lay diſtreſſed under theſe perplexing Fears.

Manſoul in diſtreſs.

I told you but now, that they of the King's Army had this Winter ſent three Times to *Manſoul*, to ſubmit herſelf.

The Contents of the firſt Summons.

The firſt Time the Trumpeter went, he went with Words of Peace, telling of them, *That the Captains, the noble Captains of* Shaddai, *did pity and bewail the Miſery of the now periſhing Town of* Manſoul, *and were troubled to ſee them ſo much to ſtand in the Way of their own Deliverance.* He ſaid moreover, *That the Captains bid him tell them, that, if now poor* Manſoul *would humble herſelf and turn, her former Rebellions and moſt notorious Treaſons ſhould by their merciful King be forgiven them, yea, and forgotten too.* And having bid them *beware that they ſtood not in their own Way, that they oppoſed not themſelves, nor made themſelves their own Loſers*; he returned again into the Camp.

The Contents of the ſecond Summons.

Secondly, The ſecond Time the Trumpeter went, he did treat them a little more roughly; for, after Sound of Trumpet, he told them, *That their continuing in their Rebellion did but chaff and heat the Spi-*

rit

Captains, and that they were reſolved to a Conqueſt of Manſoul, *or to lay their Bones be- the Town-walls.*

Thirdly, He went again the third Time, and dealt with them more roughly; telling of them, *That now, ſince they had been ſo horribly profane, he did not know, not certainly know, whether the Captains were inclined to Mercy or Judgment; only*, ſaid he, *they commanded me to give you a Summons to open the Gates unto them.* So he returned, and went into the Camp. *The Contents of the third Summons.*

Theſe three Summonſes, and eſpecially the two laſt, did ſo diſtreſs the Town, that they preſently call a Conſultation, the Reſult of which was this, That my Lord *Willbewill* ſhould go up to *Ear-gate*, and there with Sound of Trumpet call to the Captains of the Camp for a Parley. Well, the Lord *Willbewill* founded upon the Wall; ſo the Captains came up in their Harneſs with their Ten thouſands at their Feet. The Townſmen then told the Captains, That they had heard and conſidered their Summonſes, and would come to an Agreement with them, and with their King *Shaddai*, upon ſuch certain Terms, Articles and Propoſitions, as, *with* and *by* the Order of their Prince, they to them were appointed to propound, to wit, they would agree upon theſe Grounds to be one People with them; *The Town ſounds for a Parley.* *They propound Conditions of Agreement.*

1. *If that thoſe of their own Company, as the now Lord* Mayor, *and their Mr.* Forgetgood, *with their brave Lord* Willbewill, *might under* Shaddai *be ſtill the Governors of the Town, Caſtle and Gates of* Manſoul. Propoſition on the firſt.

2. *Provided that no Man, that now ſerveth under their great Giant* Diabolus, *be by* Shaddai *caſt out of Houſe, Harbour, or the Freedom that he hath hitherto enjoyed in the famous Town of* Manſoul. Propoſition on the ſecond.

3. *That it ſhall be granted them, that they of the Town of* Manſoul *ſhall enjoy certain of their Rights and Privileges, to wit, ſuch as have formerly been granted them, and that they have long lived in the Enjoyment of, under the Reign of their King* Diabolus, Propoſition on the third.

that

that now is, and long has been, their only [illegible] great Defender.

Condition on the fourth. 4. *That no new Law, Officer, or Executioner of [illegible] or Office, ſhall have any Power over them, without their own Choice and Conſent.*

" Theſe be our Propoſitions, or Conditions of " Peace: And upon theſe Terms, ſaid they, we " will ſubmit to your King."

But when the Captains had heard this weak and feeble Offer of the Town of *Manſoul*, and their high and bold Demands, they made to them again by their noble Captain, the Captain *Boanerges*, this Speech following;

Boanerges *his Anſwer.* " O ye Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*, when " I heard your Trumpet ſound for a Parley with us, " I can truly ſay I was glad; but when you ſaid " you were willing to ſubmit yourſelves to our King " and Lord, then I was yet more glad: But when " by your ſilly Proviſos, and fooliſh Cavils, you lay " the Stumbling-block of your Iniquity before your " own Faces; then was my Gladneſs turned into " Sorrows, and my hopeful Beginnings of your Re- " turn, into languiſhing, fainting Fears.

" I count, that old *Ill-pauſe*, the ancient Enemy " of *Manſoul*, did draw up theſe Propoſals that now " you preſent us with, as Terms of an Agreement; " but they deſerve not to be admitted to ſound in " the Ear of any Man that pretends to have Service " for *Shaddai*. We do therefore jointly, and that " with the higheſt Diſdain, refuſe and reject ſuch " Things, as the greateſt of Iniquities.

2 Tim. 2. 19.

" But, O *Manſoul*, if you will give yourſelves into " our Hands, or rather into the Hands of our King, " and will truſt him to make ſuch Terms with and for " you as ſhall ſeem good in his Eyes (and I dare ſay " they ſhall be ſuch as you ſhall find to be moſt pro- " fitable to you) then we will receive you, and be at " Peace with you: But if you like not to truſt your- " ſelves in the Arms of *Shaddai* our King, then Things " are but where they were before, and we know alſo " what we have to do."

Then

cried out old *Incredulity* the Lord Mayor, said, And who, being out of the Hands of their Enemies, as ye see we are now, will be so foolish as to put the Staff out of their own Hands into the Hand of they know not who? I for my Part will never yield to so unlimited a Proposition. Do we know the Manner and Temper of their King? 'Tis said by some, that he will be angry with his Subjects, if but the Breadth of an Hair they chance to step out of the Way: And of others, that he requireth of them much more than they can perform. Wherefore it seems, O *Mansoul*, to be thy Wisdom, to take good heed what thou dost in this Matter; for, if you once yield, you give up yourselves to another, and so you are no more your own. Wherefore, to give up yourselves to an unlimited Power, is the greatest Folly in the World; for now you indeed may repent, but can never justly complain. But do you indeed know, when you are his, which of you he will kill, and which of you he will save alive? or whether he will not cut off every one of us, and send out of his own Country another new People and cause them to inhabit this Town?

Unbelief never is profitable in Talk, but always speaks mischievously.

This Speech of the Lord Mayor *undid all*, and threw flat to the Ground their Hopes of an Accord: Wherefore the Captains returned to their Trenches, to their Tents, and to their Men as they were; and the *Mayor* to the *Castle*, and to his *King*.

This Speech undid all, but it did please the Devil.

Now *Diabolus* had waited for his Return, for he had heard that they had been at their Points: So, when he was come into the Chamber of State, *Diabolus* saluted him with, *Welcome, my Lord; How went Matters betwixt you To-day?* So the Lord *Incredulity* (with a long Congee) told him the whole of the Matter, saying, Thus and thus said the Captains of *Shaddai*, and thus and thus said I. The which when it was told to *Diabolus*, he was very glad to hear it, and said, *My Lord Mayor, my faithful* Incredulity, *I have proved thy Fidelity above Ten Times already, but never yet found thee false. I do promise thee, if we rub over this Brunt, to prefer thee to a Place of Honour, a Place far better than to be Lord Mayor of* Mansoul; *I will make thee my universal*

verſal Deputy, and thou ſhalt next to me ha[ve]
tions under thy Hand: Yea, and thou ſhalt lay
upon them that they may not reſiſt thee; nor ſhall
of our Vaſſals walk more at Liberty, but thoſe th[at]
ſhall be content to walk in thy Fetters.

Now came the Lord *Mayor* out from *Diabolus*, as if he had obtained a Favour indeed; wherefore to his Habitation he goes in great State, and thinks to feed himſelf well enough with Hopes, until the Time came that his Greatneſs ſhould be enlarged.

But now, tho' the Lord Mayor and *Diabolus* did thus well agree, yet this Repulſe to the brave Captains put *Manſoul* into a *Mutiny*: For, while old *Incredulity* went into the Caſtle to congratulate his Lord with what had paſſed, the old Lord Mayor that was ſo before *Diabolus* came to the Town, to wit, my Lord *Underſtanding*, and the old Recorder Mr. *Conſcience*, getting Intelligence of what had paſſed at *Eargate* (for you muſt know that they might not be ſuffered to be at that Debate, leſt they ſhould then have *mutiny'd* for the Captains; but, I ſay, they got Intelligence what had paſſed there, and were much concerned therewith) wherefore they, getting ſome of the Town together, began to poſſeſs them with *the Reaſonableneſs of the noble Captains Demands, and with the bad Conſequences that would follow upon the Speech of old* Incredulity, *the Lord Mayor*; to wit, how little Reverence he ſhewed therein, either to the Captains, or to their King; alſo how he implicitely charged them with Unfaithfulneſs and Treachery: For what leſs, quoth they, could be made of his Words, when he ſaid he would not yield to their Propoſition; and added moreover a Suppoſition that he would deſtroy us, when, before, he had ſent us Word that he would ſhew us Mercy? The Multitude, being now poſſeſſed with the Conviction of the Evil that old *Incredulity* had done, began to run together by Companies in all Places, and in every Corner of the Streets of *Manſoul*; and firſt they began to mutter, then to talk openly, and after that they run to and fro, and cried as they run, *O the brave Captains of* Shaddai! *Would we were un-*

The Underſtanding and Conſcience begin to receive Conviction, and they ſet the Soul in a Hubbub.

A Mutiny in Manſoul.

de-

overnment of the Captains, and of Shaddai *King!* When the Lord Mayor had Intelligence *Manſoul* was in an Uprore, down he comes to appeaſe the People, and thought to have quaſhed their Heat with the Bigneſs and the Shew of his Countenance: But, when they ſaw him, they came running upon him, and had doubtleſs done him a Miſchief, had he not betaken himſelf to Houſe. However, they ſtrongly aſſaulted the Houſe where he was, to have pulled it down about his Ears; but the Palace was too ſtrong, ſo they failed of that. So he, taking ſome Courage, addreſſed himſelf, out at a Window, to the People in this Manner;

Gentlemen, what is the Reaſon that there is here ſuch an Uprore To-day? Incredulity *ſeeks to quiet the People.*

Und. Then anſwered my Lord *Underſtanding*, It is even becauſe that thou and thy Maſter have carried it not rightly, and as you ſhould, to the Captains of *Shaddai*: For in three Things you are faulty; *Firſt*, In that you would not let Mr. *Conſcience* and myſelf be at the hearing of your Diſcourſe. *Secondly*, In that you propounded ſuch Terms of Peace to the Captains, that by no means could be granted, unleſs they had intended that their *Shaddai* ſhould have been only a *titular* Prince, and that *Manſoul* ſhould ſtill have had Power by Law to have lived in all Lewdneſs and Vanity before him; and ſo by Conſequence *Diabolus* ſhould ſtill here be King in Power, and the other only King in Name. *Thirdly*, For that thou didſt thyſelf, after the Captains had ſhewed us upon what Conditions they would have received us to Mercy, even undo all again with thy unſavoury, and unſeaſonable, and ungodly Speech. *My Lord* Underſtanding *anſwers him.*

Incred. When old *Incredulity* had heard this *Speech*, he cried out, *Treaſon, Treaſon. To your Arms, to your Arms, O ye the truſty Friends of* Diabolus *in* Manſoul. Sin and the Soul at odds.

Und. " Sir, you may put upon my Words what " Meaning you pleaſe; but I am ſure that the Cap- " tains of ſuch an high Lord as theirs is, deſerved a " better Treatment at your Hands."

Incred. Then ſaid old *Incredulity*, *This is* [illegible] *better. But* Sir, *quoth he, what I ſpake, I ſpake* [illegible] *my Prince, for his Government, and the quieting* [illegible] *the People, whom by your unlawful Actions you have this Day ſet to mutiny againſt us.*

Conſ. Then replied the old Recorder, whoſe Name was Mr. *Conſcience*, and ſaid, "Sir, you ought "not thus to retort upon what my Lord *Underſtanding* hath ſaid. 'Tis evident enough that he hath "ſpoken the Truth, and that you are an Enemy to "*Manſoul*: Be convinced then of the Evil of your "ſaucy and malapert Language, and of the Grief "that you have put the Captains to, yea, and of the "Damages that you have done to *Manſoul* thereby. "Had you accepted of the Conditions, the Sound "of the Trumpet and the Alarm of War had now "ceaſed about the Town of *Manſoul*; but that "dreadful Sound abides, and your Want of Wiſdom "in your Speech has been the Cauſe of it."

Incred. Then ſaid old *Incredulity*, *Sir, if I live I will do your Errand to* Diabolus, *and there you ſhall have Anſwer to your Words. Mean while we will ſeek the Good of the Town, and not ask Counſel of you.*

Under. "Sir, your Prince and you are both "Foreigners to *Manſoul*, and not the Natives there-"of. And who can tell but that when you have "brought us into greater Straits (when you alſo "ſhall ſee that yourſelves can be ſafe by no other "Means than by Flight) you may leave us and ſhift "for yourſelves, or ſet us on Fire, and go away in "the Smoke, or by the Light of our burning, and "ſo leave us in our Ruins."

Incred. Sir, you forget that you are under a Governor, and that you ought to demean yourſelf like a Subject; and know ye, when my Lord the King ſhall hear of this Day's Work, he will give you but little Thanks for your Labour.

Men of Arms come down. Now, while theſe Gentlemen were thus in their chiding Words, down came from the Walls and Gates of the Town, the Lord *Willbewill*, Mr. *Prejudice*

old *Illpauſe*, and ſeveral of the new-made *Alder-* and *Burgeſſes*; and they asked the Reaſon of the ubbub and Tumult. And with that every Man began to tell his own Tale, ſo that nothing could be heard diſtinctly. Then was a Silence commanded, and the old Fox *Incredulity* began to ſpeak; *My Lord*, quoth he, *here are a Couple of peeviſh Gentlemen, that have, as a Fruit of their bad Diſpoſitions, and as a Fear, thro' the Advice of one Mr.* Diſcontent, *tumultuouſly gathered this Company againſt me this Day, and alſo attempted to run the Town into Acts of Rebellion againſt our Prince.*

Then ſtood up all the *Diabolonians* that were preſent, and affirmed theſe Things to be true. *A great Confuſion.*

Now, when they that took Part with my Lord *Underſtanding*, and with Mr. *Conſcience*, perceived that they were like to come to the worſt, for that Force and Power was on the other Side; they came in for their Help and Relief: So a great Company was on both Sides. Then they on *Incredulity*'s Side would have had the two old Gentlemen preſently away to Priſon; but they on the other Side ſaid, They ſhould not. Then they began to cry up Parties again: The *Diabolonians* cried up old *Incredulity*, *Forgetgood*, the new *Aldermen*, and their great one *Diabolus*; and the other Party, they as faſt cried up *Shaddai*, the Captains, his Laws, their Mercifulneſs, and applauded their Conditions and Ways. Thus the Bickerment went a While; at laſt they paſſed from Words to Blows, and now there were Knocks on both Sides. The good old Gentleman, Mr. *Conſcience*, was knockt down twice by one of the *Diabolonians*, whoſe Name was Mr. *Benumming*. And my Lord *Underſtanding* had like to have been ſlain with an *Harquebuſs*, but that he that ſhot wanted to take his Aim aright. Nor did the other Side wholly eſcape; for there was one Mr. *Raſh-head*, a *Diabolonian*, that had his Brains beaten out by Mr. *Mind*, the Lord *Willbewill*'s Servant; and it made me laugh to ſee how old Mr. *Prejudice* was kickt and tumbled about in the Dirt: For tho' a while ſince he was made Captain of a Company with the *They fall from Words to Blows.* *A hot Skirmiſh.*

Diabolonians, to the Hurt and Damage of the [illegible] yet now they had got him under their Feet; and I aſſure you he had, by ſome of the Lord *Underſtanding*'s Party, his Crown ſoundly crackt to-boot. Mr. *Anything* alſo, he became a brisk Man in the Broil; but both Sides were againſt him, becauſe he was true to none. Yet he had, for his Malapertneſs, one of his Legs broken; and he that did it, wiſht it had been his Neck. Much Harm more was done on both Sides, but this muſt not be forgotten; it was now a Wonder to ſee my Lord *Willbewill* ſo indifferent as he was, he did not ſeem to take one Side more than another, only it was perceived that he ſmiled to ſee how old *Prejudice* was tumbled up and down in the Dirt: Alſo, when Captain *Anything* came halting up before him, he ſeemed to take but little Notice of him.

Harm done on both Sides.

Now, when the Uproar was over, *Diabolus* ſends for my Lord *Underſtanding* and Mr. *Conſcience*, and claps them both up in Priſon, as the Ringleaders and Managers of this moſt heavy riotous Rout in *Manſoul*. So now the Town began to be quiet again, and the Priſoners were uſed hardly; yea, he thought to have made them away, but that the preſent Juncture did not ſerve for that Purpoſe, for that War was in all their Gates. But let us again to our Story: The Captains, when they were gone back from the Gate, and were come into the Camp again, called a Council of War, to conſult what was further for them to do. Now, ſome ſaid, Let us go up preſently, and fall upon the Town; but the greateſt Part thought rather better 'twould be to give them another Summons to yield; and the Reaſon why they thought this to be beſt was, Becauſe that, ſo far as could be perceived, the Town of *Manſoul* now was more inclinable than heretofore: And if, ſaid they, while ſome of them are in a Way of Inclination, we ſhould by Ruggedneſs give them Diſtaſte, we may ſet them further from cloſing with our Summons than we would be willing they ſhould.

The two old Gentlemen put in Priſon, as the Authors of this Revel-rout.

The Captains call a Council, & conſult what to do.

Wherefore to this Advice they agreed, and called

Trumpeter, put Words into his Mouth, ſet him h[illegible] time, and bid him God ſpeed. Well, many Hours were not expired before the Trumpeter addreſſed himſelf to his Journey: Wherefore, coming up to the Wall of the Town, he ſteereth his Courſe to *Ear-gate*; and there ſounded, as he was commanded. They then that were within, came out to ſee what was the Matter, and the Trumpeter made them this Speech following; *Jerusalem Trumpeter to ſummon the Town to yield.*

" O hard-hearted and deplorable Town of *Man-*
" *ſoul*, how long wilt thou love thy ſinful, ſinful Sim- *The Sum-*
" plicity, and ye Fools delight in Scorning? As yet *mons it-*
" deſpiſe ye the Offers of Peace and Deliverance? *ſelf.*
" As yet will ye refuſe the golden Offers of *Shaddai*,
" and truſt to the Lies and Falſhoods of *Diabolus*?
" Think you, when *Shaddai* ſhall have conquered
" you, that the Remembrance of theſe your Carriages
" towards him will yield you Peace and Comfort;
" or that, by ruffling Language, you can make him
" afraid as a Graſhopper? Doth he intreat you, for
" fear of you? Do you think that you are ſtronger
" than he? Look to the Heavens, and behold, and
" conſider the Stars, how high are they? Can you
" ſtop the Sun from running his Courſe, and hinder
" the Moon from giving her Light? Can you count
" the Number of the Stars, or ſtay the Bottles of
" Heaven? Can you call for the Waters of the Sea,
" and cauſe them to cover the Face of the Ground?
" Can you behold every one that is proud and abaſe
" him, and bind their Faces in ſecret? Yet theſe are
" ſome of the Works of our King, in whoſe Name,
" this Day, we come up unto you, that you may
" be brought under his Authority. In his Name,
" therefore, I ſummon you again to yield up your-
" ſelves to his Captains."

At this Summons the *Manſoulians* ſeemed to be at a Stand, and knew not what Anſwer to make: Where-fore *Diabolus* forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it himſelf, and thus he begins, but turns his Speech to them of *Manſoul*; *The Town at a Stand.*

" Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithful Subjects,

" if it is true that this Summoner hath ſaid concer-
" the Greatneſs of their King, by his Terror you
to " always be kept in Bondage, and ſo be made to ſneak
Town, " Yea, how can ye now, tho' he is at a Diſtance,
and endeavours " endure to think of ſuch a mighty One? And, if
to terrify " not to think of him while at a Diſtance, how can
it with " you endure to be in his Preſence? I your Prince
the Great- " am familiar with you, and you may play with me,
neſs of " as you would with a Graſhopper. Conſider there-
God. " fore what is for your Profit, and remember the
" Immunities that I have granted you.

" Further, If all be true that this Man hath ſaid,
" how comes it to paſs that the Subjects of *Shaddai*
" are ſo inſlaved in all Places where they come? None
" in the Univerſe ſo unhappy as they, none ſo trampled
" upon as they.

" Conſider, my *Manſoul*; would thou wert as loth
" to leave me, as I am loth to leave thee! But conſider,
" I ſay, the Ball is yet at thy Foot; Liberty you have,
" if you know how to uſe it: Yea, a King you have
" too, if you can tell how to love and obey him."

He drives Upon this Speech, the Town of *Manſoul* did again
Manſoul harden their Hearts yet more againſt the Captains of
into Deſ- *Shaddai*. The Thoughts of his Greatneſs did quite
pair. quaſh them, and the Thoughts of his Holineſs ſunk them in Deſpair. Wherefore, after a ſhort Conſult, they (of the *Diabolonian* Party they were) ſent back

Manſoul *grew worſe and worſe.* this Word by the Trumpeter, *That, for their Parts, they were reſolved to ſtick to their King, but never to yield to* Shaddai: *So it was but in vain to give them any further Summons, for they had rather die upon the Place than yield.* And now Things ſeemed to be gone quite back, and *Manſoul* to be out of *Reach* or *Call*; yet the Captains, who knew what their Lord could do, would not yet be beat out of Heart: They therefore ſend them another Summons, more ſharp and ſevere than the laſt; but the oftner they were ſent to, to reconcile to *Shaddai*, the further off they were. *As they called*

Hoſ. 11. 2. *them, ſo they went from them,* yea, *tho' they called them to the moſt High.*

So they ceaſed that Way to deal with them any more,

and inclined to think of another Way. T
ptains therefore did gather themſelves together, to
ave free Conference among themſelves, to know
what was yet to be done to gain the Town, and to
deliver it from the Tyranny of *Diabolus*: And one
ſaid after this Manner, and another after that. Then
ſtood up the right noble, the Captain *Conviction*, and
ſaid, My Brethren, mine Opinion is this;

to ſ... mon, and betake themſelves to Prayer.

" *Firſt*, That we continually play our Slings into
" the Town, and keep it in a continual Alarm,
" moleſting of them Day and Night: By thus doing
" we ſhall ſtop the Growth of their rampant Spirit,
" for a Lion may be tamed by continual Moleſtation.

" *Secondly*, This done, I adviſe that in the next
" Place we with one Conſent draw up a Petition to
" our Lord *Shaddai*, by which, after we have ſhewed
" our King the Condition of *Manſoul*, and of Affairs
" here, and have begged his Pardon for our no
" better Succeſs; we will earneſtly implore his Ma-
" jeſty's Help, and that he will pleaſe to ſend us
" more Force and Power, and ſome gallant and well-
" ſpoken Commander to head them, that ſo his
" Majeſty may not loſe the Benefit of theſe his good
" Beginnings, but may compleat his Conqueſt upon
" the Town of *Manſoul*."

To this Speech of the noble Captain *Conviction*, they, as one Man, conſented, and agreed that a Petition ſhould forthwith be drawn up, and ſent by a fit Man away to *Shaddai* with Speed. The Contents of the Petition were thus;

" Moſt gracious and glorious King, the Lord of the
" beſt World, and the Builder of the Town of *Man-*
" *ſoul*; we have, dread Sovereign, at thy Com-
" mandment, put our Lives in Jeopardy, and at thy
" Bidding made a War upon the famous Town of
" *Manſoul*. When we went up againſt it, we did,
" according to our Commiſſion, firſt offer Conditions
" of Peace unto it: But they, great King! ſet light
" by our Counſel, and would none of our Reproof;
" they were for ſhutting of their Gates, and for keep-
" ing us out of the Town; they alſo mounted their

Mat. 22. 5. Prov. 1. Zech. 7. 10, 11, 12, 13.

" Guns, they ſallied out upon us, and have done
" what Damage they could. But we purſued them
" with Alarm upon Alarm, requiting of them with
" ſuch Retribution as was meet, and have done
" ſome Execution upon the Town.

" *Diabolus*, *Incredulity*, and *Willbewill*, are the
" great Doers againſt us, now we are in our Win-
" ter-quarters, but ſo as that we do yet with an high
" Hand moleſt and diſtreſs the Town.

" Once, as we think, had we had but one ſubſtan-
" tial Friend in the Town, ſuch as would but have
" ſeconded the Sound of our Summons, as they
" ought, the People might have yielded themſelves;
" but there were none but Enemies there, nor any to
" ſpeak in behalf of our Lord to the Town: Where-
" fore, tho' we have done as we could, yet *Manſoul*
" abides in a State of Rebellion againſt thee.

" Now, King of Kings, let it pleaſe thee to pardon
" the Unſucceſsfulneſs of thy Servants, who have
" been no more advantageous in ſo deſirable a Work
" as the conquering of *Manſoul* is; And ſend, Lord,
" as we now deſire, more Forces to *Manſoul*, that it
" may be ſubdued; and a Man to head them, that
" the Town may both love and fear.

" We do not thus ſpeak, becauſe we are willing to
" relinquiſh the Wars (for we are for laying of our
" Bones againſt the Place) but that the Town of
" *Manſoul* may be won for thy Majeſty. We alſo
" pray thy Majeſty for Expedition in this Matter,
" that, after their Conqueſt, we may be at Liberty
" to be ſent about other thy gracious Deſigns.
" *Amen*."

Who carried this Petition.

The Petition, thus drawn up, was ſent away with haſte to the King, by the Hand of that good Man, Mr. *Love* to *Manſoul*.

To whom it was delivered.

When this Petition was come to the Palace of the King, who ſhould it be delivered to, but to the King's Son: So he took it and read it; and, becauſe the Contents of it pleaſed him well, he mended, and alſo in ſome Things added to the Petition himſelf. So, after he had made ſuch Amendments and Addition

as he thought convenient with his own Hand, carried it in to the King: To whom, when he had with Obſervance delivered it, he put on Authority, and ſpake to it himſelf.

Now the King, at the Sight of the Petition, was glad; but how much more, think you, when it was reconded by his Son! It pleaſed him alſo to hear that his Servants that camped againſt *Manſoul* were ſo hearty in the Work, and ſo ſtedfaſt in their Reſolves, and that they had already got ſome Ground upon the famous Town of *Manſoul*. *The King receives it with Gladneſs.*

Wherefore the King called to him *Emmanuel* his Son, who ſaid, Here am I, my Father. Then ſaid the King, Thou knoweſt, as I do myſelf, the Condition of the Town of *Manſoul*, and what we have purpoſed, and what thou haſt done to redeem it. Come now therefore, my Son, and prepare thyſelf for the War; for thou ſhalt go to my Camp at *Manſoul*: Thou ſhalt alſo there proſper, and prevail, and conquer the Town of *Manſoul*. *The King calls his Son, and tells him that he ſhall go to conquer the Town of* Manſoul; *and he is pleaſed at it,* Heb. 10. *He ſolaceth himſelf in the Thoughts of this Work,*

Then ſaid the King's Son, *Thy Law is within my Heart. I delight to do thy Will.* This is the Day that I have longed for, and the Work that I have waited for all this while. Grant me therefore what Force thou ſhalt in thy Wiſdom think meet, and I will go, and will deliver from *Diabolus*, and from his Power, thy periſhing Town of *Manſoul*. My Heart has been often pained within me for the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*; but now 'tis rejoiced, but now 'tis glad. And with that he leaped over the Mountains for Joy, ſaying,

I have not, in my Heart, thought any Thing too dear for *Manſoul*: The Day of Vengeance is in my Heart, for thee, my *Manſoul*; and glad am I that thou my Father haſt made me the Captain of their Salvation: And I will now begin to plague all thoſe that have been a Plague to my Town of *Manſoul*, and will deliver it from their Hand. Heb. 2. 10.

When the King's Son had ſaid thus to his Father, it preſently flew like Lightning round about at Court; yea, it there became the only Talk, what *Emmanuel* was

was to go to do for the famous Town of [illegible]. But you cannot think how the Courtiers to[ok] taken with this Design of the Prince; yea, so affe[cted] were they with this Work, and with the Justnes[s] of the War, that the highest Lord and greatest Peer [of] the Kingdom did covet to have Commissions unde[r] *Emmanuel*, to go to help to recover again to *Sha[d]dai* the miserable Town of *Mansoul*.

The high-est Peer in the King-dom co-vets to go on this Design.

Then was it concluded that some should go an[d] carry Tidings to the Camp, that *Emmanuel* was t[o] come to recover *Mansoul*, and that he would brin[g] along with him so mighty, so impregnable a Force, that he could not be resisted. But oh how read[y] were the high ones at Court to run like Lacquies t[o] carry these Tidings to the Camp that was at *Man-soul!* Now, when the Captains perceived that the King would send *Emmanuel* his Son, and that it alsc[o] delighted the Son to be sent on this Errand by th[e] great *Shaddai* his Father; they also, to shew ho[w] they were pleased at the Thoughts of his Comin[g] gave a Shout that made the Earth rent at the Soun[d] thereof; yea, the Mountains did answer again b[y] Eccho, and *Diabolus* himself did totter and shake.

The Camp shouts for Joy when they hear the Ti-dings.

For you must know, that tho' the Town of *Man-soul* itself was not much, if at all, concerned with the Project (for, alas for them, they were wofully besotted, for they chiefly regarded their Pleasure and their Lusts) yet *Diabolus* their Governor was: For he had his Spies continually abroad, who brough[t] him Intelligence of all Things; and they told him what was doing at Court against him, and that *Em-manuel* would certainly come shortly with a Powe[r] to invade him. Nor was there any Man at Court, nor Peer of the Kingdom, that *Diabolus* so feared, as he feared this Prince. For, if you remember, I showed you before that *Diabolus* had felt the Weight of his Hand already; so that, since it was he that was to come, this made him the more afraid. Well, you see how I have told you that the King's Son was engaged to come from the Court to save *Man-soul*, and that his Father had made him the Captain

Diabolus afraid at the News of his Coming.

Forces: The Time therefore of his ſetting being now expired, he addreſſed himſelf for March, and taketh with him, for his Power, five ble Captains and their Forces.

The addreſſeth himſelf for his Journey.

1. The firſt was the famous Captain, the noble Captain *Credence*; his were the red Colours, and Mr. *Promiſe* bare them: And for a Scutcheon he had the *Holy Lamb*, and *Golden Shield*. And he had Ten thouſand Men at his Feet.

John 1.29. Eph 6.16.

2. The ſecond was that famous Captain, the Captain *Good Hope*; his were the blue Colours: His Standard-bearer was Mr. *Expectation*, and for a Scutcheon he had the *three Golden Anchors*. And he had Ten thouſand Men at his Feet.

Heb. 6.19.

3. The third Captain was that valiant Captain, the Captain *Charity*: His Standard-bearer was Mr. *Pitiful*, his were the green Colours, and for his Scutcheon he had *three naked Orphans embraced in the Boſom*. And he had Ten thouſand Men at his Feet.

1 Cor. 13.

4. The fourth was the gallant Commander, the Captain *Innocent*: His Standard-bearer was Mr. *Harmleſs*, his were the white Colours, and for his Scutcheon he had the *three Golden Doves*.

Mat. 10. 16.

5. The fifth was the truly loyal and well-beloved Captain, the Captain *Patience*: His Standard-bearer was Mr. *Suffer-long*, his were the black Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had *three Arrows through the Golden Heart*.

These were *Emmanuel*'s Captains, these their Standard-bearers, their Colours, and their Scutcheons, and these the Men under their Command. So, as was ſaid, the brave Prince took his March, to go to the Town of *Manſoul*. Captain *Credence* led the Van, and Captain *Patience* brought up the Rear: So the other three with their Men made up the main Body; the Prince himſelf riding in his Chariot at the Head of them.

Faith and Patience do the Work.

Heb. 6.12.

But, when they ſet out for their March, Oh how the Trumpets ſounded, their Armour glittered, and how the Colours waved in the Wind! The Prince's Armour was all of Gold, and it ſhone like the Sun

in

in the Firmament. The Captains Armour
Proof, and was in Appearance like the glittering
March. There were also some from the Court that rode
formadoes, for the Love that they had to the K
Shaddai, and for the happy Deliverance of the To
of *Mansoul*.

Emmanuel also, when he had thus set forwards
go to recover the Town of *Mansoul*, took with hi
The Holy Bible, containing 66 Books. at the Commandment of his Father, Fifty four b
tering Rams, and Twelve Slings, to whirl Ston
withal. Every one of these was made of pure Go
and these they carried with them in the Heart a
Body of their Army, all along as they went to *Ma*
soul.

So they marched till they came within less than
League of the Town, and there they lay till the fi
four Captains came thither, to acquaint him wi
Matters. Then they took their Journey to go to t
The Forces joined with rejoicing. Town of *Mansoul*, and unto *Mansoul* they cam
but, when the old Soldiers that were in the Ca
saw that they had new Forces to join with, they
gain gave such a Shout before the Walls of the To
of *Mansoul*, that it put *Diabolus* into another Frig
So they sat down before the Town, not now as t
other four Captains did, to wit, against the Gates
Mansoul *beleaguered round.* *Mansoul* only; but they invironed it round on ev
ry Side, and beset it behind and before; so that no
let *Mansoul* look which Way it will, it saw For
and Power ly in Siege against it. Besides, there we
Mounts cast up against it. Mounts cast up against it.

The Mount *Gracious* was on the one Side, a
Mount *Justice* was on the other. Further, there we
several small Banks, and Advance-ground, as *Plai*
truth-hill and *No-sin-banks*, where many of the Slin
were placed against the Town. Upon Mount *Gr*
cious were planted four, and upon Mount *Justice* we
placed as many, and the rest were conveniently pl
ced in several Parts round about the Town: Five
the best *battering Rams*, that is, of the biggest
them, were placed upon Mount *Hearken*, a Mou
cast up hard by *Ear-gate*, with Intent to break
open.

When the Men of the Town ſaw the Mul-
of the *Soldiers* that were come up againſt the
and the *Rams* and *Slings*, and the *Mounts* on
ch they were planted, together with the *glittering*
the Armour, and the waving of their Colours, *The Heart*
ey were forced to ſhift, and ſhift, and again to *of* Man-
ift their Thoughts; but they hardly changed for ſoul *be-*
Thoughts more ſtout, but rather for Thoughts more *gins to*
int. For tho' before they thought themſelves ſuf- *fail.*
iently guarded, yet now they began to think that
o Man knew what would be their *Hap* or *Lot*.

When the good Prince *Emmanuel* had thus belea- *The white*
uered *Manſoul*, in the firſt Place he hangs out the *Flag hung*
hite Flag, which he cauſed to be ſet up among the *out.*
olden Slings that were planted upon Mount *Gracious*.
nd this he did for two Reaſons; 1. To give No-
ce to *Manſoul*, that he could and would yet be gra-
ous if they turned to him. 2. And that he might
ave them the more without Excuſe, ſhould he de-
roy them, they continuing in their Rebellion.

So the *white Flag*, with the three Golden *Doves*
it, was hanged out for two Days together, to give
em Time and Space to conſider. But they, as was
nted before, as if they were unconcerned, made
o Reply to the favourable Signal of the Prince.

Then he commanded, and they ſet the *red Flag* *The red*
pon that Mount called Mount *Juſtice*. 'Twas the *Flag hung*
ed Flag of Captain *Judgment*, whoſe Scutcheon was *out.*
he *burning fiery Furnace*; and this alſo ſtood waving
efore them in the Wind, for ſeveral Days together.
ut look, how they carried it under the *white Flag*
when that was hanged out, ſo did they alſo when the
ed one was: And yet he took no Advantage of them.

Then he commanded again, that his Servants would *The black*
ang out the *black Flag* of Defiance againſt them, *Flag hung*
whoſe Scutcheon was the *three burning Thunder-bolts*; *out.*
ut as unconcerned was *Manſoul* at this, as at thoſe
hat went before. But when the Prince ſaw that nei-
ther Mercy nor Judgment, nor Execution of Judg-
ment, would or could come near the Heart of *Man-*
ſoul, he was touched with much Compunction, and
ſaid,

said, Surely this ſtrange Carriage of the ... *Manſoul* doth rather ariſe from Ignorance of the ... ner and Feats of War, than from a ſecret De... of us, and Abhorrence of their own Lives: O... they know the Manner of the War of their own, ... not the Rites and Ceremonies of the Wars in wh... we are concerned, when I make Wars upon mi... Enemy *Diabolus*.

Chriſt makes not War as the World does.

Therefore he ſent to the Town of *Manſoul*, to ... them know what he meant by thoſe Signs and Cere... monies of the Flags, and alſo to know of them whi... of the Things they will chuſe, whether *Grace* an... *Mercy*, or *Judgment* and the *Execution* of Judgmen... All this while they kept their Gates ſhut with Locks ... Bolts and Bars, as faſt as they could; their Guard ... alſo were doubled, and their Watch made as ſtron... as they could; *Diabolus* alſo did pluck up what Hea... he could, to encourage the Town to make Refiſ... ance.

He ſends to know if they would have Mercy or Juſtice.

The Townſmen alſo made Anſwer to the Prince's Meſſenger, in Subſtance, according to that which fo... lows.

Great Sir, *As to what by your Meſſenger you hav... ſignified to us, whether we will accept of your Mercy or fall by your Juſtice; we are bound by the Law an... Cuſtom of this Place, and can give you no poſitive An... ſwer: For it is againſt the Law, Government, and th... Prerogative Royal of our King, to make either Peace or War without him. But this we will do, we will pe... tition that our Prince will come down to the Wall, un... there give you ſuch Treatment as he ſhall think fit an... profitable for us.*

The Townſfolks Anſwer.

When the good Prince *Emmanuel* heard this An... ſwer, and ſaw the Slavery and Bondage of the People, and how much content they were to abide in the Chains of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, it grieved him at the Heart. And indeed, when at any Time he perceived that any were contented under the Slavery of the Giant, he would be affected with it.

Emmanuel grieved at the Folly of Manſoul.

But, to return again to our Purpoſe: After the Town had carried this News to *Diabolus*, and ha...

to

Moreover, that the Prince that lay in the ... without the Wall, waited upon them for an ...er; he refuſed, and huffed as well as he could, Diabolus afraid.
... in Heart he was afraid.

Then ſaid he, I will go down to the Gates myſelf, ... give him ſuch an Anſwer as I think fit. So he went down to *Mouth-gate*, and there addreſſed himſelf to ſpeak to *Emmanuel* (but in ſuch Language as the Town underſtood not) the Contents whereof were as follow:

His Speech to the Prince.

O thou great Emmanuel, *Lord of all the World, I know thee, that thou art the Son of the great* Shaddai! *Wherefore art thou come to torment me, and to caſt me out of my Poſſeſſion? This Town of* Manſoul, *as thou very well knoweſt, is mine, and that by a two-fold Right*; 1. *It is mine by Right of Conqueſt, I won it in the open Field: And* ſhall the Prey be taken from the Mighty, or the lawful Captive be delivered? 2. *This Town of* Manſoul *is mine alſo by their Subjection: They have opened the Gates of their Town unto me; they have ſworn Fidelity to me, and have openly choſen me to be their King: They have alſo given their Caſtle into my Hands; yea, they have put the whole Strength of* Manſoul *under me.*

Heart.

Moreover, this Town of Manſoul *hath diſavowed thee: Yea, they have caſt thy Law, thy Name, thy Image, and all that is thine, behind their Backs; and have accepted, and ſet up in their Room, my Law, my Name, mine Image, and all that ever is mine. Ask elſe thy Captains, and they will tell thee that* Manſoul *hath, in Anſwer to all their Summonſes, ſhown Love and Loyalty to me; but always Diſdain, Deſpite, Contempt and Scorn to thee and thine: Now thou art the juſt One, and the holy, and ſhouldſt do no Iniquity; depart then I pray thee therefore from me, and leave me to my juſt Inheritance peaceably.*

This Oration was made in the Language of *Diabolus* himſelf: For altho' he can, to every Man, ſpeak in their own Language (elſe he could not tempt them all as he does) yet he has a Language proper to himſelf,

ſelf, and it is the Language of the infer[illegible] black Pit.

Wherefore the Town of *Manſoul* (poor He[illegible] underſtood him not, nor did they ſee how he crou[illegible] ed and cringed while he ſtood before *Emmanuel* the Prince.

Yea, they all this while took him to be one of that Power and Force, that by no means could be reſiſted: Wherefore, while he was thus intreating that he might have yet his Reſidence there, and that *Emmanuel* would not take it from him by Force, the Inhabitants boaſted even of his Valour, ſaying, *Who is able to make War with him?*

Well, when this pretended King had made an End of what he would ſay, *Emmanuel* the Golden Prince ſtood up and ſpake; the Contents of whoſe Words follow.

" Thou deceiving One, *ſaid he*, I have in my Fa-
" ther's Name, in mine own Name, and on the Be-
" half and for the Good of this wretched Town of
" *Manſoul*, ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. Thou pre-
" tendeſt a Right, a lawful Right, to the deplorable
" Town of *Manſoul*; when it is moſt apparent to
" all my Father's Court, that the Entrance which
" thou haſt obtained in at the Gates of *Manſoul* was
" thro' thy Lie and Falſhood; thou beliedſt my Fa-
" ther, thou beliedſt his Law, and ſo deceiveddſt the
" People of *Manſoul*. Thou pretendeſt that the
" People have accepted thee for their King, their
" Captain, and right Liege-lord; but that alſo was
" by the Exerciſe of Deceit and Guile. Now, if
" lying Willingneſs, ſinful Craft, and all Manner of
" horrible Hypocriſy, will go in my Father's Court
" (in which Court thou muſt be tried) for Equity
" and Right, then will I confeſs unto thee that thou
" haſt made a lawful Conqueſt. But, alas! what
" Thief, what Tyrant, what Devil is there that may
" not conquer after this Sort? But I can make it
" appear, O *Diabolus*, that thou, in all thy Preten-
" ces to a Conqueſt of *Manſoul*, haſt nothing of
" Truth to ſay. Thinkeſt thou this to be right,

" that

" ...ou didst put the Lie upon my Father, and
" ...deſt him (to *Manſoul*) the greateſt Deluder in
" the World? And what ſayſt thou to thy perverting
" knowingly the right Purport and Intent of the
" Law? Was it good alſo that thou madeſt a Prey
" of the Innocency and Simplicity of the now miſe-
" rable Town of *Manſoul*? Yea, thou didſt over-
" come *Manſoul* by promiſing to them Happineſs in
" their Tranſgreſſions againſt my Father's Law, when
" thou kneweſt, and couldſt not but know, hadſt
" thou conſulted nothing but thine own Experience,
" that that was the Way to undo them. Thou haſt
" alſo thyſelf (O thou Maſter of Enmity) of Spite,
" defaced my Father's Image in *Manſoul*, and ſet up
" thy own in its Place, to the great Contempt of my
" Father, the heightning of thy Sin, and to the in-
" tolerable Damage of the periſhing Town of *Man-*
" *ſoul*.

" Thou haſt moreover, (as if all theſe were but
" little Things with thee) not only deluded and un-
" done this Place; but by thy Lies, and fraudulent
" Carriage, haſt ſet them againſt their own Delive-
" rance. How haſt thou ſtirred them up againſt my
" Father's Captains, and made them to fight againſt
" thoſe that were ſent of him to deliver them from
" their Bondage? All theſe Things and very many
" more thou haſt done againſt thy Light, and in Con-
" tempt of my Father and of his Law; yea, and
" with a Deſign to bring under his Diſpleaſure for
" ever the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. I am there-
" fore come to avenge the Wrong that thou haſt done
" to my Father, and to deal with thee for the Blaſ-
" phemies wherewith thou haſt made poor *Manſoul*
" blaſpheme his Name: Yea, upon thy Head, thou
" Prince of the infernal Cave, will I requite it.

" As for myſelf, O *Diabolus*, I am come againſt
" thee by lawful Power, and to take by Strength of
" Hand this Town of *Manſoul* out of thy burning
" Fingers: For this Town of *Manſoul* is mine, O
" *Diabolus*, and that by undoubted Right, as all ſhall
" ſee that will diligently ſearch the moſt ancient and

" most authentick Records; and I will
" Title to it, to the Confusion of thy Face.
" *First*, For the Town of *Mansoul*, my F
" hath built and did fashion it with his Hand;
" Palace also, that is in the Midst of that Town, I
" built it for his own Delight: This Town of *Man*
" *soul* therefore is my Father's, and that by the be
" of Titles; and he that gainsays the Truth of this
" must lie against his Soul.
" *Secondly*, O thou Master of the Lie, this Town
" of *Mansoul* is mine:
Heb. 6. 2. " 1. For that I am my Father's Heir, his First-born
John 16. " and the only Delight of his Heart. I am therefore
15. " come up against thee in mine own Right, even to
" recover mine own Inheritance out of thine Hand.
" 2. But further, As I have a Right and Title to
" *Mansoul* by being my Father's Heir, so I have also
" by my Father's Donation. His it was, and he gave
" it me; nor have I at any Time offended my
John 17. " Father, that he should take it from me, and give
" it to thee: Nor have I been forced, by playing
Isa. 50. 1. " the Bankrupt, to sell, or set to Sale to thee, my be
" loved Town of *Mansoul*. *Mansoul* is my Desire,
" my Delight, and the Joy of my Heart. But,
" 3. *Mansoul* is mine by Right of Purchase; I have
" bought it, (O *Diabolus*) I have bought it to myself.
" Now, since it was my Father's, and mine as I
" was his Heir, and since also I have made it mine
" by vertue of a great Purchase; it followeth, that
" by all lawful Right the Town of *Mansoul* is mine,
" and that thou art an Usurper, a Tyrant and Traitor
" in thy holding Possession thereof. Now, the Cause
" of my purchasing of it was this: *Mansoul* had
" trespassed against my Father; now my Father had
" said, That in the Day that they broke his Law,
" they should die. Now, it is more possible for
" Heaven and Earth to pass away, than for my Father
Mat. 5. 18. " to break his Word. Wherefore, when *Mansoul*
" had sinned indeed by a hearkning to thy Lie; I
" put in and became a Surety to my Father, Body
" for Body, and Soul for Soul, that I would mak
" amen

...ds for *Manſoul*'s Tranſgreſſions; and my F... did accept thereof. So, when the Time appointed was come, I gave Body for Body, Soul for Soul, Life for Life, Blood for Blood, and ſo redeemed my beloved *Manſoul*. O *Immanuel*!

" 4. Nor did I do this to the Halves; my Father's " Law and Juſtice, that were both concerned in the " Threatning upon Tranſgreſſion, are both now ſatisfied, and very well content that *Manſoul* ſhould " be delivered.

" 5. Nor am I come out this Day againſt thee, " but by Commandment of my Father; 'twas he " that ſaid unto me, Go down and deliver *Manſoul*.

" Wherefore be it known unto thee, (O thou " Fountain of Deceit) and be it alſo known to the " fooliſh Town of *Manſoul*, that I am not come a- " gainſt thee this Day without my Father.

" And now (ſaid the golden-headed Prince) I have " a Word to the Town of *Manſoul*." (But ſo ſoon as Mention was made, that he had a Word to ſpeak to the beſotted Town of *Manſoul*, the Gates were double guarded, and all Men *commanded* not to give him Audience.) So he proceeded, and ſaid, " O un- " happy Town of *Manſoul*, I cannot but be touched " with Pity and Compaſſion for thee. Thou haſt " accepted of *Diabolus* for thy King, and art become " a Nurſe and a Miniſter of *Diabolonians* againſt thy " Sovereign Lord. Thy Gates thou haſt opened to " him, but haſt ſhut them faſt againſt me; thou haſt " given him a Hearing, but haſt ſtopt thine Ears at " my Cry; he brought to thee thy Deſtruction, and " thou didſt receive both him and it: I am come to " thee bringing Salvation, but thou regardeſt me not. " Beſides, thou haſt as with ſacrilegious Hands taken " thyſelf, with all that was mine in thee, and haſt " given all to my Foe, and to the greateſt Enemy " my Father has. You have bowed and ſubjected " yourſelves to him, you have vowed and ſworn " yourſelves to be his. Poor *Manſoul*! What ſhal " I do unto thee? Shall I ſave thee? Shall I deſtroy " thee? What ſhall I do unto thee? Shall I fall upon

" thee and grind thee to Powder, or mak
" Monument of the richeſt Grace? What ſhal
" unto thee? Hearken therefore, thou Town
" *Manſoul*, hearken to my Word, and thou ſhalt li
" I am merciful, *Manſoul*, and thou ſhalt find m
Cant. 5. 2. " ſo; ſhut me not out at thy Gates.
" O *Manſoul*, neither is my Commiſſion nor In-
John 12. " clination at all to do thee Hurt; Why fleeſt thou ſo
47. " faſt from thy Friend, and ſtickeſt ſo cloſe to thine
Luke 9. " Enemy? Indeed I would have thee, becauſe it
56. " becomes thee, to be ſorry for thy Sin; but do not
" deſpair of Life: This great Force is not to hurt
" thee, but to deliver thee from thy Bondage, and
" to reduce thee to thy Obedience.
" My Commiſſion indeed is to make a War upon
" *Diabolus* thy King, and upon all *Diabolonians* with
" him; for he is the ſtrong Man armed that keeps
" the Houſe, and I will have him out; his Spoils I
" muſt divide, his Armour I muſt take from him, his
" Hold I muſt caſt him out of, and muſt make it
" an Habitation for myſelf. And this, O *Manſoul*,
" ſhall *Diabolus* know, when he ſhall be made to
" follow me in Chains, and when *Manſoul* ſhall re-
" joice to ſee it ſo.
" I could, would I now put forth my Might, cauſe
" that forthwith he ſhould leave you and depart,
" but I have it in my Heart ſo to deal with him, as
" that the Juſtice of the War that I ſhall make upon
" him may be ſeen and acknowledged by all. He
" hath taken *Manſoul* by Fraud, and keeps it by Vio-
" lence and Deceit; and I will make him bare and
" naked in the Eyes of all Obſervers. All my Words
" are true; I am *mighty to ſave*, and will deliver my
" *Manſoul* out of his Hand."

This Speech was intended chiefly for *Manſoul*, but *Manſoul* would not have the Hearing of it. They ſhut up *Ear-gate*, they barricaddo'd it up, they kept it lockt and bolted, they ſet a Guard thereat, and commanded that no *Manſoulonian* ſhould go out to him, nor that any from the Camp ſhould be admitted into the Town; all this they did, ſo horribly had

Diabol

...claimed them to do, and seek to do for ... against their rightful Lord and Prince; where- ... no Man, nor Voice, nor Sound of Man that be- ...ged to the glorious Hoſt, was to come into the ...own.

So, when *Emmanuel* ſaw that *Manſoul* was thus involved in Sin, he calls his Army together, (ſince now alſo his Words were deſpiſed) and gave out a Commandment throughout all his Hoſt to be ready againſt the Time appointed. Now, foraſmuch as there was no Way lawfully to take the Town of *Manſoul*, but to get in by the Gates, and at *Ear-gate* as the chief; therefore he commanded his Captains and Commanders to bring their *Rams*, their Slings, and their Men, and place them at *Eye-gate* and *Ear-gate*, in order to his taking the Town.

Emmanuel prepares to make War upon Manſoul.

When *Emmanuel* had put all Things in a Readineſs to bid *Diabolus* Battle, he ſent again to know of the Town of *Manſoul*, if in a peaceable Manner they would yield themſelves; or whether they were yet reſolved to put him to try the utmoſt Extremity. They then, together with *Diabolus* their King, called a Council of War, and reſolved upon certain Propoſitions that ſhould be offered to *Emmanuel*, if he will accept thereof; ſo they agreed. And then the next was, Who ſhould be ſent on this Errand? Now, there was in the Town of *Manſoul* an old Man, a *Diabolonian*, and his Name was Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, a ſtiff Man in his Way, and a great Doer for *Diabolus*; him therefore they ſent, and put into his Mouth what he ſhould ſay. So he went, and came to the Camp to *Emmanuel*; and, when he was come, a Time was appointed to give him Audience. So at the Time he came; and, after a *Diabolonian* Ceremony or two, he thus began and ſaid, *Great Sir, That it may be known unto all Men how good-natured a Prince my Maſter is, he hath ſent me to tell your Lordſhip, that he is very willing, rather than to go to War, to deliver up into your Hands one Half of the Town of* Manſoul: *I am therefore to know if your Mightineſs will accept of this Propoſition.*

Diabolus *ſends by the Hand of his Servant Mr.* Loth-to-ſtoop, *&c. by him he propounds Conditions of Peace.*

Tit. 1. 16.

Mark this

Then ſaid *Emmanuel*, The Whole is mine and Purchaſe, wherefore I will never loſe one H

Mark this Luke 13. 19. Then ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, Sir, *my Maſter h ſaid, That he will be content that you ſhall be t nominal titular Lord of all, if he may poſſeſs but a Part.*

Then *Emmanuel* anſwered, The Whole is mine really, not in Name and Word only: Wherefore I will be the ſole Lord and Poſſeſſor of all, or of none at all of *Manſoul*.

Then Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* ſaid again, *Sir, behold the Condeſcenſion of my Maſter! He ſays, That he will be content if he may but have aſſigned to him ſome Place in* Manſoul *as a Place to live privately in, and you ſhall be Lord of all the reſt.*

Mark this Acts 5. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Then ſaid the *golden Prince*, All that the Father giveth me ſhall come to me; and of all that he hath given me I will loſe nothing, no not a Hoof, nor a Hair: I will not therefore grant him, no not the leaſt Corner in *Manſoul* to dwell in; I will have all to myſelf.

Then *Loth-to-ſtoop* ſaid again, *But, Sir, ſuppoſe that my Lord ſhould reſign the whole Town to you, only with this Proviſo, that he ſometimes, when he comes into this Country, may, for old Acquaintance Sake, be entertained as a wayfaring Man for two Days, or ten Days, or a Month, or ſo; may not this ſmall Matter be granted?*

Mark this

Then ſaid *Emmanuel*, No; he came as a wayfaring Man to *David*, nor did he ſtay long with him, and yet it had like to have coſt *David* his Soul. I will not conſent that he ever ſhould have any Harbour more there.

2 Sam. 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Then ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, *Sir, you ſeem to be very hard. Suppoſe my Maſter ſhould yield to all that your Lordſhip hath ſaid, provided that his Friends and Kindred in* Manſoul *may have Liberty to trade in the Town, and to enjoy their preſent Dwellings; may not that be granted, Sir?*

Sins and carnal Luſts.

Then ſaid *Emmanuel*, No; that is contrary to my Father's Will: For all, and all Manner of *Diabolonigns* that now are, or that at any Time ſhall be found

Rom. 6. 13. Col. 3. 5.

...shall not only lose their Lands and Liber-
...t also their Lives.

Then said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* again, *But, Sir, may my Master and great Lord, by Letters, by Passengers, by accidental Opportunities and the like, maintain, if he shall deliver up all unto thee, some Kind of old Friendship with* Mansoul? *Mark* John 10. 8.

Emmanuel answered, No, by no means; forasmuch as any such Fellowship, Friendship, Intimacy or Acquaintance, in what Way, Sort or Mode soever maintained, will tend to the corrupting of *Mansoul*, the alienating of their Affections from me, and the endangering of their Peace with my Father.

Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* yet added further, saying, *But, great Sir, since my Master hath many Friends, and those that are dear to him in* Mansoul; *may he not, if he shall depart from them, even of his Bounty and Good-nature bestow upon them, as he sees fit, some Tokens of his Love and Kindness that he had for them, to the End that* Mansoul, *when he is gone, may look upon such Tokens of Kindness once received from their old Friend, and remember him who was once their King, and the merry Times that they sometimes enjoyed one with another, while he and they lived in Peace together?* *Mark this* Rom. 6. 12, 13.

Then said *Emmanuel*, No; for, if *Mansoul* come to be mine, I shall not admit of nor consent that there should be the least Scrap, Shred, or Dust of *Diabolus* left behind, as Tokens or Gifts bestowed upon any in *Mansoul*, thereby to call to Remembrance the horrible Communion that was betwixt them and him.

Well Sir, said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, *I have one Thing more to propound, and then I am got to the End of my Commission; Suppose that, when my Master is gone from* Mansoul, *any that yet shall live in the Town, should have such Business of high Concerns to do, that, if they be neglected, the Party shall be undone; and suppose, Sir, that no Body can help in that Case so well as my Master and Lord, may not now my Master be sent for upon so urgent an Occasion as this? Or, if he* *Mark this* 2 Kings 1. 3, 6, 7.

may not be admitted into the Town, may not the Perſon concerned meet in ſome of the Village of Manſoul, *and there lay their Heads together, and there conſult of Matters?*

This was the laſt of theſe inſnaring Propoſitions that Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* had to propound to *Emmanuel* on behalf of his Maſter *Diabolus*; but *Emmanuel* would not grant it: For he ſaid, There can be no Caſe, or
1 Sam. 18. 15. Thing, or Matter fall out in *Manſoul* when thy Maſter ſhall be gone, that may not be ſolved by my Father; beſides, 'twill be a great Diſparagement to my Father's
2 Kings 1. 2, 3. Wiſdom and Skill to admit any from *Manſoul* to go out to *Diabolus* for Advice, when they are bid before, in every Thing by Prayer and Supplication to let their Requeſts be made known to my Father. Further, this, ſhould it be granted, would be to grant that a Door ſhould be ſet open for *Diabolus*, and the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, to hatch and plot and bring to paſs treaſonable Deſigns, to the Grief of my Father and me, and to the utter Deſtruction of *Manſoul*.

Loth-to-ſtoop departs. When Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* had heard this Anſwer, he took his leave of *Emmanuel*, and departed, ſaying, That he would do Word to his Maſter concerning this whole Affair. So he departed, and came to *Diabolus* to *Manſoul*, and told him the whole of the Matter, and how *Emmanuel* would not admit, no not by any Means, that he, when he was once gone out, ſhould for ever have any Thing more to do, either in or with any that are of the Town of *Manſoul*. When *Manſoul* and *Diabolus* had heard this Relation of Things, they with one Conſent concluded to uſe their beſt Endeavour to keep *Emmanuel* out of *Manſoul*, and ſent old *Ill-pauſe*, of whom you have heard before, to tell the Prince and his Captains ſo. So the old Gentleman came up to the Top of *Ear-gate*, and called to the Camp for a Hearing: Who when they gave Audience, he ſaid, *I have in Commandment from my high Lord to bid you to tell it to your Prince* Emmanuel, *That* Manſoul *and their King are reſolved to ſtand and fall together, and that it is in vain for your Prince to think of ever having of* Manſoul *in his Hand, unleſs he can take*

A Speech of old Ill-pauſe *to the Camp.*

...Force. So some went and told to *Emma-*
...what old *Ill-pause*, a *Diabolonian* in *Mansoul*, had
... Then said the Prince, I must try the Power of Eph.
...y Sword; for I will not (for all the Rebellions and *They must fight.*
...epulses that *Mansoul* has made against me) raise my
Siege and depart, but will assuredly take my *Man-*
soul, and deliver it from the Hand of her Enemy.
And with that he gave out a Commandment, that *Preparations to the Battle.*
Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, Captain *Judg-*
ment, and Captain *Execution* should forthwith march
up to *Ear-gate*, with Trumpets sounding, Colours fly-
ng, and with Shouting for the Battle. Also he would
that Captain *Credence* should join himself with them.
Emmanuel moreover gave Order, that Captain *Good-*
hope and Captain *Charity* should draw themselves up
before *Eye-gate*. He bid also, that the rest of his
Captains and their Men should place themselves for
the best of their Advantage against the Enemy round
about the Town. And all was done as he had com-
manded. Then he bid that the Word should be given
forth; and the Word was at that Time, *Emmanuel*.
Then was an Alarm sounded, and the battering Rams
were played, and the Slings did whirl Stones into the
Town amain; and thus the Battle began. Now *Di-*
abolus himself did manage the Townsmen in the
War, and that at every Gate; wherefore their Re-
sistance was the more forcible, hellish and offensive
to *Emmanuel*. Thus was the good Prince engaged
and entertained by *Diabolus* and *Mansoul* for several
Days together. And a Sight worth seeing it was, to
behold how the Captains of *Shaddai* behaved them-
selves in this War.

And first for Captain *Boanerges* (not to undervalue Boaner-
the rest) he made three most fierce Assaults, one after *ges plays the Man.*
another, upon *Ear-gate*, to the shaking of the Posts
thereof. Captain *Conviction*, he also made up as fast
with *Boanerges* as possibly he could; and both discer-
ning that the Gate began to yield, they commanded
that the Rams should still be played against it. Now
Captain *Conviction*, going up very near to the Gate, Conviction *wounded.*
was with great Force driven back, and received three
Wounds

Wounds in the Mouth. And thoſe that [illegible] *madoes*, they went about to encourage the C[illegible]

For the Valour of the two Captains made men[illegible] of before, the Prince ſent for them to his Pavilion, and commanded that a while they ſhould reſt themſelves, and that with ſomewhat they ſhould be refreſhed. Care alſo was taken for Captain *Conviction*, that he ſhould be healed of his Wounds; the Prince alſo gave to each of them a Chain of Gold, and bid them yet be of good Courage.

Good-hope and Charity play the Men at Eyegate.

Nor did Captain *Good-hope* nor Captain *Charity* come behind in this moſt deſperate Fight; for they ſo well did behave themſelves at *Eye-gate*, that they had almoſt broke it quite open. Theſe alſo had a Reward from their Prince, as alſo had the reſt of the Captains, becauſe they did valiantly round about the Town.

In this Engagement ſeveral of the Officers of *Diabolus* were ſlain, and ſome of the Townſmen wounded. For of the Officers there was one Captain *Boaſting* ſlain. This *Boaſting* thought that no Body could have ſhaken the Poſts of *Ear-gate*, nor have ſhaken the Heart of *Diabolus*. Next to him there was one Captain *Secure* ſlain; this *Secure* uſed to ſay, That the *Blind* and *Lame* in *Manſoul* were able to keep the Gates of the Town againſt *Emmanuel*'s Army. This Captain *Secure* did Captain *Conviction* cleave down the Head with a two-handed Sword, when he received himſelf three Wounds in his Mouth.

Captain Boaſting ſlain.

2 Sam. 5. 6.

Captain Secure ſlain.

Beſides theſe, there was one Captain *Bragman*, a very deſperate Fellow, and he was Captain over a Band of thoſe that threw Firebrands, Arrows and Death; he alſo received by the Hand of Captain *Good-hope* at *Eye-gate* a mortal Wound in the Breaſt.

Captain Bragman ſlain.

There was moreover one Mr. *Feeling*, but he was no Captain, but a great Stickler to encourage *Manſoul* to Rebellion; he received a Wound in the Eye by the Hand of one of *Boanerges*'s Soldiers, and had by the Captain himſelf been ſlain, but that he made a ſudden Retreat.

Mr. Feeling hurt.

But I never ſaw *Willbewill* ſo daunted in all my Life

was not able to do what he was wont; and
y that he also received a Wound in the Leg, w
hat some of the Men in the Prince's Army have will
ainly seen him limp as he afterwards walked on
e Wall.

I shall not give you a particular Account of the Names of the Soldiers that were slain in the Town, for many were maimed and wounded, and slain: For when they saw that the Posts of *Ear-gate* did shake, and *Eye-gate* was well nigh broken quite open, and also that their Captains were slain, this took away the Hearts of many of the *Diabolonians*; they fell also by the Force of the Shot that were sent by the golden Slings into the Midst of the Town of *Mansoul*.

Many of the Soldiers in Mansoul slain.

Of the Townsmen there was one *Love-no-good*, he was a Townsman, but a *Diabolonian*; he also received his mortal Wound in *Mansoul*, but he died not very soon.

Love-no-good *wounded.*

Mr. *Ill-pause* also, who was the Man that came along with *Diabolus* when at first he attempted the taking of *Mansoul*, he also received a grievous Wound in the Head, some say that his Brain-pan was crackt: This I have taken Notice of, that he was never after this able to do that Mischief to *Mansoul*, as he had done in Times past. Also old *Prejudice* and Mr. *Anything* fled.

Ill-pause *wounded.*

Now, when the Battle was over, the Prince commanded that yet once more the white Flag should be set upon Mount *Gracious* in Sight of the Town of *Mansoul*, to shew that yet *Emmanuel* had Grace for the wretched Town of *Mansoul*.

The white Flag hung out again.

When *Diabolus* saw the white Flag hanged out again, and knowing that it was not for him but *Mansoul*, he cast in his Mind to play another Prank, to wit, to see if *Emmanuel* would raise his Siege, and be gone, upon Promise of a *Reformation*. So he comes down to the Gate one Evening, a good while after Sun was gone down, and calls to speak with *Emmanuel*, who presently came down to the Gate; and *Diabolus* saith unto him,

Diabolus's *new Prank*

For

Forasmuch as thou makest it appear by
Flag, that thou art wholly given to Peace and
I thought meet to acquaint thee, that we are ready
accept thereof upon Terms which thou mayst admit.

I know that thou art given to Devotion, and to
Holiness pleases thee; yea, that thy great End in ma-
king a War upon Mansoul *is, that it may be an holy*
Habitation. Well, draw off thy Forces from the Town,
and I will bend Mansoul *to thy Bow.*

Diabolus would be *Emmanuel*'s Deputy, and he would turn Reformer.

First, *I will lay down all Acts of Hostility against*
thee, and will be willing to become thy Deputy, and
will, as I have formerly been against thee, now serve
thee in the Town of Mansoul. *And more particularly,*

1. *I will perswade* Mansoul *to receive thee for their*
Lord; and I know that they will do it the sooner,
when they shall understand that I am thy Deputy.

2. *I will shew them wherein they have erred, and*
that Transgression stands in the Way to Life.

3. *I will shew them the holy Law unto which they*
must conform, even that which they have broken.

4. *I will press upon them the Necessity of a Refor-*
mation according to thy Law.

5. *And moreover, that none of these Things may*
fail, I myself, at my own proper Cost and Charge, will
set up and maintain a sufficient Ministry, besides Lectu-
rers, in Mansoul.

6. *Thou shalt receive, as a Token of our Subjection*
to thee continually, Year by Year, what thou shalt
think fit to lay and levy upon us, in Token of our Sub-
jection to thee.

The Answer.

Then said *Emmanuel* to him, "O full of Deceit,
"how moveable are thy Ways! how often hast thou
"changed and rechanged, if so be thou mightest
"still keep Possession of my *Mansoul*, tho', as has
"been plainly declared before, I am the right Heir
"thereof? Often hast thou made thy Proposals al-
"ready, nor is this last a Whit better than they.
"And, failing to deceive when thou shewedst thy-
"self in thy Black, thou hast now transformed thy-
"self into an Angel of Light, and wouldst, to de-
"ceive, be now as a Minister of Righteousness.

2 Cor. 11. 14.

"But

" know now, O *Diabolus*, that nothing must
" regarded that thou canſt propound, for nothing
" done by thee but to deceive; thou neither haſt
Conſcience to God, nor Love to the Town of
Manſoul: Whence then ſhould theſe thy Sayings
" ariſe, but from ſinful Craft and Deceit? He that
" can of *Liſt* and *Will* propound what he pleaſes,
" and that wherewith he may deſtroy them that be-
" lieve him, is to be abandoned with all that he
" ſhall ſay. But, if Righteouſneſs be ſuch a Beauty-
" ſpot in thine Eyes now, how is it that Wicked-
" neſs was ſo cloſly ſtuck to by thee before? But
" this is by the by.

Diabolus has no Conſcience to God, nor Love to Manſoul.

" Thou talkeſt now of a Reformation in *Manſoul*,
" and that thou thyſelf, if I will pleaſe, will be at
" the Head of that Reformation; all the while know-
" ing, that the greateſt Proficiency that Man can
" make in the Law, and the Righteouſneſs thereof,
" will amount to no more for the taking away of
" the Curſe from *Manſoul*, than *juſt nothing at all*:
" For a Law being broken by *Manſoul*, that had be-
" fore, upon a Suppoſition of the Breach thereof, a
" Curſe pronounced againſt him for it of God, can
" never by his obeying of the Law deliver himſelf
" therefrom, (to ſay nothing of what a Reformation
" is like to be ſet up in *Manſoul*, when the Devil is
" become the *Corrector of Vice.*) Thou knoweſt that
" all that thou haſt now ſaid in this Matter is no-
" thing but Guile and Deceit; and as it was the firſt,
" ſo is it the laſt Card that thou haſt to play. Ma-
" ny there be that do ſoon diſcern thee when thou
" ſheweſt them thy *cloven Foot*; but in thy *White*,
" thy *Light*, and in thy *Transformation*, thou art ſeen
" but of a few. But thou ſhalt not do thus with my
" *Manſoul*, O *Diabolus*, for I do ſtill love my *Man-*
" *ſoul*.

He knows that that will do no Good, which yet he propounds for the Health of Manſoul.

" Beſides, I am not come to put *Manſoul* upon
" Works to live thereby (ſhould I do ſo, I ſhould
" be like unto thee) but I am come, that by me,
" and by what I have and ſhall do for *Manſoul*, they
" may to my Father be reconciled, tho' by their Sin

" they

" they have provoked him to Anger, and
" the Law they cannot obtain Mercy.

All Things must be new in Manſoul.

" Thou talkeſt of ſubjecting of this Town to G
" when none deſireth it at thy Hands. I am ſen
" my Father to poſſeſs it myſelf, and to guide it
" the Skilfulneſs of my Hands, into ſuch a Confo
" mity to him as ſhall be pleaſing in his Sight.
" will therefore poſſeſs it myſelf, I will diſpoſſeſs an
" caſt thee out; I will ſet up mine own Standard
" the Midſt of them; I will alſo govern them b
" new Laws, new Officers, new Motives, and ne
" Ways: Yea, I will pull down this Town, an
" build it again; and it ſhall be as tho' it had no
" been, and it ſhall then be the Glory of the whol
" Univerſe."

Diabolus *confounded.*

When *Diabolus* heard this, and perceived that he was diſcovered in all his Deceits, he was confounded, and utterly put to a *Nonplus*; but having in himſelf the Fountain of Iniquity, Rage and Malice againſt both *Shaddai* and his Son, and the beloved Town of *Manſoul*, what doth he but ſtrengthen himſelf what he could to give freſh Battle to the noble Prince *Emmanuel?* So then, now we muſt have another Fight before the Town of *Manſoul* is taken. Come up then to the Mountains, you that love to ſee military Actions, and behold by both Sides how the fatal Blow is given; while one ſeeks to hold, and the other ſeeks to make himſelf Maſter of the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

New Preparations for to fight.

Diabolus therefore having withdrawn himſelf from the Wall to his Force that was in the Heart of the Town of *Manſoul*, *Emmanuel* alſo returned to the Camp; and both of them, after their diverſe Ways, put themſelves in a Poſture fit to bid Battle one to another.

Diabolus *deſpairs of holding of* Manſoul, *and therefore contrives*

Diabolus, as filled with Deſpair of retaining in his Hands the famous Town of *Manſoul*, reſolved to do what Miſchief he could (if indeed he could do any to the Army of the Prince, and to the famous Town of *Manſoul*; for, alas! it was not the Happineſs of the ſilly Town of *Manſoul* that was deſigned

…, but the utter Ruin and Overthrow there-
… as now is enough in View. Wherefore he com-
…ds his Officers, that they ſhould then, when they
…e that they could hold the Town no longer, do it
…hat Harm and Miſchief they could, renting and
…earing of Men, Women and Children: For, ſaid he,
…e had better quite demoliſh the Place, and leave it
…ike a ruinous Heap, than to leave it that it may be
…n Habitation for *Emmanuel*.

…*Emmanuel* again, knowing that the next Battle
…would iſſue in his being made Maſter of the Place,
…gave out a Royal Commandment to all his Officers,
…igh Captains, and Men of War, to be ſure to ſhew
…themſelves Men of War againſt *Diabolus*, and all *Di-*
…*abolonians*; but favourable, merciful and meek to all
…the old Inhabitants of *Manſoul*. Bend therefore, ſaid
…the Noble Prince, the hotteſt Front of the Battle a-
…gainſt *Diabolus* and his Men.

So, the Day being come, the Command was gi-
…ven, and the Prince's Men did bravely ſtand to their
…Arms; and did, as before, bend their main Force
…againſt *Ear-gate*, and *Eye-gate*. The Word was then,
Manſoul is *won*; ſo they made their Aſſault upon the
Town. *Diabolus* alſo, as faſt as he could, with the
Main of his Power made Reſiſtance from within;
…and his high Lords and chief Captains, for a Time,
…fought very cruelly againſt the Prince's Army.

But, after three or four notable Charges by the
Prince and his noble Captains, *Ear-gate* was broken
open, and the Bars and Bolts, wherewith it was uſed
to be faſt ſhut up againſt the Prince, were broken in-
to a thouſand Pieces. Then did the Prince's Trum-
pets *ſound*, the Captains *ſhout*, the Town *ſhake*, and
Diabolus retreat to his Hold. Well, when the Prince's
Forces had broken open the Gate, himſelf came up
and did ſet his Throne in it; alſo he ſet his *Standard*
thereby upon a Mount, that before by his Men was
caſt up to place the mighty Slings thereon. The
Mount was called Mount *Hear-well*; there therefore
the Prince abode, to wit, hard by the going in at
the Gate. He commanded alſo, that the Golden Slings
ſhould

…*he* …

Mat. 9. 26, 27.

The Battle joined, and they fight on both Sides fiercely.

Ear-gate *broken open.*

The Prince's Standard ſet up, and the Slings are played ſtill at the Caſtle.

ſhould yet be played upon the Town, [illegible] gainſt the *Caſtle*, becauſe for Shelter thither [illegible] *bolus* retreated. Now, from *Ear-gate* the Stree[illegible] ſtraight even to the Houſe of Mr. *Recorder*, tha[illegible] was before *Diabolus* took the Town; and hard by [illegible] Houſe ſtood the *Caſtle*, which *Diabolus* for a lo[illegible] Time had made his irkſom Den. The Captains there- fore did quickly clear that Street by the Uſe of the[illegible] Slings, ſo that Way was made up to the Heart of the Town. Then did the Prince command that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction* and Captain *Judgment* ſhould forthwith march up the Town to the old † Conſci- ence. Gentleman's Gate. Then did the Captains in moſt warlike Manner enter into the Town of *Manſoul*, and, marching in with flying Colours, they came up to the *Recorder*'s Houſe (and that was almoſt as ſtrong as was the Caſtle.) Battering Rams they took alſo with them to plant againſt the Caſtle-gates. When they were come to the Houſe of Mr. *Conſcience*, they knocked and demanded Entrance. Now the old Gen- tleman, not knowing as yet fully their Deſign, kept his Gates ſhut all the Time of this Fight. Wherefore *Boanerges* demanded Entrance at his Gates; and, no Man making Anſwer, he gave it one Stroke with the Head of a Ram, and this made the old Gentleman *ſhake*, and his Houſe to tremble and totter. Then came Mr. *Recorder* down to the Gate, and as he could, with quivering Lips, he asked, Who was there? *Boanerges* anſwered, We are the Captains and Com- manders of the great *Shaddai*, and of the bleſſed *Em- manuel* his Son; and we demand Poſſeſſion of your Houſe for the Uſe of our noble Prince. And with that the battering Ram gave the Gate another Shake: This made the old Gentleman tremble the more, yet durſt he not but open the Gate. Then the King's Forces marched in, namely, the three brave Captains mentioned before. Now, the *Recorder*'s Houſe was a Place of much Conveniency for *Emmanuel*, not on- ly becauſe it was near to the Caſtle, and ſtrong; but alſo becauſe it was large, and fronted the Caſtle, the Den where now *Diabolus* was; for he was now afraid

They go up to the Recorder's Houſe.

They demand Entrance.

They go in.

to

out of his Hold. As for Mr. *Recorder*, the ... carried it very reſervedly to him, as yet he ... nothing of the great Deſigns of *Emmanuel*; ſo ... he did not know what Judgment to make, nor ... hat would be the End of ſuch thundring Beginnings. ... was alſo preſently noiſed in the Town, how the *Recorder*'s Houſe was poſſeſſed, his Rooms taken up, and his Palace made the Seat of the War; and no ſooner was it noiſed abroad, but they took the Alarm as warmly, and gave it out to others of his Friends (and you know as a Snow-ball loſes nothing by rolling) ſo in little Time the whole Town was poſſeſſed, that they muſt expect nothing from the Prince but Deſtruction; and the Ground of the Buſineſs was this, The *Recorder* was afraid, the *Recorder* trembled, and the Captains carried it ſtrangely to the *Recorder*: So many came to ſee; but when they, with their own Eyes, did behold the Captains in the Palace, and their battering Rams ever playing at the Caſtle-gates to beat them down, they were riveted in their Fears, and it made them as in Amaze. And, as I ſaid, the Man of the Houſe would increaſe all this; for whoever came to him, or diſcourſed with him, nothing would he talk of, tell them, or hear, but that Death and Deſtruction now attended *Man-ſoul*.

keep ... ſelves ... ſerved from the Recorder.

His Houſe the Seat of War.

The Office of Conſcience *when he is awakened.*

" For *(quoth the old Gentleman)* you are all of " you ſenſible that we all have been Traitors to that " once deſpiſed, but now famouſly victorious and " glorious, Prince *Emmanuel*: For he now, as you " ſee, doth not only ly in cloſe Siege about us, but " hath forced his Entrance in at our Gates; more- " over *Diabolus* flees before him, and he hath, as " you behold, made of my Houſe a Garriſon againſt " the Caſtle, where he is. I, for my Part, have " tranſgreſſed greatly (and he that is clean 'tis well " for him:) But, I ſay, I have tranſgreſſed greatly, " in keeping of Silence when I ſhould have ſpoken, " and in perverting of Juſtice when I ſhould have " executed the ſame. True, I have ſuffered ſome- " thing at the Hand of *Diabolus* for taking Part with

" the Laws of King *Shadda*; but that, alas,
" will that do! Will that make Compensation
" the Rebellions and Treasons that I have done,
" have suffered, without Gain-saying, to be com-
" mitted in the Town of *Mansoul*? O I tremble to
" think what will be the End of this so dreadful and
" so ireful a Beginning!"

The brave Exploits of the Captain Execution.

Now, while these brave Captains were thus busy in the House of the old *Recorder*, Captain *Execution* was as busy in the other Parts of the Town, in securing the Back-streets and the Walls: He also hunted the Lord *Willbewill* sorely, he suffered him not to rest in any Corner; he pursued him so hard, that he drove his Men from him, and made him glad to thrust his Head into a Hole. Also this mighty Warriour did cut three of the Lord *Willbewill*'s Officers down to the Ground: One was old Mr. *Prejudice*, he had his Crown crackt in the Mutiny; this Man was made by Lord *Willbewill* Keeper of *Ear-gate*, and fell by the Hand of Captain *Execution*. There was also one Mr. *Backward to all but naught*, and he also was one of Lord *Willbewill*'s Officers, and was the Captain of the two Guns that once were mounted on the Top of *Ear-gate*; he also was cut down to the Ground by the Hands of Captain *Execution*. Besides these two, there was another, a third, and his Name was Captain *Treacherous*; a vile Man this was, but one that *Willbewill* did put a great deal of Confidence in; but him also did this Captain *Execution* cut down to the Ground with the rest.

Old Prejudice *slain.*

Backward to all but naught *slain.*

Treacherous *slain.*

He also made a very great Slaughter among my Lord *Willbewill*'s Soldiers, killing many that were stout and sturdy, and wounding of many that for *Diabolus* were nimble and active. But all these were *Diabolonians*, there was not a Man a Native of *Mansoul* hurt.

Captain Goodhope *doth slay Captain* Blindfold,

Other Feats of War were also likewise performed by other of the Captains, as at *Eye-gate*, where Captain *Goodhope* and Captain *Charity* had a Charge, was great Execution done; for the Captain *Goodhope* with his own Hands slew one Captain *Blindfold*, the Keeper of

Gate; this *Blindfold* was Captain of a Thou- Men, and they were they that fought with *Mauls*: also purſued his Men, ſlew many, and wounded more, and made the reſt hide their Heads in Corners.

There was alſo at the Gate Mr. *Illpauſe*, of whom you have heard before; he was an old Man, and had a Beard that reached down to his Girdle; the ſame was he that was Orator to *Diabolus*; he did much Miſchief in the Town of *Manſoul*, and fell by the Hand of Captain *Goodhope*. *And old Illpauſe.*

What ſhall I ſay? the *Diabolonians* in theſe Days lay dead in every Corner, tho' too many yet were alive in *Manſoul*.

Now, the old *Recorder*, and my Lord *Underſtanding*, with ſome others of the Chief of the Town, to wit, ſuch as knew they muſt ſtand and fall with the famous Town of *Manſoul*, came together upon a Day, and, after Conſultation had, did jointly agree to draw up a Petition, and to ſend it to *Emmanuel*, now while he ſat in the Gate of *Manſoul*. So they drew up their Petition to *Emmanuel*, the Contents whereof were theſe; "That they, the old Inhabi- "tants of the now deplorable Town of *Manſoul*, "confeſſed their Sin, and were ſorry that they had "offended his princely Majeſty, and prayed that he "would ſpare their Lives." *The old Townſmen meet and conſult.* *The Town does petition, and are anſwered with Silence.*

Unto this Petition he gave no Anſwer at all, and that did trouble them yet ſo much the more. Now, all this while the Captains that were in the *Recorder*'s Houſe were playing with the battering Rams at the Gates of the Caſtle to beat them down. So after ſome Time, Labour and Travel, the Gate of the Caſtle that was called *Impregnable* was beaten open, and broken into ſeveral Splinters, and ſo a Way made to go up to the Hold in which *Diabolus* had hid himſelf. Then were Tidings ſent down to *Ear-gate* (for *Emmanuel* ſtill abode there) to let him know that a Way was made in at the Gates of the Caſtle of *Manſoul*. But Oh how the Trumpets at the Tidings ſounded throughout the Prince's Camp, for that now the *The Caſtle Gates broke open.*

War was so near an End, and *Mansoul* then ing set free!

Then the Prince arose from the Place where was, and took with him such of his Men of War were fittest for that Expedition, and marched up the Street of *Mansoul* to the old *Recorder*'s House.

Emmanuel marches into Mansoul.

Now, the Prince himself was clad all in Armour of Gold, and so he marched up the Town with his Standard born before him; but he kept his Countenance much reserved all the Way as he went, so that the People could not tell how to gather to themselves Love or Hatred by his Looks. Now, as he marched up the Street, the Townsfolk came out at every Door to see, and could not but be taken with his Person, and the Glory thereof, but wondered at the Reservedness of his Countenance; for as yet he spake more to them by his Actions and Works, than he did by Words or Smiles. But also poor *Mansoul* (as in such Cases all are apt to do) they interpreted the Carriage of *Emmanuel* to them, as did *Joseph*'s Brethren his to them, even all the quite contrary Way: For, thought they, if *Emmanuel* loved us, he would shew it to us by Word or Carriage; but none of these he doth, therefore *Emmanuel* hates us. Now, if *Emmanuel* hates us, then *Mansoul* shall be slain, then *Mansoul* shall become a Dunghil. They knew that they had transgressed his Father's Law, and that against him they had been in with *Diabolus* his Enemy: They also knew that the Prince *Emmanuel* knew all this; for they were convinced that he was as an Angel of God, to know all Things that are done in the Earth. And this made them think that their Condition was miserable, and that the good Prince would make them desolate.

How they interprete Emmanuel's Carriage.

And, thought they, what Time so fit to do this in as now, when he has the Bridle of *Mansoul* in his Hand? And this I took special Notice of, that the Inhabitants (notwithstanding all this) could not, no, they could not, when they see him march through the Town, but cringe, bow, bend, and were ready to lick the Dust of his Feet. They also wished a Thou-

sand

over, that he would become their Prince and Captain, and would become their Protector. They would alſo one to another talk of the Comelineſs of his Perſon, and how much for Glory and Valour he outſtript the great Ones of the World. But, poor Hearts, as to themſelves their Thoughts would change, and go upon all Manner of Extremes. Yea, thro' the working of them backward and forward, *Manſoul* became as a Ball toſſed, and as a rolling Thing before the Whirlwind.

He comes up to the Caſtle, and commands Diabolus *to ſurrender himſelf.*

Now, when he was come to the Caſtle-gates, he commanded *Diabolus* to appear and to ſurrender himſelf into his Hands. But Oh how loth was the Beaſt to appear! how he ſtuck at it! how he ſhrunk! ay, how he cringed! Yet out he came to the Prince. Then *Emmanuel* commanded, and they took *Diabolus* and bound him faſt in Chains, the better to reſerve him to the Judgment that he had appointed for him. But *Diabolus* ſtood up to intreat for himſelf, that *Emmanuel* would not ſend him into the Deep, but ſuffer him to depart out of *Manſoul* in Peace.

He is taken and bound in Chains.

When *Emmanuel* had taken him and bound him in Chains, he led him into the *Market-place*, and there, before *Manſoul*, ſtript him of his Armour in which he boaſted ſo much before: This now was one of the Acts of Triumph of *Emmanuel* over his Enemy. And, all the while that the Giant was ſtripping, the Trumpets of the Golden Prince did ſound amain; the Captains alſo ſhouted, and the Soldiers did ſing for Joy.

Manſoul *muſt behold it.*

Then was *Manſoul* called upon to behold the Beginning of *Emmanuel*'s Triumph over him in whom they ſo much had truſted, and of whom they ſo much had boaſted in the Days when he flattered them.

Eph. 4. *He is bound to his Chariot-wheels.*

Thus having made *Diabolus* naked in the Eyes of *Manſoul*, and before the Commanders of the Prince; in the next Place he commands that *Diabolus* ſhould be bound with Chains to his Chariot-wheels. Then leaving of ſome of his Forces, to wit, Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction*, as a Guard for the Caſtle-gates, that Reſiſtance might be made on his

Behalf (if any that heretofore followed [illegible] should make an Attempt to poſſeſs it) he did [illegible] in Triumph over him quite through the Town of *Manſoul*, and ſo out, at and before the Gate called *Eye-gate*, to the Plain where his Camp did ly.

Triumph over him in the ſight of Manſoul.

But you cannot think (unleſs you had been there, as I was) what a Shout there was in *Emmanuel*'s Camp, when they ſaw the *Tyrant* bound by the Hand of their noble Prince, and tied to his Chariot-wheels.

They ſing.

And they ſaid, He hath led Captivity captive, he hath ſpoiled Principalities and Powers; *Diabolus* is ſubjected to the Power of his Sword, and made the Object of all Deriſion.

The Reformadoes *Joy.*

Thoſe alſo that rode *Reformadoes*, and that came down to ſee the Battle, they ſhouted with that Greatneſs of Voice, and ſung with ſuch melodious Notes, that they cauſed them that dwell in the higheſt Orbs to open their Windows, put out their Heads, and look down to ſee the Cauſe of that Glory.

Luke 15. 7, 10.

The Men of Manſoul *taken with* Emmanuel.

The Townſmen alſo, ſo many of them as ſaw this Sight, were as it were aſtoniſhed, while they looked betwixt the Earth and the Heavens. True, they could not tell what would be the Iſſue of Things as to them, all Things were done in ſuch excellent Methods; and I cannot tell how, but Things in the Management of them ſeemed to caſt a Smile towards the Town, ſo that their Eyes, their Heads, their Hearts, and their Minds, and all that they had, were taken and held while they obſerved *Emmanuel*'s Order.

So, when the brave Prince had finiſhed this Part of his Triumph over *Diabolus* his Foe, he turned him up in the Midſt of his Contempt and Shame, having given him a Charge no more to be a Poſſeſſor of *Manſoul*. Then went he from *Emmanuel*, and out of the Midſt of his Camp to inherit the parched Places in a Salt Land, ſeeking Reſt, but finding none.

Mat. 12. 43.

Now, Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction* were both of them Men of very great Majeſty, their Faces were like the Faces of Lions, and their Words like the Roring of the Sea; and they ſtill quartered in Mr. *Conſcience*'s Houſe, of whom mention was

...ore. When therefore the high and mighty ... had thus far finiſhed his Triumph over *Diabolus*, the Townſmen had more Leiſure to view and to behold the Actions of theſe noble Captains. But the Captains carried it with that Terror and Dread in all that they did (and you may be ſure that they had private Inſtructions ſo to do) that they kept the Town under continual Heart-aking, and cauſed (in their Apprehenſion) the Well-being of *Manſoul* for the future to hang in doubt before them, ſo that (for ſome conſiderable Time) they neither knew what Reſt, or Eaſe, or Peace, or Hope meant.

Boanerges, and Captain Convicti-on, do cruſh the Spirit of Manſoul.

Nor did the Prince himſelf, as yet, *abide* in the Town of *Manſoul*, but in his Royal Pavilion in the Camp, and in the midſt of his Father's Forces. So, at a Time convenient, he ſent ſpecial Orders to Captain *Boanerges* to ſummon *Manſoul*, the Whole of the Townſmen, into the Caſtle-yard, and then and there, before their Faces, to take my Lord *Underſtanding*, Mr. *Conſcience*, and that notable one the Lord *Willbe-will*, and put them all Three in Ward, and that they ſhould ſet a ſtrong Guard upon them there, until his Pleaſure concerning them were further known. The which Orders, when the Captains had put *them* in Execution, made no ſmall Addition to the Fears of the Town of *Manſoul*; for now, to their thinking, were their former Fears of the Ruin of *Manſoul* confirmed. Now, what Death they ſhould die, and how long they ſhould be in dying, was that which moſt perplexed their Heads and Hearts: Yea, they were afraid that *Emmanuel* would command them all into the Deep, the Place that the Prince *Diabolus* was afraid of; for they knew that they had deſerved it. Alſo to die by the Sword in the Face of the Town, and in the open Way of Diſgrace, from the Hand of ſo good and ſo holy a Prince, that (too) troubled them ſore. The Town was alſo greatly troubled for the Men that were committed to Ward, for that they were their Stay and their Guide, and for that they believed that, if thoſe Men were cut off, their Execution would be but the Beginning of the Ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*.

The Prince commands and the Captains put the Three chief of Manſoul in Ward.

Manſoul greatly diſtreſſed

soul. Wherefore what do they, but, toge[ther] Men in Prison, draw up a Petition to the Prin[ce] sent it to *Emmanuel* by the Hand of Mr. *Would*[-live] So he went and came to the Prince's Quarters, presented the Petition, the Sum of which was this;

Sent by the Hand of Mr. Would-live.

" Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over *Di*[-] " *bolus*, and Conqueror of the Town of *Manſoul*. " We, the miſerable Inhabitants of that moſt wofu[l] " Corporation, do humbly beg, that we may find " Favour in thy Sight, and remember not againſt us " former Trangreſſions, nor yet the Sin of the chief " of our Town, but ſpare us according to the Great[-] " neſs of thy Mercy, and let us not die, but live in " thy Sight: So ſhall we be willing to be thy Ser-" vants, and, if thou ſhalt think fit, to gather our " Meat under thy Table. *Amen.*"

They are anſwered with Silence.

So the Petitioner went, as was ſaid, with his Petition to the Prince; and the Prince took it at his Hand, but ſent him away with Silence. This ſtill afflicted the Town of *Manſoul*: But yet conſidering that now they muſt either petition or die, for now they could not do any Thing elſe; therefore they conſulted again, and ſent another Petition, and this Petition was much after the Form and Method of the former.

They petition again

They cannot tell by whom to ſend it.

But when the Petition was drawn up, By whom ſhould they ſend it? was the next Queſtion; for they would not ſend this by him by whom they ſent the firſt, (for they thought that the Prince had taken ſome Offence at the Manner of his Deportment before him;) So they attempted to make Captain *Conviction* their Meſſenger with it; but he ſaid, *That he neither durſt nor would petition* Emmanuel *for Traitors, nor be to the Prince an Advocate for Rebels.* Yet withal, ſaid he, our Prince is good, and you may adventure to ſend it by the Hand of one of your Town; provided he went with a Rope about his Head, and pleaded nothing but Mercy.

Well, they made, thro' Fear, their Delays as long as they could, and longer than Delays were good; but, fearing at laſt the Dangerouſneſs of them, they thought, but with many a Fainting in their Minds, to

ſend

...tition by Mr. *Desires-awake*: So they sent ... *Desires-awake*; now he dwelt in a very mean ...age in *Mansoul*, and he came at his Neighbours ...quest. So they told him what they had done, and ...hat they would do concerning Petitioning, and that ...ey did desire of him that he would go therewith to ...e Prince.

Mr. Desires awake goes with the Petition to the Prince.

Then said Mr. *Desires-awake*, Why should not I do the best I can to save so famous a Town as *Mansoul* from deserved Destruction? They therefore delivered the Petition to him, and told him how he must address himself to the Prince, and wisht him ten thousand good Speeds. So he comes to the Prince's Pavilion at the first, and asked to speak with his Majesty: So Word was carried to *Emmanuel*, and the Prince came out to the Man. When Mr. *Desires-awake* saw the Prince, he fell flat with his Face to the Ground, and cried out, *O that* Mansoul *might live before thee!* And with that he presented the Petition. The which when the Prince had read, he turned away for a while and wept; but, refraining himself, he turned again to the Man (who all this while lay crying at his Feet as at the first) and said to him, *Go thy Way to thy Place, and I will consider of thy Requests.*

His Entertainment.

Now, you may think that they of *Mansoul* that had sent him, what with Guilt, and what with Fear lest their Petition should be rejected, could not but look with many a long Look, and that too with strange Workings of Heart, to see what would become of their Petition: At last they saw their Messenger coming back; so, when he was come, they asked him, How he fared? What *Emmanuel* said? and, What was become of the Petition? But he told them that he would be silent till he came to the *Prison* to my Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*. So he went forwards towards the Prison-house, where the Men of *Mansoul* lay bound. But Oh what a Multitude flocked after to hear what the Messenger said! So, when he was come, and had shewn himself at the Gate of the Prison, my Lord *Mayor* himself lookt as white as a Clout, the *Recorder* also did quake: But they asked

His Return, and Answer to them that sent him.

and

and said, *Come, good Sir, what did the great ... to you?* Then said Mr. *Desires-awake*, When ... my Lord's Pavilion, I called, and he came forth ... fell prostrate at his Feet, and delivered to him ... Petition (for the Greatness of his Person, and the G... ry of his Countenance, would not suffer me to sta... upon my Legs.) Now, as he received the Petition ... I cried, *O that* Mansoul *might live before thee!* So ... when for a while he had looked thereon, he turned ... him about, and said to his Servant, *Go thy Way t... thy Place again, and I will consider of thy Request.* The Messenger added moreover, and said, *The Prince ... to whom you sent me is such a one for Beauty and Glory ... that whoso sees him must both love and fear him; I for ... my Part can do no less: But I know not what will be ... the End of these Things.* At this Answer they were all at a Stand, both they in Prison, and they that followed the Messenger thither to hear the News; not knew they what, or what Manner of Interpretation to put upon what the Prince had said. Now, when the Prison was cleared of the Throng, the Prisoners among themselves began to comment upon *Emmanuel*'s Words. My Lord Mayor said, *That the Answer did not look with a rugged Face; but* Willbewill *said, It betokened Evil; and the* Recorder, *That it was a Messenger of Death.* Now, they that were left, and that stood behind, and so could not so well hear what the Prisoners said, some of them catched hold of one Piece of a Sentence, and some on a Bit of another, some took hold of what the Messenger said, and some of the Prisoners Judgment thereon; so none had the right Understanding of Things: But you cannot imagine what Work these People made, and what a Confusion there was in *Mansoul* now.

Mansoul confounded at the Answer.

The Prisoners Judgment upon the Prince's Answer.

Misgiving Thoughts breed Confusion in Mansoul.

For presently they that heard what was said, flew about the Town, one crying one Thing, and another the quite contrary; and both were sure enough they told true, for they did hear (they said) with their Ears what was said, and therefore could not be deceived. One would say, *We must all be killed*; another would say, *We must all be saved*; and a third would say,

Th...

Prince would not be concerned with Manſoul; *fourth, That the Priſoners muſt be ſuddenly put to death.* And, as I ſaid, every one ſtood to it, that he told his Tale the righteſt, and that all others of them were out: Wherefore *Manſoul* had now Moleſtation upon Moleſtation, nor could any Man know on what to reſt the Sole of his Foot; for one would go by now, and, as he went, if he heard his Neighbour tell his Tale, to be ſure he would tell the quite contrary, and both would ſtand in it, that he told the Truth: Nay, ſome of them had got this Story by the End, *That the Prince did intend to put* Manſoul *to the Sword.* And now it began to be dark, wherefore poor *Manſoul* was in ſad Perplexity all that Night until the Morning. *Manſoul in Perplexity.*

But, ſo far as I could gather by the beſt Information that I could get, all this Hubbub came thro' the Words that the *Recorder* ſaid, when he told them, that in his Judgment the Prince's Anſwer was a *Meſſenger of Death.* 'Twas this that fired the Town, and that began the Fright in *Manſoul*; for *Manſoul* in former Times did uſe to count that Mr. *Recorder* was a Seer, and that his Sentence was equal *to the beſt of Oracles:* And thus was *Manſoul* a Terror to itſelf. *What will not Guilt do?*

And now did they begin to feel what were the Effects of ſtubborn Rebellion and unlawful Reſiſtance againſt their Prince; I ſay, they now began to feel the Effects thereof by Guilt and Fear that now had ſwallowed them up: And who more involved in the one, but they that were moſt in the other, to wit, the chief of the Town of *Manſoul?*

To be brief, when the Fame of the Fright was out of the Town, and the Priſoners had a little recovered themſelves, they take to themſelves ſome Heart, and think to petition the Prince for Life again. So they did draw up a third Petition, the Contents whereof were theſe; *They reſolve to petition again.*

Prince Emmanuel *the Great, Lord of all the Worlds, and Maſter of Mercy; We thy poor, wretched, miſerable, dying Town of* Manſoul, *do confeſs unto thy great and glorious Majeſty, that we have ſinned againſt thy* Their Petition.

thy Father and thee, and are no more wor[thy] thy Manſoul, *but rather to be caſt into the [Deep]* *thou wilt ſlay us, we have deſerved it; if th[ou]* *condemn us to the Deep, we cannot but ſay thou [art]* *righteous. We cannot complain whatever thou doſt,* *however thou carrieſt it towards us. But Oh let Mer[cy]* *reign, and let it be extended us; O let Mercy take ho[ld]* *upon us, and free us from our Tranſgreſſions, and w[e]* *will ſing of thy Mercy and of thy Judgment.* Amen.

Prayer attended with Difficulty.

This Petition, when drawn up, was deſigned t[o] be ſent to the Prince as the firſt; but who ſhoul[d] carry it? that was the Queſtion. Some ſaid, L[et] him do it that went with the firſt; but others thought not good to do that, and that becauſe he ſped no better. Now, there was an old Man in the Town, and his Name was Mr. *Good-deed*; A Man that bare only the Name, but had nothing of the Nature of the Thing. Now ſome were for ſending of him, but the *Recorder* was by no means for that; *For*, ſaid he, *we now ſtand in need of and are pleading for Mercy, wherefore to ſend our Petition by a Man of this Name will ſeem to croſs the Petition itſelf; Should we make Mr.* Good-deed *our Meſſenger, when our Petition cries for Mercy?*

Old Good-deed *propounded as a fit Perſon to carry the Petition; the old* Recorder *oppoſes it, and he is rejected.*

Beſides, quoth the old Gentleman, *ſhould the Prince now, as he receives the Petition, ask him, and ſay, What is thy Name? as no body knows but he will; and he ſhould ſay, Old* Good-deed; *what think you, would* Emmanuel *ſay but this, Ay, is old* Good-deed *yet alive in* Manſoul? *then let old* Good-deed *ſave you from your Diſtreſſes. And, if he ſay ſo, I am ſure we are loſt, nor can a Thouſand of old* Good-deeds *ſave* Manſoul.

After the *Recorder* had given in his Reaſons why old *Good-deed* ſhould not go with this Petition to *Emmanuel*, the reſt of the Priſoners and chief of *Manſoul* oppoſed it alſo; and ſo old *Good-deed* was laid aſide, and they agreed to ſend Mr. *Deſires-awake* again. So they ſent for him, and deſired him that he would a ſecond Time go with their Petition to the Prince; and he readily told them he would. But they bid him, that in anywiſe he ſhould take heed that in no

Word

Carriage he gave Offence to the Prince; doing ſo, for ought we can tell, you may *Manſoul* into utter Deſtruction, ſaid they.

Now, Mr. *Deſires-awake*, when he ſaw that he muſt go this Errand, beſought that they would grant that Mr. *Wet-eyes* might go with him. Now this *Wet-eyes* was a near Neighbour of Mr. *Deſires*, a poor Man, a Man of broken Spirit, yet one that could ſpeak well to a Petition. So they granted that he ſhould go with him. Wherefore they addreſs themſelves to their Buſineſs; Mr. *Deſires* put a Rope upon his Head, and Mr. *Wet-eyes* went with Hands wringing together. Thus they went to the Prince's Pavilion.

Mr. Deſires-awake goes again, and takes one Wet-eyes with him.

Now, when they went to petition this third Time, they were not without Thoughts that by often coming they might be a Burden to the Prince. Wherefore, when they were come to the Door of his Pavilion, they firſt made their Apology for themſelves, and for their coming to trouble *Emmanuel* ſo often; and they ſaid, "That they came not hither to-Day, "for that they delighted in being troubleſom, or "for that they delighted to hear themſelves talk; "but for that Neceſſity cauſed them to come to his "Majeſty. They could, they ſaid, have no Reſt "Day nor Night, becauſe of their Tranſgreſſions "againſt *Shaddai*, and againſt *Emmanuel* his Son. "They alſo thought that ſome Misbehaviour of "Mr. *Deſires-awake* the laſt Time might give Diſtaſte "to his Highneſs, and ſo cauſe that he returned from "ſo merciful a Prince empty and without Counte-"nance." So, when they had made this Apology, Mr. *Deſires-awake* caſt himſelf proſtrate upon the Ground, as at the firſt, at the Feet of the mighty Prince, ſaying, *Oh that* Manſoul *might live before thee!* and ſo he delivered his Petition. The Prince then having read this Petition, turned aſide a While as before, and, coming again to the Place where the Petitioner lay on the Ground, he demanded what his Name was, and of what Eſteem in the Account of *Manſoul*? for that he above all the Multitude in *Manſoul* ſhould be ſent to him upon *ſuch* an *Errand*. Then ſaid

Their Apology for their coming again.

The Prince talketh with them.

ſaid the Man to the Prince, "O let not my
Mr. Desires' free Speech to his Prince.
" angry; and why enquireſt thou after the
" of ſuch a dead Dog as I am! Paſs by, I pray
" and take not Notice of whom I am, becauſe
" is, as thou very well knoweſt, ſo great a Diſp
" portion between me and thee. Why the Town
" men chooſe to ſend me on this Errand to
" Lord, is beſt known to themſelves; but it cou
" not be for that they thought that I had Favou
" with my Lord: For my Part, I am out of Ch
" rity with myſelf, who then ſhould be in Lov
" with me? Yet live I would, and ſo would I th
" my Townſmen ſhould; and becauſe both the
" and myſelf are guilty of great Tranſgreſſions
" therefore they have ſent me, and I am come
" their Names to beg of my Lord for Mercy. L
" it pleaſe thee therefore to incline to Mercy, b
" ask not what thy Servants are."

Then ſaid the Prince, And what is he that is b
come thy Companion in this ſo weighty a Matte
So Mr. *Deſires* told *Emmanuel*, that he was a po
Neighbour of his, and one of his moſt intimate A
ſociates; and his Name, ſaid he, may it pleaſe yo
moſt excellent Majeſty, is *Wet-eyes* of the Town
Manſoul. I know that there are many of that Nam
that are naught; but I hope 'twill be no Offence t
my Lord, that I have brought my poor Neighbou
with me.

Then Mr. *Wet-eyes* fell on his Face to the Ground
and made this Apology for his coming with his Neigh-
bour to his Lord.

Mr. Wet-eyes' Apology for his coming with his Neighbour.
" O my Lord, quoth he, what I am, I know no
" myſelf, nor whether my Name be feigned or true
" eſpecially when I begin to think what ſome hav
" ſaid, namely, that this Name was given me be
" cauſe Mr. *Repentance* was my Father. Good Me
" have bad Children, and the Sincere do oftentime
" beget Hypocrites. My Mother alſo called me b
" this Name from my Cradle; but whether becau
" of the Moiſtneſs of my Brain, or becauſe of th
" Softneſs of my Heart, I cannot tell. I ſee D

"

own Tears, and Filthineſs in the Bottom of ayers. But I pray thee, (and all this while Gentleman wept) that thou wouldſt not remember againſt us our Tranſgreſſions, or take Offence at the Unqualifiedneſs of thy Servants, but mercifully paſs by the Sin of *Manſoul*, and refrain from the glorifying of thy Grace no longer."

So at his bidding they aroſe, and both ſtood trembling before him; and he ſpake to them to this Purpoſe:

The Prince's Anſwer.

" The Town of *Manſoul* hath grievouſly rebelled againſt my Father, in that they have rejected him from being their King, and did chuſe to themſelves for their Captain, a Liar, a Murderer, and a Runagate-ſlave: For this *Diabolus* your pretended Prince, tho' once ſo highly accounted of by you, made Rebellion againſt my Father and me, even in our Palace and higheſt Court there, thinking to become a Prince and King; but being there timely diſcovered and apprehended, and for his Wickedneſs bound in Chains, and ſeparated to the Pit with thoſe that were his Companions, he offered himſelf to you, and you have received him.

The Original of Diabolus.

" Now this is, and for a long Time hath been, an high Affront to my Father; wherefore my Father ſent to you a powerful Army, to reduce you to your Obedience. But you know how thoſe Men, their Captains, and their Counſels were eſteemed of you, and what they received at your Hand: You rebelled againſt them, you ſhut your Gates upon them, you bid them Battle, you fought them, and fought for *Diabolus* againſt them. So they ſent to my Father for more Power, and I with my Men are come to ſubdue you. But as you treated the Servants, ſo you treated their Lord: You ſtood up in hoſtile Manner againſt me, you ſhut up your Gates againſt me, you turned the deaf Ear to me, and reſiſted as long as you could; but now I have made a Conqueſt of you. Did you cry to me for Mercy ſo long as you had Hopes that you might prevail againſt me? But, now I have taken the

" Town,

" Town, you cry; but why did you no
" fore, when the white Flag of my Mercy,
" red Flag of Juſtice, and the black Flag that
" ned Execution, were ſet up to cite you to it? N
" I have conquered your *Diabolus*, you come to
" for Favour; but why did you not help me again
" the Mighty? Yet I will conſider your Petition
" and will anſwer it ſo as will be for my Glory.

" Go bid Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction*
" bring the Priſoners out to me into the Camp To
" morrow; and ſay you to Captain *Judgment* and
" Captain *Execution*, Stay you in the Caſtle, and
" take good heed to yourſelves that you keep all
" quiet in *Manſoul*, until you ſhall hear further from
" me." And with that he turned himſelf from them, and went into his Royal Pavilion again.

So the Petitioners, having received this Anſwer from the Prince, returned as at the firſt to go to their Companions again. But they had not gone far, but Thoughts began to work in their Minds, that no Mercy as yet was intended by the Prince to *Manſoul*. So they went to the Place where the Priſoners lay bound; but the Workings of Mind about what would become of *Manſoul*, had ſuch ſtrong Power over them, that, by that they were come unto them that ſent them, they were ſcarce able to deliver their Meſſage.

But they came at length to the Gates of the Town (now the Townſmen with Earneſtneſs were waiting for their Return) where many met them, to know what Anſwer was made to the Petition. Then they cried out to thoſe that were ſent, What News from the Prince, and what hath *Emmanuel* ſaid? But they ſaid, That they muſt (as afore) go up to the Priſon and there deliver their Meſſage. So away they went to the Priſon with a *Multitude* † at their Heels. Now when they were come to the Gates of the Priſon they told the firſt Part of *Emmanuel*'s Speech to the Priſoners, to wit, How he reflected upon their Diſloyalty to his Father and himſelf, and how they had choſe and cloſed with *Diabolus*, had fought for him

† *Of Inquiſitive Thoughts*

hearkn

to him, and been ruled by him, but had Him and his Men. This made the Prisoners pale. But the Messengers proceeded, and said, *the Prince, said moreover, that he would consider your Petition, and give such Answer thereto as would stand with his Glory.* And as these Words were spoken, Mr. *Wet-eyes* gave a great Sigh. At this they were all of them struck into their Dumps, and could not tell what to say; Fear also possest them in a marvellous Manner, and Death seemed to sit upon some of their *Eye-brows.* Now there was in the Company a notable sharp-witted Fellow, a mean Man of Estate, and his Name was old *Inquisitive*; this Man asked the *Petitioners*, if they had told out every Whit of what *Emmanuel* said. And they answered, *Verily no.* Then said *Inquisitive*, I thought so indeed. Pray, what was it more that he said unto you? Then they paused a while, but at last they brought out all, saying, The Prince did bid us bid Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction* bring the Prisoners down to him To-morrow, and that Captain *Judgment* and Captain *Execution* should take Charge of the Castle and Town, till they should hear further from him. They said also, *That, when the Prince had commanded them thus to do, he immediately turned his Back upon them, and went into his Royal Pavilion.*

The Messengers in telling their Tale, fright the Prisoners.

Old Inquisitive.

But O how this Return, and specially this last Clause of it, *that the Prisoners must go out to the Prince into the Camp*, brake all their Loins in Pieces! Wherefore with one Voice they set up a Cry that reached up to the Heavens: This done, each of the Three prepared himself to die (and the ‖ *Recorder* said unto them, *This was the Thing that I feared*); for they concluded that, To-morrow by that the Sun went down, they should be tumbled out of the World. The whole Town also counted of no other but that in their Time and Order they must all drink of the same Cup. Wherefore the Town of *Mansoul* spent that Night in Mourning and Sackcloth and Ashes. The Prisoners also, when the Time was come for them to go down

‖ *Conscience.*

before the Prince, dreſſed themſelves in [illegible] *Attire*, with *Ropes* upon their Head. The [illegible] Town of *Manſoul* alſo ſhewed themſelves upon [illegible] Wall, all clad in Mourning Weeds, if perhaps [illegible] Prince with Sight thereof might be moved with Com- paſſion. But, Oh how the * *Buſy Bodies* that were in the Town of *Manſoul* did now concern themſelves! they did run here and there through the Streets of the Town by Companies, crying out as they ran in tumultuous Ways, one after one Manner, and another the quite contrary, to the almoſt utter Diſtraction of *Manſoul*.

* *Vain Thoughts.*

Well, the Time is come that the Priſoners muſt go down to the Camp, and appear before the Prince; and thus was the Manner of their going down: Captain *Boanerges* went with a Guard before them, and Captain *Conviction* came behind, and the Priſoners went down bound in Chains in the Midſt. So, I ſay (the Priſoners went in the Midſt, and) the Guard went with flying Colours behind and before, but the Priſoners went with drooping Spirits.

The Priſoners had to Trial.

Or more particularly thus:

The Priſoners went down all in Mourning; they put Ropes upon themſelves; they went on ſmiting of themſelves on the Breaſts, but durſt not lift up their Eyes to Heaven. Thus they went out at the Gate of *Manſoul*, till they came into the Midſt of the Prince's Army, the Sight and Glory of which did greatly heighten their Affliction. Nor could they now longer forbear, but cry out aloud, *O unhappy Men! O wretched Men of Manſoul!* Their Chains ſtill mixing *their dolorous Notes*, with the Cries of the Priſoners, made the Noiſe more lamentable.

How they went.

So, when they were come to the Door of the Prince's Pavilion, they caſt themſelves proſtrate upon the Place. Then one went in and told his Lord that the Priſoners were come down. The Prince then aſcended a Throne of State, and ſent for the Priſoners in; who, when they came, did tremble before him, alſo they covered their Faces with Shame. Now, they drew near to the Place where he ſat, they threw

They fall down proſtrate before him.

the

...elves down before him. Then ſaid the Prince ...the Captain *Boanerges*, Bid the Priſoners ſtand upon ...eir Feet. Then they ſtood trembling before him, ...nd he ſaid, *Are you the Men that heretofore were the Servants of* Shaddai? And they ſaid, *Yes, Lord, yes.* Then ſaid the Prince again, *Are you the Men that did ſuffer yourſelves to be corrupted and defiled by that abominable one,* Diabolus? And they ſaid, We did more than ſuffer it, Lord; for we choſe it of our own Mind. The Prince asked further, ſaying, *Could you have been content that your Slavery ſhould have continued under his Tyranny as long as you had lived?* Then ſaid the Priſoners, *Yes, Lord, yes*; for his Ways were *pleaſing* to our Fleſh, and we were grown Aliens to a better State. *And did you,* ſaid he, *when I came up againſt this Town of* Manſoul, *heartily wiſh that I might not have the Victory over you? Yes, Lord, yes,* ſaid they. Then ſaid the Prince, *And what Puniſhment is it, think you, that you deſerve at my Hand for theſe and other your high and mighty Sins?* And they ſaid, *Both Death and the Deep, Lord; for we have deſerved no leſs.* He asked again, *If they had ought to ſay for themſelves, why the Sentence that they confeſſed that they had deſerved, ſhould not be paſſed upon them?* And they ſaid, We can ſay nothing, Lord; thou art juſt, for we have ſinned. Then ſaid the Prince, *And for what are theſe Ropes upon your Heads?* The Priſoners anſwered, Theſe ‖ Ropes are to bind us withal to the Place of Execution, if Mercy be not pleaſing in thy Sight. So he further asked, *If all the Men in the Town of* Manſoul *were in this Confeſſion, as they?* And they anſwered, *All the* † *Natives, Lord*; but for the * *Diabolonians*, that came into our Town when the Tyrant got Poſſeſſion of us, we can ſay nothing for them.

They are upon their Trial.

They condemn themſelves.

‖ *Sins.* Prov. 5. 22.

† *Powers of the Soul.* * *Corruptions and Luſts.*

Then the Prince commanded that an ‖ *Herald* ſhould be called; and that he ſhould in the Midſt and throughout the Camp of *Emmanuel* proclaim, and that with Sound of Trumpet, that the Prince, the Son of *Shaddai*, had, in his Father's Name, and for his Father's Glory, gotten a perfect Conqueſt and

‖ *A Victory proclaimed.*

victory over *Manſoul*; and *that the Priſoners ſhould follow him, and ſay, Amen.* So this was done as he had commanded. And preſently the * Muſick that was in the upper Region ſounded *melodiouſly*. The *Captains* that were in the Camp ſhouted, and the *Soldiers* did ſing Songs of Triumph to the Prince, the *Colours* waved in the Wind, and great Joy was everywhere; only it was wanting as yet in the Hearts of the Men of *Manſoul*.

Then the Prince called for the Priſoners to come and to ſtand again before him, and they came and ſtood trembling; and he ſaid unto them, *The Sins, Treſpaſſes, Iniquities, that you, with the whole Town of* Manſoul, *have from Time to Time committed againſt my Father and me, I have Power and Commandment from my Father to forgive the Town of* Manſoul, *and do forgive you accordingly.* And, having ſo ſaid, he gave them written in Parchment, and ſealed with ſeven Seals, a large and general Pardon; commanding both my Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, to proclaim, and to cauſe it to be proclaimed To-morrow by that the Sun is up, throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*.

They are pardoned, and are commanded to proclaim it To-morrow in Manſoul.

Moreover, the Prince ſtript the Priſoners of their Mourning Weeds, and *gave them Beauty for Aſhes, the Oil of Joy for Mourning, and the Garment of Praiſe for the Spirit of Heavineſs.*

Their Rags are taken from them, Iſa. 61. 3.

Then he gave to each of the Three, *Jewels* of Gold, and *precious* Stones, and took away their *Ropes*, and put Chains of Gold about their Necks, and *Earrings* in their Ears. Now the Priſoners, when they did hear the gracious Words of Prince *Emmanuel*, and had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted almoſt quite away; for the Grace, the Benefit, the Pardon, was ſudden, glorious, and ſo big, that they were not able without ſtaggering to ſtand up under it. Yea, my Lord *Willbewill* ſwooned outright: But the Prince ſtept to him, put his everlaſting Arms under him, embraced him, kiſſed him, and bid him be of good Cheer, for all ſhould be performed according to his Word. He alſo did kiſs and embrace, and

A ſtrange Alteration.

ſm

...pon the other Two that were *Willbewill*'s Com-...ons, saying, *Take these as further Tokens of my ...e, Favour and Compassions to you; and I charge ..., that you Mr.* Recorder *tell in the Town of* Man-...oul, *what you have heard and seen.*

Then were their *Fetters* broken to Pieces before their Faces, and cast into the Air, and their *Steps* were inlarged under them. Then they fell down at the Feet of the *Prince*, and kissed his Feet, and wetted them with Tears; also they cried out with a mighty strong Voice, saying, *Blessed be the Glory of the Lord from this Place.* So they were bid rise up, and go to the Town, and tell to *Mansoul* what the Prince had done. He commanded also, that one with *Pipe* and *Tabor* should go and play before them all the Way into the Town of *Mansoul.* Then was fulfilled what they never looked for, and they were made to possess that which they never dream'd of. The Prince also called for the noble Captain *Credence*, and commanded, That he and some of his Officers should march before the Noblemen of *Mansoul* with flying Colours into the Town. He gave also unto Captain *Credence* a Charge, That about that Time that the *Recorder* did read the general Pardon in the Town of *Mansoul*, that at that very Time he should with flying Colours march in at *Eye-gate* with his Ten thousands at his Feet, and that he should so go until he came by the high Street of the Town, up to the *Castle-gates*; and that himself should take Possession thereof, against his Lord came thither. He commanded moreover, That he should bid Captain *Judgment* and Captain *Execution* to leave the strong Hold to him, and to withdraw from *Mansoul*, and to return into the Camp with speed unto the Prince.

Their Guilt.

They are sent home with Pipe and Tabor.

Captain Credence guards them home.

When Faith and Pardon meet together, Judgment *and* Execution *depart from the Heart.*

And now was the Town of *Mansoul* also delivered from the Terror of the first Four Captains and their Men.

Well, I told you before how the Prisoners were entertained by the noble Prince *Emmanuel*, and how they behaved themselves before him, and how he sent them away to their Home with *Pipe* and *Tabor* going

before them. And now you must think th[e] of the Town, that had all this while waited to [see] of their Death, could not but be exercised with S[ad]nes of Mind, and with Thoughts that pricked li[ke] Thorns. Nor could their Thoughts be kept to any one Point; the Wind blew with them all this while at great Uncertainties, yea, their Hearts were like a Balance that had been disquieted with a shaking Hand. But at last, as they, with many a long Look, looked over the Wall of *Mansoul*, they thought that they saw some returning to the Town; and thought again, who should they be too, who should they be? At last they discerned that they were the Prisoners. But can you imagine how their Hearts were surprised with Wonder! specially when they perceived also in what Equipage, and with what Honour they were sent home! They went down to the Camp in *Black*, but they came back to the Town in *White*; they went down to the Camp in *Ropes*, they came back in Chains of *Gold*; they went down to the Camp with their Feet in *Fetters*, but they came back with their *Steps inlarged under them*; they went also to the Camp *looking* for Death, but they came back from thence with *Assurance* of Life; they went down to the Camp with *heavy* Hearts, but came back again with *Pipe* and *Tabor* playing before them. So, so soon as they were come to *Eye-gate*, the poor and tottering Town of *Mansoul* adventured to give a Shout; *and they gave such a Shout, as made the Captains in the Prince's Army leap at the Sound thereof.* Alas for them, poor Hearts! who could blame them, since their dead Friends were come to Life again? For 'twas to them as Life from the Dead, to see the Ancients of the Town of *Mansoul* to shine in such Splendour. They looked for nothing but the *Ax* and the *Block*; but, behold, Joy and Gladness, Comfort and Consolation, and such melodious Notes attending of them, that were sufficient to make a sick Man well. So, when they came up, they saluted each other with Welcome, welcome, and, Blessed be he that has spared you. They added also, We see it is well with you, but

A strange Alteration.

Isa. 33. 24.

...ould it go with the Town of *Manſoul*? and ... go well with the Town of *Manſoul*? ſaid they. ...n anſwered them the *Recorder* and my Lord ...yor; Oh! Tidings! glad Tidings! good Tidings ... good and of great Joy to poor *Manſoul!* Then they gave another Shout, that made the Earth to ring again. After this they enquired yet more particularly how Things went in the Camp, and what Meſſage they had from *Emmanuel* to the Town. So they told them all Paſſages that had happened to them at the Camp, and every Thing that the Prince did to them. This made *Manſoul* wonder at the Wiſdom and Grace of the Prince *Emmanuel*. Then they told them what they had received at his Hands for the whole Town of *Manſoul*; and the *Recorder* delivered it in theſe Words, *PARDON, PARDON, PARDON* for *Manſoul*; and this ſhall *Manſoul* know To-morrow. Then he commanded, and they went and ſummoned *Manſoul* to meet together in the Market-place To-morrow, there to hear their general *Pardon* read.

Con... The U... derſtand... ing.

O the Joy of Pardon of Sin.

But who can think what a Turn, what a Change, what an Alteration this Hint of Things did make in the Countenance of the Town of *Manſoul!* No Man of *Manſoul* could ſleep that Night for Joy; in every Houſe there was Joy and Muſick, ſinging and making merry; telling and hearing of *Manſoul*'s Happineſs, was then all that *Manſoul* had to do: And this was the Burden of all their Song, *Oh! More of this at the riſing of the Sun! More of this To-morrow! Who thought Yeſterday, would one ſay, that this Day would have been ſuch a Day to us? And who thought, that ſaw our Priſoners go down in Irons, that they would have returned in Chains of Gold! Yea, they that judged themſelves as they went to be judged of their Judge, were by his Mouth acquitted, not for that they were innocent, but of the Prince's Mercy, and ſent home with Pipe and Tabor.*

Town-talk of the King's Mercy.

But is this the common Cuſtom of Princes, do they uſe to ſhow ſuch kind of Favours to Traitors? No! this is only peculiar to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emmanuel* his Son.

Now Morning drew on apace; wherefore the *Mayor*, the Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, came down to the Market-place at the Time that the Prince had appointed, where the Townsfolk were waiting for them; and, when they came, they came in that Attire, and in that Glory that the Prince had put them into the Day before, and the Street was lightned with their Glory. So the *Mayor*, *Recorder*, and my Lord *Willbewill*, drew down to *Mouth-gate*, which was at the lower End of the Market-place, becauſe that of old Time was the Place where they uſed to read publick Matters; thither therefore they came in their Robes, and their *Tabor* went before them. Now the Eagerneſs of the People, to know the full of the Matter, was great.

The Manner of reading the Pardon, Exod. 34. Mark 3.

Then the *Recorder* ſtood up upon his Feet, and, firſt beckoning with his Hand for Silence, he read out with a loud Voice the Pardon. But when he came to theſe Words, *The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, pardoning Iniquity, Tranſgreſſions and Sins*; and to them, *All Manner of Sin and Blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven*, &c. they could not forbear, but leap for Joy: For this you muſt know, that there was conjoined herewith every Man's Name in *Manſoul*; alſo the Seals of the Pardon made a brave Shew.

Now they tread upon the Fleſh.

When the *Recorder* had made an End of reading the Pardon, the Townſmen ran upon the Walls of the Town, and leaped and skipped thereon for Joy, and bowed themſelves ſeven Times with their Faces towards *Emmanuel*'s Pavilion, and ſhouted out aloud for Joy, and ſaid, *Let* Emmanuel *live for ever*.

Lively and warm Thoughts.

Then Order was given to the young Men in *Manſoul*, that they ſhould ring the Bells for Joy. So the Bells did ring, and the People ſing, and the Muſick go in every Houſe in *Manſoul*.

The Carriage of the Camp.

When the Prince had ſent home the three Priſoners of *Manſoul* with Joy, and *Pipe* and *Tabor*; he commanded his Captains, with all the Field-officers and Soldiers throughout his Army, to be ready in *that* Morning, that the *Recorder* ſhould read the Pardon in *Manſoul*, to do his further Pleaſure. So the Morning,

ave ſhewed, being come, juſt as the Re- d made an End of reading the Pardon, *Em-* commanded that all the Trumpets in the Camp d ſound, that the Colours ſhould be diſplayed, f of them upon Mount *Gracious*, and Half of em upon Mount *Juſtice*. He commanded alſo at all the Captains ſhould ſhew themſelves in all eir Harneſs, and that the Soldiers ſhould ſhout for oy. Nor was Captain *Credence*, tho' in the Caſtle, ent in ſuch a Day; but he, from the Top of the old, ſhewed himſelf with Sound of Trumpet to *anſoul*, and to the Prince's Camp.

Faith will not be ſilent when Manſoul *is ſaved.*

Thus have I ſhewed you the Manner and Way that *mmanuel* took to recover the Town of *Manſoul* from nder the Hand and Power of the Tyrant *Diabolus*.

Now, when the Prince had compleated *theſe outard Ceremonies of his Joy*, he again commanded, hat his Captains and Soldiers ſhould ſhew unto *Man-* ſome Feats of War. So they preſently addreſſed emſelves to this Work. But, Oh with what Agility, imbleneſs, Dexterity and Bravery did theſe military en diſcover their Skill in Feats of War, to the now zing Town of *Manſoul!*

The Prince diſplays his Graces before Manſoul.

They marched, they countermarched, they opened o the Right and Left, they divided and ſubdivided, ey cloſed, they wheeled, made good their Front nd Rear with their right and left Wings, and twenty Things more, with that Aptneſs, and then were all s they were again, that they took, yea, raviſhed the Hearts that were in *Manſoul* to behold it. But add to his, the handling of their Arms, the managing of their Weapons of War, were marvellous taking to *Manſoul* and me.

They are raviſhed at the Sight of them.

When this Action was over, the whole Town of *Manſoul* came out as one Man to the Prince in the Camp, to thank him and to praiſe him for his abundant Favour, and to beg that it would pleaſe his Grace to come unto *Manſoul* with his Men, and there to take up their Quarters for ever. And this they did in a moſt humble Manner, bowing themſelves ſeven Times to the Ground before him. Then ſaid he, *All*

They beg that the Prince and his Men will dwell with them for ever.

Peace

Peace be to you. So the Town came nigh [illegible] with the Hand the Top of his Golden Sceptre, they ſaid, *Oh that the Prince* Emmanuel, *with his Captains and Men of War, would dwell in* Manſoul *ever; and that his Battering Rams and Slings might be lodged in her for the Uſe and Service of the Prince, and for the Help and Strength of* Manſoul! For ſaid they, we have Room for thee, we have Room for thy Men, we have alſo Room for thy Weapons of War, and a Place to make a Magazine for thy Carriages. Do it, *Emmanuel*, and thou ſhalt be King and Captain in *Manſoul* for ever. Yea, govern thou alſo according to all the Deſires of thy Soul, and make thou Governors and Princes under thee of thy Captains and Men of War, and we will become thy Servants, and thy Laws ſhall be our Direction.

Say and hold to it Manſoul.

They added moreover, and prayed his Majeſty to conſider thereof; for, ſaid they, if now, after all this Grace beſtowed upon us thy miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, thou ſhouldſt withdraw, thou and thy Captains from us, the Town of *Manſoul* will die. Yea, ſaid they, our bleſſed *Emmanuel*, if thou ſhouldſt depart from us now, now thou haſt done ſo much good for us, and ſhewed ſo much Mercy unto us; What will follow, but that our Joy will be as if it had not been, and our Enemies will a ſecond Time come upon us with more Rage than at the firſt? Wherefore we beſeech thee, O thou the Deſire of our Eyes, and Strength and Life of our poor Town, accept of this Motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the Midſt of us, and let us be thy People. Beſides, Lord, we do not know but that to this Day many *Diabolonians* may be yet lurking in the Town of *Manſoul*, and they will betray us, when thou ſhalt leave us, into the Hand of *Diabolus* again; and who knows what Deſigns, Plots or Contrivances have paſſed betwixt them about theſe Things already? Loth we are to fall again into his horrible Hands: Wherefore let it pleaſe thee to accept of our Palace for thy Place of Reſidence, and of the Houſes

Their Fears.

...Men in our Town for the Reception of
...ers and their Furniture.

...n said the Prince, *If I come to your Town, will you* — *The Prince's Question to Mansoul.*
...er me further to prosecute that which is in mine
...t against mine Enemies and yours? yea, will you
... me in such Undertakings?

They answered, We know not what we shall do, *Their Answer.*
did not think once that we should have been such
traitors to *Shaddai* as we have proved to be: What
...n shall we say to our Lord? Let him put no Trust
his Saints; let the Prince dwell in our Castle, and
...ke of our Town a Garrison; let him set his noble
...ptains, and his warlike Soldiers over us; yea, let
...m conquer us with his Love, and overcome us with
...s Grace; and then surely shall he be both with us,
...d help us, as he was and did that Morning that our
...rdon was read unto us; we shall comply with this
...r Lord, and with his Ways, and fall in with his
...ord against the Mighty.

One Word more, and thy Servants have done, and
this will trouble our Lord no more. "We know
not the Depth of the Wisdom of thee our Prince.
Who could have thought, that had been ruled by his
Reason, that so much sweet as we do now enjoy,
should have come out of those bitter Trials where-
with we were tried at the first? But, Lord, let
Light go before, and let Love come after: Yea,
take us by the Hand, and lead us by thy Counsels;
and let this always abide upon us, that all Things
shall be for the best for thy Servants; and come to
our *Mansoul*, and do as it pleaseth thee: Or, Lord,
come to our *Mansoul*, do what thou wilt, so thou
keepest us from sinning, and makest us serviceable
to thy Majesty."

He consenteth to dwell in Mansoul, and promiseth to come in To-morrow.

Then said the Prince to the Town of *Mansoul* a-
gain, "Go return to your Houses in Peace, I will
willingly in this comply with your Desires. I will
remove my Royal Pavilion, I will draw up my
Forces before *Eye-gate* To-morrow, and so will
march forwards into the Town of *Mansoul*; I will
possess myself of your Castle of *Mansoul*, and will

"set

" ſet my Soldiers over you; yea, I will yet
" in *Manſoul* that cannot be parrallel'd in any
" Country or Kingdom under Heaven."

Then did the Men of *Manſoul* give a Shout, returned to their Houſes in Peace: They alſo told their Kindred and Friends, the Good that *Emmanuel* had promiſed to *Manſoul*. And To-morrow, ſaid they, he will march into our Town, and take up his Dwelling, he and his Men, in *Manſoul*.

Manſoul's *preparation for his Reception.*

Then went out the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul* with Haſte to the green Trees, and to the Meadows, to gather Boughs and Flowers, therewith to ſtrew the Streets againſt their Prince, the Son of *Shaddai*, ſhould come; they alſo made Garlands, and other fine Works, to betoken how joyful they were and ſhould be to receive their *Emmanuel* into *Manſoul*: yea, they ſtrewed the Street quite from *Eye-gate* to the *Caſtle-gate*, the Place where the Prince ſhould be. They alſo prepared for his coming what Muſick the Town of *Manſoul* could afford, that they might play before him to the Place of his Habitation.

He enters the Town of Manſoul, *and how.*

So at the Time appointed he makes his Approach to *Manſoul*, and the Gates were ſet open for him: there alſo the Ancients and Elders of *Manſoul* met him to ſalute him with a thouſand Welcomes. Then he aroſe and entred *Manſoul*, he and all his Servants. The Elders of *Manſoul* did alſo go dancing before him till he came to the *Caſtle-gates*. And *this* was the Manner of his going up thither: He was clad in his Golden Armour, he rode in his Royal Chariot, the Trumpets ſounded about him, the Colours were diſplayed, his Ten thouſands went up at his Feet, and the Elders of *Manſoul* danced before him. And now were the Walls of the famous Town of *Manſoul* filled with the Tramplings of the Inhabitants thereof, who went up thither to view the Approach of the bleſſed Prince and his Royal Army. Alſo the Caſements, Windows, Balconies, and Tops of the Houſes, were all now filled with Perſons of all Sorts, to behold how their Town was to be filled with Good.

Now, when he was come ſo far into the Town as

to

...'s House, he commanded that one ... to Captain *Credence* to know whether the ... of *Manſoul* was prepared to entertain his Royal ...nce (for the Preparation of that was left to that ...ain) and Word was brought, that it was. Then ... Captain *Credence* commanded alſo to come forth ...th his Power to meet the Prince; the which was, ... he had commanded, done, and he conducted him to the Caſtle. This done, the Prince that Night did ...dge in the Caſtle with his mighty *Captains* and Men ... War, to the Joy of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Acts 15. 9

Eph. 3. 17.

Now the next Care of the Townsfolk was, how ...e *Captains* and *Soldiers* of the Prince's Army ſhould ... quartered among them; and the Care was, not ...ow they ſhould ſhut their Hands of them, but how ...ey ſhould fill their Houſes with them: For every ...an in *Manſoul* now had that Eſteem of *Emmanuel* ...d his Men, that nothing grieved them more than ...ecauſe they were not enlarged enough, every one ... them, to receive the whole Army of the Prince; ...a, they counted it their Glory to be waiting upon ...em, and would in thoſe Days run at their Bidding ...e *Lacquies*. At laſt they came to this Reſult;

The Townſmen covet who ſhall have moſt of the Soldiers that belong to the Prince.

1. That Captain *Innocency* ſhould quarter at Mr. ...*aſon*'s.

2. That Captain *Patience* ſhould quarter at Mr. ...*Mind*'s. This Mr. *Mind* was formerly the Lord ...*Willbewill*'s Clerk in Time of the Rebellion.

3. It was ordered that Captain *Charity* ſhould quar...er at Mr. *Affection*'s Houſe.

How they were quartered in the Town of Manſoul.

4. That Captain *Good-hope* ſhould quarter at my ...ord *Mayor*'s. Now, for the Houſe of the *Recorder*, ...himſelf deſired, becauſe his Houſe was next to the *Caſtle*, and becauſe from him it was ordered by the ...Prince, that, if need be, the Alarm ſhould be given ...o *Manſoul*; it was, I ſay, deſired by him, that Cap...tain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction* ſhould take up ...their Quarters with him, even they and all their Men.

5. As for Captain *Judgment* and Captain *Execution*, ...my Lord *Willbewill* took them and their Men to him, ...ecauſe he was to rule under the Prince for the Good

Rom. 6. 19.

of

of the Town of *Manſoul* now, as he had [illegible] der the Tyrant *Diabolus* for the Hurt and [illegible] thereof.

6. And throughout the reſt of the Town [illegible] quartered *Emmanuel*'s Forces, but Captain *Cred* with his Men abode ſtill in the Caſtle. So the Prin[illegible] his Captains and his Soldiers were lodged in the To[illegible] of *Manſoul*.

Manſoul *inflamed with their Prince* Emmanuel.

Now the *Ancients* and *Elders* of the Town of *Ma[illegible]ſoul* thought that they never ſhould have enough [illegible] the Prince *Emmanuel*; his Perſon, his Actions, h[illegible] Words and Behaviour, were ſo pleaſing, ſo taking, [illegible] deſirable to them. Wherefore they prayed hi[illegible] that tho' the Caſtle of *Manſoul* was his Place of Re[illegible] dence (and they deſired that he might dwell there f[illegible] ever) yet that he would often viſit the Streets, Hou[illegible] and People of *Manſoul*; for, ſaid they, Dread Sov[illegible] reign, thy Preſence, thy Looks, thy Smiles, t[illegible] Words, are the Life, and Strength, and Sinews of t[illegible] Town of *Manſoul*.

They have Acceſs unto him.

Beſides this, they craved that they might have, wi[illegible] out Difficulty or Interruption, continual Acceſs un[illegible] him, (ſo for that very Purpoſe he commanded that t[illegible] Gates ſhould ſtand open) that they might there ſe[illegible] the Manner of his Doings, the Fortifications of th[illegible] Place, and the Royal Manſion-houſe of the Prince.

They learn of him.

When he ſpake, they all ſtopped their Mouths an[illegible] gave Audience; and, when he walked, it was the[illegible] Delight to imitate him in his Goings.

Promiſe after Promiſe. Exod. 16. 15.

Now upon a Time *Emmanuel* made a Feaſt for th[illegible] Town of *Manſoul*, and upon the Feaſting-day th[illegible] Townsfolk were come to the Caſtle to partake of hi[illegible] Banquet. And he feaſted them with all Manner o[illegible] outlandiſh Food, Food that grew not in the Fields o[illegible] *Manſoul*, nor in all the whole Kingdom of Univerſe; it was Food that came from his Father's Court: An[illegible] ſo there was Diſh after Diſh ſet before them, and they were commanded freely to eat; but ſtill, when a freſh Diſh was ſet before them, they would whiſperingly ſay to each other, *What is it?* for they wiſt not wha[illegible] to call it. They drank alſo of the Water that wa[illegible]

ma[illegible]

e; and were very merry with him. There
ick also all the while at the Table, and Man
Angels Food, and had Hony given him out
e Rock; so *Mansoul* did eat the Food that was
uliar to the Court, yea, they had now thereof to
full.

I must not forget to tell you, that as at this Table
ere were *Musicians*, so they were not those of the
ountry, nor yet of the Town of *Mansoul*, but they
ere the Masters of the Songs that were sung at the
ourt of *Shaddai*.

Now, after the Feast was over, *Emmanuel* was for
ntertaining the Town of *Mansoul* with some curious
Riddles of Secrets drawn up by his Father's Secretary,
y the Skill and Wisdom of *Shaddai*; the like to these
here is not in any Kingdom. These *Riddles* were made
pon King *Shaddai* himself, and upon *Emmanuel* his
on, and upon his Wars and Doings with *Mansoul*.

Emmanuel also expounded unto them some of these
iddles himself; but Oh how they were inlightned!
ey saw what they never saw, they could not have
hought that such Rarities could have been couched in
o few and such ordinary Words. I told you before,
whom these *Riddles* did concern; and, as they were
pened, the People did evidently *see* 'twas so: Yea,
hey did gather that the Things themselves were a Kind
of a *Pourtraiture*, and that of *Emmanuel* himself; for
when they read in the *Scheme* where the Riddles were
writ, and looked in the Face of the Prince, Things
looked so like the *one* to the *other*, that *Mansoul* could
not forbear but say, This is the *Lamb*, this is the
Sacrifice, this is the *Rock*, this is the *Red-Cow*, this is
the *Door*, and this is the *Way*; with a great many other
Things more.

And thus he dismissed the Town of *Mansoul*. But
can you imagine how the People of the Corpora-
tion were taken with his Entertainment? Oh! they
were transported with Joy, they were drowned with
Wonderment, while they saw and understood, and
considered what their *Emmanuel* entertained them
withal, and what Mysteries he opened to them; and
when

Ter... ment. Psal. 78. 24, 25.

Riddles.

The Holy Scriptures

The End of their Banquet.

when they were at home in their Holl
their moſt retired Places, they could not but
him, and of his Actions. Yea, ſo taken w
Townſmen now with their Prince, that they w
ſing of him in their Sleep.

Manſoul muſt be new-modelled.

Now it was in the Heart of the Prince *Emmanu*
to *new-model* the Town of *Manſoul*, and to put
into ſuch a Condition as might be moſt pleaſing t
him, and that might beſt ſtand with the Profit an
Security of the now flouriſhing Town of *Mnnſoul*.
He provided alſo againſt Inſurrections at Home, an
Invaſions from Abroad; ſuch Love had he for th
famous Town of *Manſoul*.

The Inſtruments of War mounted.

Wherefore he firſt of all commanded, that the gre
Slings that were brought from his Father's Court
when he came to the War of *Manſoul*, ſhould b
mounted, ſome upon the *Batttlements* of the *Caſtl*
ſome upon the *Towers*; for there were Towers in th
Town of *Manſoul*, Towers new-built by *Emmanu*
ſince he came thither. There was alſo an Inſtrume
invented by *Emmanuel*, that was to throw Ston
from the Caſtle of *Manſoul*, out at *Mouthgate*; a
Inſtrument that could not be reſiſted, nor that woul
miſs of Execution: Wherefore, for the wonderfu
Exploits that it did when uſed, it went without
Name; and it was committed to the Care of, and to
be managed by, the brave Captain, the Captain *Cre-dence*, in caſe of War.

A nameleſs terrible Inſtrument in Manſoul.

Willbewill promoted.

This done, *Emmanuel* called the Lord *Willbewill* to
him, and gave him in Commandment to take Care
of the Gates, the Wall and Towers in *Manſoul*; alſo
the Prince gave him the Militia into his Hand, and
a ſpecial Charge to withſtand all Inſurrections and
Tumults that might be made in *Manſoul* againſt the
Peace of our Lord the King, and the Peace and Tran-quility of the Town of *Manſoul*: He alſo gave him
in Commiſſion, that, if he found any of the *Diabo-lonians* lurking in any Corner in the famous Town
of *Manſoul*, he ſhould forthwith apprehend them,
and ſlay them, or commit them to ſafe Cuſtody,
that they may be proceeded againſt according to Law.

Then

[illegible] unto him the Lord *Understanding*, [illegible]
the old Lord *Mayor*, he that was put out *Ma[illegible]*
ce when *Diabolus* took the Town, and put him *put [illegible]*
his former Office again, and it became his Place *Place.*
his Lifetime. He bid him alſo that he ſhould
ild him a Palace near *Eyegate*, and that he ſhould
ild it in Faſhion like a Tower for a Defence. He
d him alſo that he ſhould read the *Revelation* of
yſteries all the Days of his Life, that he might know
ow to perform his Office aright.

He alſo made Mr. *Knowledge* the *Recorder*, not of *Mr.* Know-
ontempt to old Mr. *Conſcience*, who had been *Re-* ledge
rder before, but for that it was in his Princely *made* Re-
ind to confer upon Mr. *Conſcience* another Employ; corder.
which he told the old Gentleman he ſhould know
ore hereafter.

Then he commanded that the Image of *Diabolus* *The Image*
ould be taken down from the Place where it was *of the*
up, and that they ſhould deſtroy it utterly, beat- *Prince &*
of it into Powder, and caſting it into the Wind, *his Father*
thout the Town-wall; and that the Image of *Shad-* *ſet up a-*
his Father ſhould be ſet up again, with his own, *gain in*
on the Caſtle-gates; and that it ſhould be more Manſoul,
irly drawn than ever, foraſmuch as both his Father *Rev. 22. 4.*
d himſelf were come to *Manſoul* in more Grace
d Mercy than heretofore. He would alſo that his
ame ſhould be fairly engraven upon the Front of
e Town, and that it ſhould be done in the beſt of
old, for the Honour of the Town of *Manſoul*.

After this was done, *Emmanuel* gave out a Com- *Some* Dia-
andment that thoſe three great *Diabolonians* ſhould bolonians
e apprehended, namely, the two late Lord *Mayors*, *commit-*
o wit, Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Luſtings*, and Mr. *Forget-* *ted to Pri-*
ood the *Recorder*. Beſides theſe, there were ſome of *ſon under*
hem that *Diabolus* made Burgeſſes and Aldermen in *the hand*
Manſoul, that were committed to Ward by the Hand *of Mr.*
of the now valiant, and now right noble, the brave Trueman
Lord *Willbewill*. *the Keep-*
er.

And theſe were their Names; Alderman *Atheiſm*, Alderman *Hard-heart*, and Alderman *Falſe-peace*. The Burgeſſes were, Mr. *No-truth*, Mr. *Pitileſs*, Mr.

Haughty, with the like. These were co[n]
closs Custody; and the Jaylor's Name was [T]
man; this *True-man* was one of those that *Em*
brought with him from his Father's Court, wh[o]
the first he made a War upon *Diabolus* in the To[wn]
of *Mansoul*.

Diabolus' *Strong-holds pulled down.*

After this the Prince gave a Charge, that the thre[e]
strong Holds, that at the Command of *Diabolus* th[e]
Diabolonians built in *Mansoul*, should be demolished
and utterly pulled down; of which Holds and thei[r]
Names, with their Captains and Governors, you
read a little before. But this was long in doing, be-
cause of the Largeness of the Places, and becaus[e]
the Stones, the Timber, the Iron, and all Rubbish
was to be carried without the Town.

A Court to be call'd to try the Diabolonians.

When this was done, the Prince gave Order, tha[t]
the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *Mansoul* shou[ld]
call a Court of *Judicature*, for the *Trial* and *Exec-*
tion of the *Diabolonians* in the Corporation, now un-
der the Charge of Mr. *True-man* the Jaylor.

The Prisoners brought to the Bar.

Now when the Time was come, and the Court se[t]
Commandment was sent to Mr. *True-man* the Jayl[or]
to bring the Prisoners down to the Bar. Then we[re]
the Prisoners brought down, pinioned and chaine[d]
together, as the Custom of the Town of *Mansou[l]*
was. So when they were presented before the Lor[d]
Mayor, the *Recorder*, and the rest of the Honourable
Bench, first the *Jury* was impannelled, and then th[e]
Witnesses sworn. The Names of the *Jury* were these:
Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True-heart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hate-bad*,
Mr. *Love-good*, Mr. *See-truth*, Mr. *Heavenly-mind*,
Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr. *Good-work*, Mr. *Zeal-*
for-God, and Mr. *Humble*.

The Jury *impannelled, and* Witnesses *sworn.*

The Names of the *Witnesses* were, Mr. *Know-all*,
Mr. *Tell-true*, Mr. *Hate-lies*, with my Lord *Willbewill*,
and his Man if need were.

Do-right *the Clerk.* Atheism *set to the Bar, his Indict-ment.*

So the Prisoners were set to the Bar. Then said
Mr. *Do-right* (for he was the Town-clerk) Set *Athe-*
ism to the Bar, Jaylor. So he was set to the Bar.
Then said the Clerk, *Atheism, hold up thy Hand:*
Thou art here indicted by the Name of Atheism (an
Intru-

Town of Manſoul) for that thou haſt ... and dultiſhly taught and maintained, that ... no God, and ſo no heed to be taken to Religion. ... thou haſt done againſt the Being, Honour and Glory of the King, and againſt the Peace and Safety of the Town of Manſoul. *What ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment or not?*

His Plea. *Atheiſm.* Not guilty.

Cry. *Call Mr.* Know-all, *Mr.* Tell-true *and Mr.* Hate-lies *into the Court.*

So they were called, and they appeared.

Clerk. Then ſaid the Clerk, *You the Witneſſes for the King, look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?*

Know. Then ſaid Mr. *Know-all*, Yes, my Lord, we know him, his Name is *Atheiſm*, he has been a very peſtilent Fellow for many Years in the miſerable Town of *Manſoul.*

Clerk. *You are ſure you know him?*

Know. Know him! Yes, my Lord: I have heretofore too often been in his Company, to be at this Time ignorant of him. He is a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*; I knew his Grandfather and his Father.

Clerk. *Well ſaid. He ſtandeth here Indicted by the Name of* Atheiſm, *&c. and is charged that he hath maintained and taught, that there is no God, and ſo no heed need be taken to any Religion. What ſay you, the King's Witneſſes, to this? Is he guilty or not?*

Know. My Lord, I and he were once in *Villains-lane* together, and he at that Time did briskly talk of divers Opinions, and then and there I heard him ſay, That for his Part he did believe that there was no God; But, ſaid he, I can profeſs one, and be as Religious too, if the Company I am in, and the Circumſtances of other Things, ſaid he, ſhall put me upon it.

Clerk. *You are ſure you heard him ſay thus?*

Know. Upon mine Oath I heard him ſay thus.

Then ſaid the Clerk, *Mr.* Tell-true, *what ſay you to the King's Judges, touching the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Tell. My Lord, I formerly was a great Companion

of his (for the which I now repent me) often heard him ſay, and that with very great machfulneſs, that he believed there was neither Angel, nor Spirit.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him ſay ſo?*

Tell. In *Blackmouth-lane*, and in *Blaſphemers-row*, and in many other Places beſide.

Clerk. *Have you much Knowledge of him?*

Tell. I know him to be a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, and an horrible Man to deny a Deity; his Father's Name was *Neverbegood*, and he had more Children than this *Atheiſm*. I have no more to ſay.

Clerk. *Mr.* Hate-lies, *look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?*

Hate. My Lord, this *Atheiſm* is one of the vileſt Wretches that ever I came near, or had to do with in my Life. I have heard him ſay, that there is no God; I have heard him ſay, that there is no World to come, no Sin nor Puniſhment hereafter; and moreover, I have heard him ſay, that 'twas as good to go to a Whore-houſe, as to go to hear a Sermon.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him ſay theſe Things?*

Hate. In *Drunkard's-row*, juſt at *Raſcal-lane's* End, at a Houſe in which Mr. *Impiety* lived.

Luſtings *ſet to the Bar.*

Clerk. *Set him by*, Jaylor, *and ſet Mr.* Luſtings *to the Bar.*

His Indictment.

Mr. Luſtings, *Thou art here indicted by the Name of* Luſtings *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul*) for that thou haſt deviliſhly and traiterouſly taught by Practice and filthy Words, that it is lawful and profitable to Man to give way to his carnal Deſires, and that thou for thy Part haſt not, nor never will deny thyſelf of any ſinful Delight as long as thy Name is* Luſtings. *How ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment or not?*

His Plea.

Luſt. Then ſaid Mr. *Luſtings*, My Lord, I am a Man of high Birth, and have been uſed to Pleaſures and Paſtimes and Greatneſs; I have not been wont to be ſnub'd for my Doings, but have been left to follow my Will as if it were Law. And it ſeems ſtrange to me, that I ſhould this Day be called into

Que-

…n for that, that not only I, but almoſt all … do either ſecretly or openly countenance, love, … approve of.

Clerk. *Sir, We concern not ourſelves with your Greatneſs (tho' the higher the better you ſhould have been) but we are concerned, and ſo are you now, about an Indictment preferred againſt you; how ſay you, are you guilty of it, or not?*

Luſt. Not guilty.

Clerk. *Cryer, call upon the Witneſſes to ſtand forth, and give their Evidence.*

Cryer. Gentlemen, you the Witneſſes for the King, come in and give in your Evidence for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Clerk. *Come, Mr.* Know-all, *look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?*

Know. Yes, my Lord, I know him.

Clerk. *What's his Name?*

Know. His Name is *Luſtings*; he was the Son of one *Beaſtly*, and his Mother bare him in *Fleſh-ſtreet*; he was one *Evil-concupiſcence*'s Daughter. I knew all the Generation of them.

Clerk. *Well ſaid. You have heard his Indictment, what ſay you to it? is he guilty of the Things charged againſt him, or not?*

Know. My Lord, he has, as he ſaith, been a great Man indeed; and greater in Wickedneſs than by Pedigree, more than a Thouſand-fold.

Clerk. *But what do you know of his particular Actions, and eſpecially with reference to his Indictment?*

Know. I know him to be a Swearer, a Liar, a Sabbath-breaker; I know him to be a Fornicator, and an unclean Perſon; I know him to be guilty of Abundance of Evils. He has been to my Knowledge a very filthy Man.

Clerk. *But where did he uſe to commit his Wickedneſs, in ſome private Corners, or more open and ſhameleſly?*

Know. All the Town over, my Lord.

Clerk. *Come, Mr.* Tell-true, *what have you to ſay for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Tell. My Lord, all that the first Witneſs [illegible] I know to be true, and a great deal more beſi[des].

Clerk. *Mr.* Luſtings, *do you hear what theſe Gentlemen ſay?*

His ſecond Plea.

Luſt. I was ever of Opinion, that the happieſt Life that a Man could live on Earth was to keep himſelf back from nothing that he deſired in the World; nor have I been falſe at any Time to this Opinion of mine, but have lived in the Love of my Notions all my Days. Nor was I ever ſo churliſh, having found ſuch Sweetneſs in them myſelf, as to keep the Commendations of them from others.

Court. Then ſaid the Court, There hath proceeded enough from his own Mouth to lay him open to Condemnation; wherefore ſet him by, *Jaylor*, and ſet Mr. *Incredulity* to the Bar.

Incredulity *ſet to the Bar.*

Incredulity ſet to the Bar.

His Indictment.

Clerk. *Mr.* Incredulity, *Thou art here indicted by the Name of* Incredulity *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul*) for that thou haſt feloniouſly and wickedly, and that when thou wert an Officer in the Town of* Manſoul, *made head againſt the Captains of the great King* Shaddai, *when they came and demanded Poſſeſſion of* Manſoul; *yea, thou didſt bid Defiance to the Name, Forces and Cauſe of the King; and didſt alſo, as did* Diabolus *thy Captain, ſtir up and encourage the Town of* Manſoul *to make head againſt and reſiſt the ſaid Force of the King. What ſayeſt thou to this Indictment? art thou guilty of it, or not?*

His Plea.

Then ſaid *Incredulity*, I know not *Shaddai*, I love my old Prince; I thought it my Duty to be true to my Truſt, and to do what I could to poſſeſs the Minds of the Men of *Manſoul*, to do their utmoſt to reſiſt Strangers and Foreigners, and with Might to fight againſt them. Nor have I, nor ſhall I change mine Opinion for Fear of Trouble, tho' you at preſent are poſſeſſed of Place and Power.

Court. Then ſaid the Court, The Man, as you ſee, is incorrigible; he is for maintaining his Villanies by Stoutneſs of Words, and his Rebellion with

imp[udence]

...t Confidence: And therefore ſet him by ...r, and ſet Mr. *Forget-good* to the Bar.

Forget-good ſet to the Bar. *Forget-good ſet to the Bar.*

Clerk. *Mr.* Forget-good, *Thou art indicted by the Name of* Forget-good *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul*) for that thou, when the whole Affairs of the Town of* Manſoul *were in thy Hand, didſt utterly forget to ſerve them in what was good, and didſt fall in with the Tyrant* Diabolus *againſt* Shaddai *the King, againſt his Captains, and all his Hoſt, to the Diſhonour of* Shaddai, *the Breach of his Law, and the endangering of the Deſtruction of the famous Town of* Manſoul. *What ſay'ſt thou to this Indictment? art thou guilty, or not guilty?* *His Indictment.*

Then ſaid *Forget-good*, Gentlemen, and at this Time my Judges, as to the Indictment by which I ſtand of ſeveral Crimes accuſed before you, pray attribute my Forgetfulneſs to mine Age, and not to my Wilfulneſs; to the Crazineſs of my Brain, and not to the Careleſneſs of my Mind; and then I hope I may by your Charity be excuſed from great Puniſhment, tho' I be guilty. *His Plea.*

Then ſaid the Court, *Forget-good*, *Forget-good*, thy Forgetfulneſs of Good was not ſimply of Frailty, but of Purpoſe, and for that thou didſt lothe to keep virtuous Things in thy Mind. What was bad thou couldſt retain, but what was good thou couldſt not abide to think of; thy Age therefore, and thy pretended Crazineſs, thou makeſt Uſe of to blind the Court withal, and as a Cloke to cover thy Knavery. But let us hear what the Witneſſes have to ſay for the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar; is he guilty of this Indictment, or not?

Hate. My Lord, I have heard this *Forget-good* ſay, That he could never abide to think of Goodneſs, no, not for a Quarter of an Hour.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him ſay ſo?*

Hate. In *All-baſe* Lane, at a Houſe next Door to the Sign of the *Conſcience ſeared with an hot Iron.*

Clerk. *Mr.* Know-all, *What can you ſay for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Know. My Lord, I know this Man well, he is a

Diabolonian, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, his
Name was *Love-naught*; and for him, I have
heard him say, That he counted the very Thought
Goodness the most burdensom Thing in the World.

Clerk. *Where have you heard him say these Words?*

Know. In *Flesh*-Lane, right opposite to the Church.

Then said the Clerk, *Come, Mr.* Tell-true, *give in your Evidence concerning the Prisoner at the Bar, about that for which he stands here, as you see, indicted before this honourable Court.*

Tell. My Lord, I have heard him often say, he had rather think of the vilest Thing, than of what is contained in the holy Scriptures.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him say such grievous Words?*

Tell. Where? In a great many Places, particularly in *Nauseous*-Street, in the House of one *Shameless*, and in *Filth*-Lane, at the Sign of the *Reprobate*, next Door to the *Descent into the Pit.*

Court. Gentlemen, you have heard the Indictment, his Plea, and the Testimony of the Witnesses. *Jaylor*, set Mr. *Hard-heart* to the Bar.

He is set to the Bar.

Hard-heart *set to the Bar.*

Clerk. *Mr.* Hard-heart, *Thou art here indicted by the Name of* Hard-heart, (*an Intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou didst most desperately and wickedly possess the Town of* Mansoul *with Impenitence and Obduratenes, and didst keep them from Remorse and Sorrow for their Evils, all the Time of their Apostasy from, and Rebellion against, the blessed King* Shaddai. *What say'st thou to this Indictment? Art thou guilty, or not guilty?*

Hard. My Lord, I never knew what Remorse or Sorrow meant in all my Life: I am impenetrable, I care for no Man; nor can I be pierced with Men's Griefs, their Grones will not enter into my Heart; whomever I mischieve, whomever I wrong, to me it is Musick, when to others Mourning.

Court. You see the Man is a right *Diabolonian*, and has convicted himself. Set him by, *Jaylor*, and set Mr. *False-peace* to the Bar.

False

Cl. *Mr.* False-peace, *Thou art here indicted by the Name of* False-peace, *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou didst most wickedly and fatally bring, hold, and keep the Town of* Mansoul, *both in her Apostasy, and in her hellish Rebellion, in a false, groundless and dangerous Peace, and damnable Security, to the Dishonour of the King, the Transgression of his Law, and the great Damage of the Town of* Mansoul. *What say'st thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Then said Mr. *False-peace*, Gentlemen, and you now appointed to be my Judges, I acknowledge that my Name is Mr. *Peace*; but that my Name is *False-peace*, I utterly deny. If your Honours shall please to send for any that do intimately know me, or for the Midwife that laid my Mother of me, or for the Gossips that were at my Christning, they will any or all of them prove, that my Name is not *False-peace*, but *Peace*. Wherefore I cannot plead to this Indictment, forasmuch as my Name is not inserted therein. And as is my *true* Name, so also are my Conditions. I was always a Man that loved to live at quiet; and what I loved myself, that I thought others might love also: Wherefore, when I saw any of my Neighbours to labour under a disquieted Mind, I endeavoured to help them what I could; and Instances of this good Temper of mine, many I could give: As,

His Plea.

He denies his Name.

1. When at the Beginning our Town of *Mansoul* did decline the Ways of *Shaddai*, they, some of them, afterwards began to have disquieting Reflections upon themselves for what they had done; but I, as one troubled to see them disquieted, presently sought out Means to get them quiet again.

Pleads his Goodness.

2. When the Ways of the old World, and of *Sodom*, were in Fashion; if any Thing happened to molest those that were for the Customs of the present Times, I laboured to make them quiet again, and to cause them to act without Molestation.

3. To come nearer Home, When the Wars fell out between *Shaddai* and *Diabolus*, if at any Time I saw any

any of the Town of *Manſoul* afraid of D
I often uſed by ſome Way, Device, Inventio
ther, to labour to bring them to Peace again.

Wherefore ſince I have been always a Man o
virtuous a Temper, as ſome ſay a Peace-maker is;
if a Peace-maker be ſo deſerving a Man as ſome ha
been bold to atteſt he is, then let me, Gentlemen,
accounted by you, who have a great Name for J
ſtice and Equity in *Manſoul*, for a Man that deſerve
not this inhumane Way of Treatment, but Liberty
and alſo a Licence to ſeek Damage of thoſe that hav
been my Accuſers.

Then ſaid the Clerk, *Cryer, make a Proclamation.*

Cryer. "Oyes! Foraſmuch as the Priſoner at th
"Bar hath denied his Name to be that which is men
"tioned in the Indictment, the *Court* requireth, tha
"if there be any in this Place that can give Informatio
"to the *Court* of the Original and right Name of th
"Priſoner, they would come forth and give in the
"Evidence; for the Priſoner ſtands upon his ow
"Innocency."

New Witneſſes come in againſt him.

Then came two into the Court, and deſired tha
they might have Leave to ſpeak what they knew con
cerning the Priſoner at the Bar; the Name of the one
was *Search-truth*, and the Name of the other *Vouch-truth*: So the Court demanded of theſe Men, if they
knew the Priſoner, and what they could ſay concern
ing him? for he ſtands, ſaid they, upon his own Vin
dication.

Then ſaid Mr. *Search-truth*, My Lord, I ——

Court. Hold, give him his Oath. Then they
ſware him. So he proceeded.

Search. My Lord, I know, and have known this
Man from a Child, and can atteſt that his Name is
Falſe-peace. I knew his Father, his Name was Mr.
Flatterer; and his Mother, before ſhe was married,
was called by the Name of Mrs. *Sooth-up*: And theſe
two, when they came together, lived not long with
out this Son; and, when he was born, they called his
Name *Falſe-peace*. I was his Play-fellow, only I was
ſomewhat older than he; and, when his Mother di
u

him home from his Play, ſhe uſed to ſay, *Falſe-peace*, *Falſe-peace*, come home quickly, or I'll you. Yea, I knew him when he ſucked; and I was then but little, yet I can remember, that when his Mother did uſe to ſit at the Door with him, or did play with him in her Arms, ſhe would call him twenty Times together, my little *Falſe-peace*, my pretty *Falſe-peace*, and O my ſweet Rogue, *Falſe-peace*; and again, O my little Bird, *Falſe-peace*; and how do I love my Child! The Goſſips alſo know it is thus, tho' he has had the Face to deny it in open Court.

Then Mr. *Vouch-truth* was called upon to ſpeak what he knew of him. So they ſware him.

Then ſaid Mr. *Vouch-truth*; My Lord, all that the former Witneſs hath ſaid is true; his Name is *Falſe-peace*, the Son of Mr. *Flatterer* and of Mrs. *Sooth-up* his Mother. And I have in former Times ſeen him angry with thoſe that have called him any Thing elſe but *Falſe-peace*; for he would ſay, that all ſuch did mock and nick-name him; but this was in the Time when Mr. *Falſe-peace* was a great Man, and when the *Diabolonians* were the brave Men in *Manſoul*.

Court. Gentlemen, you have heard what theſe two Men have ſworn againſt the Priſoner at the Bar. And now, Mr. *Falſe-peace*, to you: You have denied your Name to be *Falſe-peace*, yet you ſee that theſe honeſt Men have ſworn that this is your Name. As to your Plea, in that you are quite beſides the Matter of your Indictment: You are not by it charged for Evil-doing, becauſe you are a Man of Peace, or a Peace-maker among your Neighbours; but for that you did wickedly and ſatanically bring, keep and hold the Town of *Manſoul*, both under its Apoſtaſy from and in its Rebellion againſt its King, in a falſe, lying and damnable Peace, contrary to the Law of *Shaddai*, and to the Hazard of the Deſtruction of the then miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. All that you have pleaded for yourſelf is, that you have denied your Name, *&c.* but here you ſee we have Witneſſes to prove that you are the Man.

For the Peace that you ſo much boaſt of making among your Neighbours; know, that Peace that is not

not a Companion of Truth and Holine[ss] which is without this Foundation, is groun[ded] a Lie, and is both deceitful and damnable; as a[lso] great *Shaddai* hath ſaid: Thy Plea therefore has [not] delivered thee from what by the Indictment thou [art] charged with, but rather it doth faſten all upon thee.

But thou ſhalt have very fair Play; let us call t[he] Witneſſes that are to teſtify as to Matter of Fact, an[d] ſee what they have to ſay for our Lord the King a[gainſt] gainſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Clerk. *Mr.* Know-all, *what ſay you for our Lor[d] the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Know. My Lord, this Man hath for a long Time made it, to my Knowledge, his Buſineſs to keep the Town of *Manſoul* in a ſinful Quietneſs in the Midſt of all her Lewdneſs, Filthineſs and Turmoils; and hath ſaid, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us flee from all Trouble, on what Ground ſoever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceable Life, tho' it wanteth a good Foundation.

Clerk. *Come, Mr.* Hate-lies, *what have you to ſay?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him ſay, that Peace tho' in a Way of Unrighteouſneſs, is better than Trouble with Truth.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him ſay this?*

Hate. I heard him ſay it in *Folly-yard*, at the Houſe of one Mr. *Simple*, next Door to the Sign of the *Self-deceiver*. Yea, he hath ſaid this to my Knowledge twenty Times in that Place.

No-truth *ſet to the Bar.*

His Indictment.

Clerk. *We may ſpare further Witneſſes, this Evidence is plain and full. Set him by*, Jaylor, *and ſet Mr.* No-truth *to the Bar. Mr.* No-truth, *Thou art here indicted by the Name of* No-truth *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul) *for that thou haſt always, to the Diſhonour of* Shaddai, *and the indangering of the utter Ruin of the famous Town of* Manſoul, *ſet thyſelf to deface and utterly to ſpoil all the Remainders of the Law and Image of* Shaddai, *that have been found in* Manſoul, *after her deep Apoſtaſy from her King to* Diabolus *the envious Tyrant. What ſay'ſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

His Plea.

No-tr. Not guilty, my Lord. Then

Witneſſes were called, and Mr. *Know-all* gave in his Evidence againſt him.

Know. My Lord, this Man was at the pulling down of the Image of *Shaddai*; yea, this is he that did it with his own Hands, I myſelf ſtood by and ſaw him do it, and he did it at the Commandment of *Diabolus*. Yea, this Mr. *No-truth* did more than this, he did alſo ſet up the horned Image of the Beaſt *Diabolus* in the ſame Place. This alſo is he that, at the Bidding of *Diabolus*, did rent and tear, and cauſe to be conſumed, all that he could of the Remainders of the Law of the King, even whatever he could lay his Hands on in *Manſoul*.

Clerk. *Who ſaw him do this beſides yourſelf?*

Hate. I did, my Lord, and ſo did many more beſides; for this was not done by Stealth, or in a Corner, but in the open View of all: Yea, he choſe himſelf to do it publickly, for he delighted in doing of it.

Clerk. *Mr.* No-truth, *how could you have the Face to plead Not-guilty, when you were ſo manifeſtly the Doer of all this Wickedneſs?*

No-tr. Sir, I thought I muſt ſay ſomething, and as my Name is, ſo I ſpeak: I have been advantaged thereby before now, and did not know but, by ſpeaking *No-truth*, I might have reaped the ſame Benefit now.

Clerk. *Set him by*, Jaylor, *and ſet Mr.* Pitileſs *to the Bar. Mr.* Pitileſs, *Thou art here indicted by the Name of* Pitileſs *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul*) for that thou didſt moſt traiterouſly and wickedly put up all Bowels of Compaſſion, and wouldſt not ſuffer poor* Manſoul *to condole her own Miſery when ſhe had apoſtatiſed from her rightful King, but didſt evade, and at all Times turn her Mind away from, thoſe Thoughts that had in them a Tendency to lead her to Repentance. What ſay'ſt thou to this Indictment? Guilty, or not guilty?* Pitileſs ſet to the Bar. His Indictment.

Piti. Not guilty of Pitileſneſs: All I did was to *cheer up*, according to my Name; for my Name is not *Pitileſs*, but *Cheer-up*; and I could not abide to ſee *Manſoul* incline to *Melancholly*. His Plea.

Clerk.

Clerk. *How? do you deny your Name,* [illegible] *is not* Pitileſs, *but* Cheer-up? *Call for the* [illegible] *What ſay you the Witneſſes to this Plea?*

Know. My Lord, his Name is *Pitileſs*; ſo he writ himſelf in all Papers of Concern wherein he had to do. But theſe *Diabolonians* love to counter their Names: Mr. *Covetouſneſs* covers himſelf with the Name of *Good-husbandry*, or the like; Mr. *Pride* calls when Need is, call himſelf Mr. *Neat*, Mr. *Handſom* or the like; and ſo of all the reſt of them.

Clerk. *Mr.* Tell-true, *what ſay you?*

Tell. His Name is *Pitileſs*, my Lord, I have known him from a Child, and he hath done all that Wickedneſs whereof he ſtands charged in the Indictment; but there is a Company of them that are not acquainted with the Danger of Damning, therefore they call all thoſe melancholly that have ſerious Thoughts how that State ſhould be ſhunned by them.

Clerk. *Set Mr.* Haughty *to the Bar*, Jaylor.

Haughty *ſet to the Bar.*

Mr. Haughty, *Thou art here indicted by the Name of* Haughty *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul *for that thou didſt moſt traiterouſly and deviliſhly teach the Town of* Manſoul *to carry it loftily and ſtoutly gainſt the Summons that was given them by the Captain of the King* Shaddai. *Thou didſt alſo teach the Town of* Manſoul *to ſpeak contemptuouſly and vilifyingly of their great King* Shaddai; *and didſt moreover encourage both by Words and Examples,* Manſoul *to take up Arms both againſt the King and his Son* Emmanuel. *How ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

His Indictment.

Haugh. Gentlemen, I have always been a Man of Courage and Valour, and have not uſed, when under the greateſt Clouds, to ſneak or hang down the Head like a Bulruſh; nor did it at all at any Time pleaſe me to ſee Men veil there Bonnets to thoſe that have oppoſed them, yea, tho' their Adverſaries ſeemed to have ten Times the Advantage of them. I did not uſe to conſider who was my Foe, nor what the Cauſe was in which I was engaged: 'Twas enough to me if I carried it bravely, fought like a Man, and came off like a Victor.

His Plea.

Mr. Haughty, You are not here indicted [illegible]
[illegible]at you have been a valiant Man, nor for your
[illegible]urage and Stoutneſs in Times of Diſtreſs, but for
[illegible]at you have made uſe of this your pretended
Valour to draw the Town of *Manſoul* into Acts
of Rebellion, both againſt the great King, and *Em-*
manuel his Son. This is the Crime, and the Thing
wherewith thou art charged, in and by the In-
dictment." But he made no Anſwer to that.

Now, when the Court had thus far proceeded a-
gainſt the Priſoners at the Bar, then they put them
over to the Verdict of their Jury, to whom they did
apply themſelves after this Manner.

The Court to the Jury.

" Gentlemen of the Jury, you have been here, and
" have ſeen theſe Men; you have heard their In-
" dictments, their Pleas, and what the Witneſſes
" have teſtified againſt them: Now what remains
" is, that you do forthwith withdraw yourſelves to
" ſome Place, where, without Confuſion, you may
" conſider of what Verdict in a Way of Truth and
" Righteouſneſs you ought to bring in for the King
" againſt them, and ſo bring it in accordingly."

The Jury's Charge.

They withdraw themſelves.

Then the Jury, to wit, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True-heart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hate-bad*, Mr. *Love-good*, Mr. *See-truth*, Mr. *Heavenly-mind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr. *Humble*, Mr. *Good-work*, and Mr. *Zeal-for-God*, withdrew themſelves in order to their Work. Now, when they were ſhut up by themſelves, they fell to diſcourſe among themſelves in order to the drawing up of their Verdict.

Their Conference among themſelves.

And thus Mr. *Belief*, for he was the Foreman, began: Gentlemen, quoth he, for the Men, the Priſoners at the Bar, *for my Part I believe that they all deſerve Death.* Very right, ſaid Mr. *True-heart*; I am wholly of your Opinion. O what a Mercy is it, ſaid Mr. *Hate-bad*, that ſuch Villains as theſe are apprehended! *Ay, ay*, ſaid Mr. *Love-good*, *this is one of the joyfulleſt Days that ever I ſaw in my Life.* Then ſaid Mr. *See-truth*, *I know that, if we judge them to Death, our Verdict ſhall ſtand before* Shaddai *himſelf.* Not do I at all queſtion it, ſaid Mr. *Heavenly-mind*; he

ſaid

ſaid moreover, *When all ſuch Beaſts as [illegible] out of* Manſoul, *what a goodly Town will it* [illegible] Then ſaid Mr. *Moderate*, It is not my Manner [illegible] my Judgment with Raſhneſs; but for theſe, [illegible] Crimes are ſo notorious, and the Witneſſes ſo [illegible] pable, *that that Man muſt be wilfully blind, w[illegible] ſaith the Priſoners ought not to die. Bleſſed be GO[illegible]* ſaid Mr. *Thankful, that the Traitors are in ſafe Cuſtod[illegible]* And I join with you in this, *upon my bare Knees*, ſai[illegible] Mr. *Humble*. I am glad alſo, ſaid Mr. *Good-work*. Then ſaid the War-man, and true-hearted Mr. *Zeal-for-God*, *Cut them off, they have been the Plague, and have ſough the Deſtruction of* Manſoul.

They are agreed of their Verdict, and bring them in guilty.

Thus therefore, being all agreed in their Verdict, they come inſtantly to the Court.

Clerk. *Gentlemen of the Jury, anſwer all to your Names: Mr.* Belief, *one: Mr.* True-heart, *two: Mr.* Upright, *three: Mr.* Hate-bad, *four: Mr.* Love-good, *five: Mr.* See-truth, *ſix: Mr.* Heavenly-mind, *ſeven: Mr.* Moderate, *eight: Mr.* Thankful, *nine: Mr.* Humble, *ten: Mr.* Good-work, *eleven: And Mr.* Zeal-for-God, *twelve. Good Men and true, ſtand together in your Verdict. Are you all agreed?*

Jury. Yes, my Lord.

Clerk. *Who ſhall ſpeak for you?*

Jury. Our Foreman.

Clerk. *You the Gentlemen of the Jury, being impannelled for our Lord the King, to ſerve here in a Matter of Life and Death, have heard the Trials of each of theſe Men the Priſoners at the Bar: What ſay you, are they guilty of that, and thoſe Crimes for which they ſtand here indicted, or are they not guilty?*

Their Verdict.

Foreman. Guilty, my Lord.

Clerk. *Look to your Priſoners*, Jaylor.

This was done in the Morning, and in the Afternoon they received the Sentence of Death, according to the Law.

The *Jaylor* therefore, having received ſuch a Charge, put them all in the inward Priſon, to preſerve them there till the Day of Execution, which was to be the next Day in the Morning.

to see how it happened, one of the Pri- [Incredulity]
soners *Incredulity* by Name, in the Interim betwixt [lity, Prison-]
the Sentence and Time of Execution, brake Priſon,
and made his Eſcape, and gets him away quite out
of the Town of *Manſoul*, and lay lurking in ſuch
Places and Holes as he might, until he ſhould again
have Opportunity to do the Town of *Manſoul* Miſ-
chief, for their thus handling of him as they did.

Now, when Mr. *Trueman* the Jaylor perceived that
he had loſt his Priſoner, he was in a heavy taking,
becauſe *he*, that Priſoner we ſpeak of, was the very
worſt of all the Gang: Wherefore firſt he goes and
acquaints my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and my Lord
Willbewill with the Matter, and to get of them an
Order to make Search for him throughout the Town
of *Manſoul*. So an Order he got, and Search was
made, but no ſuch Man could be found in all the
Town of *Manſoul*. *No* Incre-dulity *in* Manſoul.

All that could be gathered was, that he had lurked
while about the Out-ſide of the Town, and that
here and there one or other had a Glimpſe of him
as he did make his Eſcape out of *Manſoul*; one or
two alſo did affirm that they ſaw him without the
Town going apace quite over the Plain. Now,
when he was quite gone, it was affirmed by one
Mr. *Did-ſee*, that he ranged all over dry Places, till
he met with *Diabolus* his Friend; and where ſhould
they meet one another but juſt upon *Hellgate-hill?* *He is gone to* Diabo-lus.

But Oh what a lamentable Story did the old Gentle-
man tell to *Diabolus* concerning what ſad Alteration
Emmanuel had made in *Manſoul!*

As firſt, how *Manſoul* had, after ſome Delays, re-
ceived a general Pardon at the Hands of *Emmanuel*; *He tells* Diabolus *what* Em-manuel *now is do-ing in* Manſoul,
and that they had invited him into the Town; and
that they had given him the Caſtle for his Poſſeſſion.
He ſaid moreover, that they had called his Soldiers into
the Town, coveted who ſhould quarter the moſt of
them; they alſo entertained him with the Timbrel,
Song and Dance. But that, ſaid *Incredulity*, that is
the ſoreſt Vexation to me, that he hath pulled down,
my Father, thy Image, and ſet up his own; pulled

down thy Officers, and ſet up his own.
Willbewill, that Rebel, who, one would have
ſhould never have turned from us, he is now
great Favour with *Emmanuel* as ever he was
thee. But, beſides all this, this *Willbewill* has
ceived a ſpecial Commiſſion from his Maſter to ſear
for, to apprehend, and to put to Death, all, and
manner of *Diabolonians* that he ſhall find in *Manſoul*
Yea, and this *Willbewill* has taken and committed
Priſon already eight of my Lord's moſt truſty Friend
in *Manſoul*. Nay, further, my Lord, with Grief
ſpeak it, they have been all arraigned, condemned
and I doubt before this be executed in *Manſoul*.
told my Lord of eight, and myſelf was the ninth
who ſhould aſſuredly have drunk of the ſame Cup
but that, thro' Craft, I, as thou ſeeſt, have mad
mine Eſcape from them.

Diabolus *yells at this News.*

When *Diabolus* had heard this lamentable Story,
yelled, and ſnuffed up the Wind like a Dragon, a
made the Sky to look dark with his Roaring:
alſo ſware that he would try to be revenged on *Ma*
ſoul for this. So they, both he and his old Frie
Incredulity, concluded to enter into great Conſu
tation, how they might get to the Town of *Ma*
ſoul again.

Now, before this Time the Day was come in whi
the Priſoners in *Manſoul* were to be executed.
Rom. 8. 13. & 6. 12, 13, 14. they were brought to the Croſs, and that by *Manſou*
in moſt ſolemn Manner: For the Prince ſaid, th
this ſhould be done by the Hand of the Town
Manſoul, that I may ſee, ſaid he, the Forwardn
of my now redeemed *Manſoul* to keep my Wor
Gal. 5. 24. and to do my Commandments; and that I may bl
Manſoul in doing *this* Deed. Proof of Sincer
pleaſes me well; let *Manſoul* therefore firſt lay th
Hands upon theſe *Diabolonians* to deſtroy them.

So the Town of *Manſoul* ſlew them, according
the Word of their Prince: But, when the Priſone
were brought to the Croſs to die, you can hardly b
lieve what troubleſom Work *Manſoul* had of it
put the *Diabolonians* to Death; for the Men know

must die, and every one of them having implacable Enmity in their Heart to *Manſoul*, what did they but took Courage at the Croſs, and there reſiſted the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*? Wherefore the Men of *Manſoul* were forced to cry out for Help to the Captains and Men of War. Now the great *Shaddai* had a *Secretary* in the Town, and he was a great Lover of the Men of *Manſoul*, and he was at the Place of Execution alſo; ſo he, hearing the Men of *Manſoul* cry out againſt the Struglings and Unrulineſs of the Priſoners, roſe up from his Place, and came and put his Hands upon the Hands of the Men of *Manſoul*. So they crucified the *Diabolonians*, that had been a Plague, a Grief, and an Offence to the Town of *Manſoul*.

The Aſſiſtance of more Grace.

Execution done, Rom. 8. 13.

Now, when this good Work was done, the Prince came down to ſee, to viſit, and to ſpeak comfortably to the Men of *Manſoul*, and to ſtrengthen their Hands in ſuch Work. And he ſaid to them, That by this Act of theirs he had proved them, and found them to be Lovers of his Perſon, Obſervers of his Laws, and ſuch as had alſo Reſpect to his Honour. He ſaid moreover, (to ſhew them that they by this ſhould not be Loſers, nor their Town weakned by the Loſs of them) That he would make them another Captain, and that of one of themſelves; and that that this Captain ſhould be the Ruler of a Thouſand, for the Good and Benefit of the now flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul*.

The Prince comes down to congratulate them.

He promiſes to make them a new Captain.

So he called one to him whoſe Name was *Waiting*, and bid him go quickly up to the *Caſtle-gate*, and enquire for one Mr. *Experience*, that waited upon that noble Captain, the Captain *Credence*, and bid him come hither to me. So the Meſſenger that waited upon the good Prince *Emmanuel* went, and ſaid as he was commanded. Now, the young Gentleman was waiting to ſee the Captain train and muſter his Men in the Caſtle-yard. Then ſaid Mr. *Waiting* to him, *Sir*, the Prince would that you ſhould come down to His Highneſs forthwith. So he brought him down to *Emmanuel*, and he came and made

Experience *muſt be the new Captain.*

obeiſance before him. Now the Men of the Town knew Mr. *Experience* well, for he was born and bred in *Manſoul*; they alſo knew him to be a Man of Conduct, of Valour, and a prudent Perſon in Matters; he was alſo a comely Perſon, well ſpoken, and very ſucceſsful in his Undertakings.

Manſoul takes it well.

Wherefore the Hearts of the Townſmen were tranſported with Joy, when they ſaw that the Prince himſelf was ſo taken with Mr. *Experience* that he would needs make him Captain over a Band of Men.

So with one Conſent they bowed the Knee before *Emmanuel*, and with a Shout ſaid, *Let* Emmanuel *live for ever.* Then ſaid the Prince to the young Gentleman, whoſe Name was Mr. *Experience*, I have thought good to confer upon thee a Place of Truſt and Honour, in this my Town of *Manſoul*; (then the young Man bowed his Head and worſhipped) It is, ſaid *Emmanuel*, that thou ſhould be a Captain, a Captain over a Thouſand Men in my beloved Town of *Manſoul*. Then ſaid the Captain, *Let the King live.* So the Prince gave out Orders forthwith to the King's Secretary, that he ſhould draw up for Mr. *Experience* a Commiſſion to make him a Captain over a Thouſand Men, and let it be brought to me, ſaid he, that I may ſet to my Seal. So it was done as it was commanded; the Commiſſion was drawn up, brought to *Emmanuel*, and he ſet his Seal thereto. Then, by the Hand of Mr. *Waiting*, he ſent it away to the Captain.

The Thing told to Mr. Experience.

His Commiſſion ſent him.

Now, ſo ſoon as the Captain had received his Commiſſion, he ſoundeth his Trumpet for Volunteers, and young Men come to him apace; yea, the greateſt and chiefeſt Men in the Town ſent their Sons to be liſted under his Command. Thus Captain *Experience* came under Command to *Emmanuel*, for the Good of the Town of *Manſoul*. He had for his *Lieutenant* one Mr. *Skilful*, and for his Cornet one Mr. *Memory*. His Under-officers I need not name. His Colours were the *White Colours* for the Town of *Manſoul*; and his Scutcheon was the *dead Lion*,

His Under-Officers.

2 Sam. 17, 36, 37.

and

dead Bear. So the Prince returned to his Palace again.

Now, when he was returned thither, the Elders of the Town of *Manſoul*, to wit, the Lord *Mayor*, the *Recorder*, and the Lord *Willbewill*, went to congratulate him, and in ſpecial Way to thank him for his Love, Care and the tender Compaſſion which he ſhewed to his ever-obliged Town of *Manſoul*. So after a while, and ſome ſweet Communion betwixt them, the Townſmen, having ſolemnly ended their Ceremony, returned to their Place again. *The Elders of Manſoul congratulate him.*

Emmanuel alſo at this Time appointed them a Day wherein he would renew their Charter, yea, wherein he would renew and enlarge it, mending ſeveral *Faults* therein, that *Manſoul*'s Yoke might be yet more eaſy. And this he did, without any Deſire of theirs, even of his own Frankneſs, and noble Mind. So, when he had ſent for and ſeen their old one, he laid it by, and ſaid, *Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vaniſh away.* He ſaid moreover, The Town of *Manſoul* ſhall have another, a better, a new one, more ſteady and firm by far. An Epitome whereof take as follows. *He renews their Charter,* Heb. 8. 13. Mat. 11.

" *Emmanuel*, Prince of Peace, and a great Lover " of the Town of *Manſoul*, I do in the Name of my " Father, and of mine own Clemency, give, grant " and bequeath to my beloved Town of *Manſoul*, *An Epitome of their new Charter,*

" *Firſt*, Free, full, and everlaſting Forgiveneſs of " all Wrongs, Injuries and Offences done by them " againſt my Father, me, their Neighbour, or themſelves. Heb. 8. 13. John 17. 8, 14. 2 Pet. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 John 1. 16.

" *Secondly*, I do give them the holy Law, and " my Teſtament, with all that therein is contained, " for their everlaſting Comfort and Conſolation.

" *Thirdly*, I do alſo give them a Portion of the " ſelf-ſame Grace and Goodneſs that dwells in my " Father's Heart and mine.

" *Fourthly*, I do give, grant and beſtow upon " them freely, the World, and what is therein, for " their Good; and they ſhall have that Power over " them, as ſhall ſtand with the Honour of my Fa- 1 Cor. 3. 21, 22.

" ther, my Glory, and their Comfort: Yea,
" them the Benefits of Life and Death, and of
" preſent, and of Things to come. This Priv
" no other City, Town or Corporation ſhall h
" but my *Manſoul* only.

" *Fifthly*, I do give and grant them Leave and fr
Heb. 10. " Acceſs to me in my Palace, at all Seaſons (to my
19, 20. " Palace above or below) there to make known their
Mat. 7. 7. " Wants to me; and I give them moreover a Promiſe,
" that I will hear and redreſs all their Grievances.

" *Sixthly*, I do give, grant to, and inveſt the Town
No man " of *Manſoul*, with full Power and Authority, to
to die for " ſeek out, take, inſlave, and deſtroy all, and all
killing of " manner of *Diabolonians*, that at any Time, from
Sin. " whence ſoever, ſhall be found ſtraggling in or about
" the Town of *Manſoul*.

No Luſt " *Seventhly*, I do further grant to my beloved
has any " Town of *Manſoul*, that they ſhall have Authority
Grant by " not to ſuffer any Foreigner or Stranger, or their
Chriſt, or " Seed, to be free in and of the bleſſed Town of
any Liber- " *Manſoul*, nor to ſhare in the excellent Privileges
ty to act " thereof; but that all the Grants, Privileges and Im-
in the " munities, that I beſtow upon the famous Town of
Town of " *Manſoul*, ſhall be for thoſe the old Natives, and true
Manſoul, " Inhabitants thereof, to them I ſay, and to their
Eph. 4. 22. " right Seed after them; but all *Diabolonians*, of
Col. 3. 5, " what Sort, Birth, Country or Kingdom ſoever,
6, 7, 8, 9. " ſhall be debarred a Share therein."

So, when the Town of *Manſoul* had received at the Hand of *Emmanuel* their gracious *Charter*, (which in itſelf is infinitely more large than by this lean Epitome is ſet before you) they carried it to *Audience*, that is, to the Market-place, and there Mr. *Recorder* read it in the Preſence of all the People. This being done, it was had back to the *Caſtle-gates*, and there fairly engraven upon the Doors thereof, and laid in Letters of Gold, to the End that the Town of *Manſoul*, with all the People thereof, might have it always in their View, or might go where they might ſee what a bleſſed Freedom their Prince had beſtowed upon them, that

2 Cor. 3. 3.
Jer. 31. 33.
Heb. 8. 10.
Their Charter ſet upon their Caſtle-gates.

...ght be increated in themselves, and their ...newed to their great and good *Emmanuel*.

...what Joy, what Comfort, what Consolation, ...you, did now possess the Hearts of the Men of ...nsoul! The Bells ringed, the Minstrels played, the People danced, the Captains shouted, the Colours waved in the Wind, and the Silver Trumpets sounded, and the *Diabolonians* now were glad to hide their Heads, for they looked like them that had been long dead. *Joy renewed in* Mansoul.

When this was over, the Prince sent again for the Elders of the Town of *Mansoul*, and communed with them about a Ministry, that he intended to establish among them; such a Ministry that might open unto them, and that might instruct them in, the Things that did concern their present and future State.

For, said he, you of yourselves, without you have Teachers and Guides, will not be able to *know*, and not to know, to be sure, not to *do* the Will of my Father. Jer. 10. 23. 1 Cor. 2. 14.

At this News, when the Elders of *Mansoul* brought it to the People, the whole Town came running together, (for it pleased them well, as whatever the Prince now did, pleased the People) and all with one Consent implored his Majesty, that he would forthwith establish such a Ministry among them, as might teach them both Law and Judgment, Statute and Commandment; that they might be documented in all good and wholesom Things. So he told them, that he would grant them their Requests, and would establish two among them, one that was of his Father's Court, and one that was a Native of *Mansoul*. *The common good Thoughts.*

He that is from the Court, said he, is a Person of no less Quality and Dignity than is my Father and I: And he is the Lord chief *Secretary* of my Father's House; for he is, and always has been, the chief Dictator of all my Father's Laws, a Person altogether well-skilled in all Mysteries, and Knowledge of Mysteries, as is my Father, or as myself is. Indeed he is one with us in Nature, and also as to loving of, and 2 Pet. 1. 21. 1 Cor. 2. 10. John 1. 1. 1 John 5. 7.

being faithful to, and in, the eternal Con[illegible]
Town of *Manſoul*.

And this is he, ſaid the Prince, that muſt be [illegible]
chief Teacher; for 'tis he, and he only, that
teach you clearly, in all high and ſupernatural Thi[illegible]
He, and he only it is, that knows the Ways and M[illegible]
thods of my Father at Court; nor can any like hi[illegible]
ſhew how the Heart of my Father is at all Times, i[illegible]
all Things, upon all Occaſions towards *Manſoul*. (Fo[illegible]
as no Man knows the Things of a Man, but that Spi[illegible]
John 14. 26. of a Man which is in him; ſo the Things of my Fathe[illegible]
knows no Man, but this his high and mighty *Secretary*
Ch. 16. 13. Nor can any (as he) tell *Manſoul*, how and what the[illegible]
1 John 2. 27. ſhall do to keep themſelves in the Love of my Father
He alſo it is, that can bring loſt Things to your Re[illegible]
membrance, and that can tell you Things to come
This Teacher therefore muſt of Neceſſity have th[illegible]
Preeminence (both in your Affections and Judgmen[illegible]
before your other Teacher; his perſonal Dignity, t[illegible]
Excellency of his Teaching, alſo the great Dexteri[illegible]
that he hath to help you to make and draw up Petitio[illegible]
1 Theſſ. 1. 5, 6. to my Father for your Help, and to his pleaſing, mu[illegible]
lay Obligations upon you to love him, fear him, a[illegible]
to take heed that you grieve him not.

Acts 21. 10, 11. This Perſon can put Life and Vigour into all he ſay[illegible]
Jude v. 20. yea, and can alſo put it into your Heart. This Perſo[illegible]
Eph. 6. 18. can make Seers of you, and can make you tell wha[illegible]
Rom. 8. 26. ſhall be hereafter. By this Perſon you muſt frame a[illegible]
your Petitions to my Father and me; and, withou[illegible]
his Advice and Counſel firſt obtained, let nothing en[illegible]
ter into the Town or Caſtle of *Manſoul*, for that may
diſguſt and grieve this noble Perſon.

Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. Take heed I ſay, that you do not grieve this Mini[illegible]
ſter; for, if you do, he may fight againſt you: And
Eph. 4. 30. Iſa. 63. 10. ſhould he once be moved by you to ſet himſelf againſt
you in Battle-aray, that will diſtreſs you more than if
twelve Legions ſhould from my Father's Court be ſen[illegible]
to make War upon you.

But (as I ſaid) if you ſhall hearken unto him, and
love him; if you ſhall devote yourſelves to his Teach[illegible]
ing, and ſhall ſeek to have Converſe, and to maintai[illegible]

Con[illegible]

...nion with him; you ſhall find him ten Times ... than is the whole World to any: Yea, he will ... abroad the Love of my Father in your Hearts, ... *Manſoul* will be the wiſeſt and moſt bleſſed of all people. 1 C... 14. Rom. 5. 5.

Then did the Prince call unto him the *old Gentleman*, who afore had been the *Recorder* of *Manſoul*, Mr. *Conſcience* by Name, and told him, That foraſmuch as he was well skilled in the Law and Government of the Town of *Manſoul*, and was alſo well ſpoken, and could pertinently deliver to them his Maſter's Will in all terrene and domeſtick Matters; therefore he would alſo make him a Miniſter *for*, *in* and *to* the goodly Town of *Manſoul*, in all the Laws, Statutes and Judgments of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. And thou muſt (ſaid the Prince) confine thyſelf to the teaching of moral Virtues, to civil and natural Duties; but thou muſt not attempt to preſume to be a Revealer of thoſe high and ſupernatural Myſteries that are kept cloſs in the Boſom of *Shaddai* my Father: For thoſe Things know no Man, nor can any reveal them, but my Father's *Secretary* only. Conſcience *made a Miniſter.* *His Limits.* *His Caution.*

Thou art a Native of the Town of *Manſoul*, but the Lord *Secretary* is a Native with my Father; wherefore, as thou haſt Knowledge of the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Corporation, ſo He of the Things and Will of my Father.

Wherefore, Oh Mr. *Conſcience*, altho' I have made thee a Miniſter and a Preacher to the Town of *Manſoul*, yet as to the Things which the Lord *Secretary* knoweth, and ſhall teach to this People, there thou muſt be his Scholar and a Learner, even as the reſt of *Manſoul* are.

Thou muſt therefore, in all high and ſupernatural Things, go to him for Information and Knowledge; for, tho' there be a Spirit in Man, this Perſon's Inſpiration muſt give him Underſtanding. Wherefore, Oh thou Mr. *Recorder*, keep low and be humble, and remember that the *Diabolonians* that kept not their firſt Charge, but left their own Standing, are now made Priſoners in the Pit; be therefore content with thy Station. Job 33. 8.

I have made thee my Father's Vicegerent [illegible] in ſuch Things of which I have made mention [illegible] And thou, take thou Power to teach them to *Man-* *Manſoul.* yea, and to impoſe them with Whips and Chaſti- ments, if they ſhall not willingly hearken to do thy Commandments.

His Liberty. And, Mr. *Recorder*, becauſe thou art old, and thro many Abuſes made feeble; therefore I give thee Leave and Licence to go when thou wilt to my Fountain, my Conduit, and there to drink freely of *Body.* the Blood of my Grape; for my Conduit doth alway's Heb. 9. 14. run Wine. Thus doing, thou ſhalt drive from thy Heart and Stomach all foul, groſs and hurtful Humours; it will alſo lighten thine Eyes, and will ſtrengthen thy Memory for the Reception and keeping of all that the King's moſt noble *Secretary* teacheth.

When the Prince had thus put Mr. *Recorder* (that once ſo was) into the Place and Office of a Miniſter to *Manſoul*, and the Man had thankfully accepted thereof, then did *Emmanuel* addreſs himſelf in a particular Speech to the Townſmen themſelves;

The Prince's Speech to Manſoul. " Behold (ſaid the Prince to *Manſoul*), my Love " and Care towards you. I have added to all that is " paſt, this Mercy, to appoint you Preachers: The " moſt noble *Secretary* to teach you in all high and " ſublime Myſteries; and this Gentleman (pointing " to Mr. *Conſcience*) is to teach you in all Things hu- " man and domeſtick, for therein lieth his Work. He " is not, by what I have ſaid, debarred of telling to " *Manſoul* any Thing that he hath heard and received " at the Mouth of the Lord high *Secretary*; only he " ſhall not attempt or preſume to pretend to be a Re- " vealer of thoſe high Myſteries himſelf; for the " breaking of them up, and the Diſcovery of them " to *Manſoul*, lieth only in the Power, Authority and " Skill of the Lord high *Secretary* himſelf. Talk of " them he may, and ſo may the reſt of the Town of " *Manſoul*; yea, and may, as Occaſion gives them " Opportunity, preſs them upon each other, for the *A Licence to Manſoul.* " Benefit of the whole. Theſe Things therefore I

" would

have you observe and do; for it is for your [illegible], and the Lengthning of your Days.

"And one Thing more to my beloved Mr. *Recorder*, and to all the Town of *Manſoul*; You muſt not dwell in, nor ſtay upon any Thing of that which he hath in Commiſſion to teach you, as to your Truſt and Expectation of the next World; of the next World, I ſay; for I purpoſe to give another to *Manſoul*, when this with them is worn out: But for that you muſt wholly and ſolely have recourſe to, and make ſtay upon his Doctrine, that is your Teacher after the firſt Order. Yea, Mr. *Recorder* himſelf muſt not look for Life from that which he himſelf revealeth, his Dependence for that muſt be founded in the Doctrine of the other Preacher. Let Mr. *Recorder* alſo take heed that he receive not any Doctrine, or Point of Doctrine, that is not communicated to him by his Superior Teacher, nor yet within the Precincts of his own formal Knowledge."

A World to come promiſed to Manſoul.

Now, after the Prince had thus ſettled Things in the famous Town of *Manſoul*, he proceeded to give to the Elders of the Corporation a neceſſary Caution, to wit, how they ſhould carry it to the high and noble Captains that he had, from his Father's Court, ſent or brought with him to the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

He gives them Caution about the Captains.

"These Captains, ſaid he, do love the Town of *Manſoul*, and they are pickt Men, pickt out of Abundance, as Men that beſt ſuit, and that will moſt faithfully ſerve in, the Wars of *Shaddai*, againſt the *Diabolonians*, for the Preſervation of the Town of *Manſoul*. I charge you therefore, ſaid he, O ye Inhabitants of the now flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul*, that you carry it not ruggedly or untowardly to my Captains or their Men, ſince, as I ſaid, they are pickt and choice Men, Men choſen out of many, for the Good of the Town of *Manſoul*; I ſay, I charge you that you carry it not untowardly to them: For tho' they have the Hearts and Faces of Lions, when at any Time they ſhall be called forth to engage and fight with the King's Foes, and

Graces pickt from common Virtues.

"the

" the Enemies of the Town of *Manſoul*; yo
" Diſcountenance caſt upon them from the To
" *Manſoul* will deject and caſt down their Faces,
" weaken and take away their Courage. Do
" therefore, Oh my Beloved, carry it unkindly to
" valiant Captains, and couragious Men of War, bu
" love them, nouriſh them, ſuccour them, and la
" them in your Boſoms; and they will not only figh
" for you, but cauſe to flee from you all thoſe *Diabo-*
" *lonians* that ſeek, and will, if poſſible, be your
" utter Deſtruction.

en Graces as we our-ſelves may.

Words.

" If therefore any of them ſhould at any Time
" be ſick or weak, and ſo not able to perform tha
" Office of Love, which with all their Hearts they
Heb. 12. " are willing to do (and will do alſo, when well and
12. " in Health) ſlight them not, nor deſpiſe them, but
Iſa. 35. 3. " rather ſtrengthen them, and encourage them, tho'
Rev. 3. 2. " weak and ready to die; for they are your Fence and
1 Theſſ. 5. " your Guard, your Wall, your Gates, your Locks
14. " and your Bars. And altho', when they are weak
" they can do but little, but rather need to be helpe
" by you (than that you ſhould then expect grea
" Things from them) yet, when well, you know
" what Exploits, what Feats and warlike Atchieve-
" ments they are able to do, and will perform for you.

" Beſides, if they be weak, the Town of *Manſoul*
" cannot be ſtrong; if they be ſtrong, then *Manſoul*
" cannot be weak: Your Safety therefore doth ly in
" their Health, and in your countenancing of them.
" *Remember alſo, that, if they be ſick, they catch that*
" *Diſeaſe of the Town of* Manſoul *itſelf.*

" Theſe Things I have ſaid unto you, becauſe I
" love your Welfare and your Honour: Obſerve
" therefore, Oh my *Manſoul*, to be punctual in all
" Things that I have given in Charge unto you, and
" that not only as a Town-corporate, and ſo to your
" Officers and Guard, and Guides in Chief, but to
" you as you are a People whoſe Well-being as ſingle
" Perſons depends on the Obſervation of the Orders
" and Commandments of their Lord.

" *Next.* Oh my *Manſoul*, I do warn you of that

" o

...notwithstanding that Reformation that ...ent is wrought among you, you have need ...be warn'd about: Wherefore hearken diligently ...to me. I am *now* sure, and you will know *here-after*, that there are yet of the *Diabolonians* remaining in the Town of *Mansoul*; *Diabolonians* that are sturdy and implacable, and that do already while I am with you, and that will yet more when I am from you, study, plot, contrive, invent, and jointly attempt to bring you to Desolation, and so to a State far worse than that of the *Egyptian* Bondage; they are the avowed Friends of *Diabolus*, therefore look about you: They used heretofore to lodge with their Prince in the Castle, when *Incredulity* was the Lord *Mayor* of this Town; but, since my coming hither, they ly more in the Out-sides and Walls, and have made themselves Dens, and Caves, and Holes, and strong Holds therein. Wherefore, Oh *Ansoul*, thy Work as to this, will be so much the more difficult and hard; that is, to take, mortify and put them to Death, according to the Will of my Father. Nor can you utterly rid yourselves of them, unless you should pull down the Walls of your Town, the which I am by no means willing you should. Do you ask me, *What shall we do then?* Why, be you diligent, and quit you like Men; observe their Holds, find out their Haunts, assault them, and make no Peace with them. Wherever they haunt, lurk or abide, and what Terms of Peace soever they offer you, abhor, and all shall be well betwixt you and me. And, that you may the better know them from those that are the Natives of *Mansoul*, I will give you this brief Schedule of the Names of the chief of them; and they are these that follow: The Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Lasciviousness*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evil-eye*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr. *Revelling*, Mr. *Idolatry*, Mr. *Witchcraft*, Mr. *Variance*, Mr. *Emulation*, Mr. *Wrath*, Mr. *Strife*, Mr. *Sedition*, and Mr. *Heresy*. These are some of the chief, Oh *Mansoul*, of those

" that

...abo... Diabo... nians that yet remain in Mansoul.

Mark 7. 21, 22.

Rom. 7. 18.

Christ would not have us destroy ourselves, thereby to destroy our Sins.

The Names of some Diabolonians *in* Mansoul.

" that will ſeek to overthrow thee for ever!
" ſay, are the *Sculkers* in *Manſoul*; but look th
" into the Law of thy King, and there thou ſh
" their *Phyſiognomy*, and ſuch other characteri
" Notes of them by which they certainly may
" known.

" Theſe, O my *Manſoul* (and I would gladly th
" you ſhould certainly know it) if they be ſuffered t
" run and range about the Town as they would, wi
" quickly like Vipers eat out your Bowels, yea Poiſo
" your Captains, cut the Sinews of your Soldier
" break the Bar and Bolts of your Gates, and tu
" your now moſt flouriſhing *Manſoul* into a barre
" and deſolate Wilderneſs and ruinous Heap. Where
A Commiſſion to deſtroy the Diabolonians *in* Manſoul. " fore, that you may take Courage to yourſelves
" apprehend theſe Villains wherever you find them
" *I give you, my Lord* Mayor, *my Lord* Willbewill *a*
" *Mr.* Recorder, *with all the Inhabitants of the Tow*
" *of* Manſoul, *full Power and Commiſſion to ſeek o*
" *to take, and cauſe to be put to Death, by the Croſs, a*
" *and all manner of* Diabolonians, *when and whe*
" *ever you ſhall find them, to lurk within, or to ra*
" *without, the Walls of the Town of* Manſoul.

" I told you before, that I had placed a ſtandi
" Minſtry among you, not that you have but the
" with you, for my four firſt Captains, who came
" gainſt the Maſter and Lord of the *Diabolonians* th
" was in *Manſoul*, they can (and if need be, if the
More Preachers if need be for Manſoul. " be required, will) not only privately inform, bu
" publickly preach to the Corporation both good an
" wholeſom Doctrine, and ſuch as ſhall lead you
" the Way; yea, they will ſet up a weekly, yea,
" need be, a daily Lecture in thee, Oh *Manſoul*, an
" will inſtruct thee in ſuch profitable Leſſons, that,
" heeded, will do thee Good at the End. *And ta*
" *goood heed that you ſpare not the Men that you hav*
" *a Commiſſion to take and crucify.*

" Now, as I have ſet out before your Eyes the Va
A Caution. " grants and Runagates by Name, ſo I will tell yo
" that among yourſelves ſome of them ſhall creep in t
" beguile you, even ſuch as would ſeem, and that

Appearan

...rance are, very rife and hot for Religion; ...nd they, if you watch not, will do you a Miſchief, ...uch an one as at preſent you cannot think of.

" Theſe, as I ſaid, will ſhew themſelves to you in another Hue than thoſe under the Deſcription be-" fore. *Wherefore*, Manſoul, *watch and be ſober, and* " *ſuffer not thyſelf to be betrayed.*"

When the Prince had thus far new-modelled the Town of *Manſoul*, and had inſtructed them in ſuch Matters as were profitable for them to know, then he appointed another Day in which he intended, when the Townsfolk came together, to beſtow a further Badge of Honour upon the Town of *Manſoul*, a Badge that ſhould diſtinguiſh them from all the People, Kindred and Tongues that dwell in the Kingdom of *Univerſe*. Now it was not long before the Day appointed was come, and the Prince and his People met in the King's Palace, where firſt *Emmanuel* made a ſhort Speech unto them, and then did for them as he had ſaid, and unto them as he had promiſed.

Another Privilege for Manſoul.

" My *Manſoul* (ſaid he) that which I now am a-" bout to do, is to make you known to the World to " be mine, and to diſtinguiſh you alſo in your own " Eyes from all falſe Traitors that may creep in a-" mong you."

His Speech to Manſoul.

Then he commanded that thoſe that waited upon him ſhould go and bring forth out of his Treaſury thoſe white and gliſtering Robes, that I (ſaid he) have provided and laid up in Store for my *Manſoul*. So the white Garments were fetched out of his Treaſury, and laid forth to the Eyes of the People: Moreover, it was granted to them that they ſhould take them and put them on, according (ſaid he) to your Size and Stature. So the People were put into White, into fine Linen, white and clean.

White Robes, Rev. 19. 8.

Then ſaid the Prince unto them, " This, O *Man-*" *ſoul*, is my Livery, and the Badge by which mine " are known from the Servants of others; yea, it is " that which I grant to all that are mine, and without " which no Man is permitted to ſee my Face. Wear " them therefore for my Sake, who gave them unto

" you

" you, and also if you would be known by
" to be mine."

But now, can you think how *Manſoul* ſhone! was fair as the Sun, clear as the Moon, and ter as an Army with Banners.

That which diſtinguiſheth Manſoul *from other People.*

The Prince added further, and ſaid, " No Prince " Potentate, or mighty One of *Univerſe*, giveth th " Livery but myſelf: Behold therefore, as I ſai " before, you ſhall be known by it to be mine.

" And now, ſaid he, I have given you my Livery " let me give you alſo in Commandment concernin " them, and be ſure that you take good heed to my " Words;

Eccl. 9. 8. Firſt, *Wear them daily Day by Day, leſt you ſhould at ſome Times appear to others as if you were none of mine.*

Rev. 3. 2. Secondly, *Keep them always white; for, if they be ſoiled, 'tis Diſhonour to me.*

Thirdly, *Therefore gird them up from the Ground and let them not clag with Duſt and Dirt.*

Fourthly, *Take heed that you loſe them not, leſt you walk naked, and they ſee your Shame.*

Rev. 7. 15, 16, 17. Fifthly, *But if you ſhould ſully them, if you ſhould defile them (the which I am greatly unwilling you ſhould and the Prince* Diabolus *will be glad if you would) then ſpeed you to do that which is written in my Law, that yet you may ſtand and not fall before me, and before my Throne.* Luke 21. 36. *Alſo this is the Way to cauſe that I may not leave you nor forſake you while here, but may dwell in the Town of* Manſoul *for ever.*

The glorious State of Manſoul.

And now was *Manſoul*, and the Inhabitants of it, as the Signet upon *Emmanuel*'s right Hand: Where was there now a Town, a City, a Corporation, that could compare with *Manſoul?* a Town redeemed from the Hand and from the Power of *Diabolus!* a Town that the King *Shaddai* loved, and that he ſent *Emmanuel* to regain from the Prince of the *Infernal Cave!* yea, a Town that *Emmanuel* loved to dwell in, and that he choſe for his Royal Habitation! a Town that he fortified for himſelf, and made ſtrong by the Force of his Army. What ſhall I ſay? *Manſoul* has now a moſt excellent Prince, Golden Captains,

and

War, Weapons proved, and Garments as Snow. Nor are these Benefits to be counted but great, can the Town of *Mansoul* esteem so, and improve them to that End and Purpose which they are bestowed upon them.

When the Prince had thus compleated the modelling of the Town, to shew that he had great Delight in the Work of his Hands, and took Pleasure in the Good that he had wrought for the famous and flourishing *Mansoul*, he commanded, and they set his Standard upon the Battlements of the Castle. And then,

1st, He gave them frequent Visits. Not a Day now, but the Elders of *Mansoul* must come to him (or he to them) into his Palace; now they must walk and talk together, of all the great Things that he had done, and yet further promised to do, for the Town of *Mansoul*. This would he often do with the Lord *Mayor*, the Lord *Willbewill*, and the honest subordinate Preacher Mr. *Conscience*, and Mr. *Recorder*. But Oh how graciously, how lovingly, how courteously and tenderly did this blessed Prince now carry it towards the Town of *Mansoul!* In all the Streets, Gardens, Orchards, and other Places where he came, to be sure the *Poor* should have his Blessing and Benediction; yea, he would kiss them, and, if they were ill, he would lay Hands on them, and make them well. The *Captains* also he would daily, yea, sometimes hourly, encourage with his Presence and goodly Words: For you must know that a Smile from him upon them, would put more Vigour, more Life and Stoutness into them, than would any Thing else under Heaven.

2 Cor. 6. 16.

Understanding, the Will.

Hungry Thoughts.

The Prince would now also feast them, and be with them continually; hardly a Week would pass, but a Banquet must be had betwixt him and them. You may remember, that, some Pages before, we make mention of one Feast that they had together; but now to feast them was a Thing more common, every Day with *Mansoul* was a Feast-day now. Nor did he, when they returned to their Places, send them empty away; but either they must have a *Ring*, a *Golden Chain*, a *Bracelet*,

1 Cor. 5. 8.

A Token of Marriage.

A Token of Honour.

A Token of Beauty.

to him now, ſo lovely was *Manſoul* in his Ey

2*dly*, When the Elders and Townſmen come to him, he would ſend in much Plenty o viſion unto them, Meat that came from Court, and Bread that were prepared for his Father's Ta yea, ſuch Delicates would he ſend unto them, therewith would ſo cover their Table, that whoev ſaw it, confeſſed that the like could not be ſeen any Kingdom.

The Danger of wandring Thoughts, Rev. 3. 20. Cant. 5. 2.

3*dly*, If *Manſoul* did not frequently viſit him as he deſired they ſhould, he would walk out to them, knoc at their Doors, and deſire Entrance, that Amity mig be maintained betwixt them and him; if they di hear and open to him, as commonly they woul *if they were at Home*, then would he renew his form Love, and confirm it too, with ſome new Token and Signs of continued Favour.

And was it not now amazing to behold, that in the very Place where ſometimes *Diabolus* had his Abod and entertained his *Diabolonians* to the almoſt ut Deſtruction of *Manſoul*, the Prince of Princes ſhou ſit eating and drinking with them, while all his migh Captains, Men of War, Trumpeters, with the Sin ing-men and Singing-women of his Father, ſtoo round about, to wait upon them! Now did *Manſoul's Glory.* Cup run over, now did her Conduits run ſweet Win now did ſhe eat the fineſt of the Wheat, and drin Milk and Hony out of the Rock! Now ſhe ſai How great is his Goodneſs! for, ſince I found Favou in his Eyes, how honourable have I been!

Col. 3. 15. Rom. 15. 33.

The bleſſed Prince did alſo ordain a new Officer i the Town, and a goodly Perſon he was, his Name wa Mr. *Godſpeace*; this Man was ſet over my Lord *Will bewill*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, the ſubordi nate Preacher, Mr. *Mind*, and over all the *Natives* o the Town of *Manſoul*. Himſelf was not a Native o it, but came with the Prince *Emmanuel* from the Cour He was a great Acquaintance of Captain *Credence* an Captain *Good-hope*; ſome ſay they were Kin, and I am of that Opinion too. This Man, as I ſaid, was mad

Gover

Captain *Credence* was to help him there. de great Observations of it, that, so long as ngs went in *Mansoul* as this sweet-natured leman would, the Town was in a most happy dition. Now there were no Jars, no Chiding, terfering, no unfaithful Doings in all the Town *Mansoul*; every Man in *Mansoul* kept close to his n Employment. The Gentry, the Officers, the ldiers, and all in Place, observed their Order. And for the Women and Children of the Town, they lowed their Business joyfully, they would *work* l *sing* from Morning till Night; so that quite through Town of *Mansoul* now, nothing was to be found Harmony, Quietness, Joy and Health. And this ed all that Summer. *Holy Conceptions. Good Thoughts.*

But there was a Man in the Town of *Mansoul*, and Name was Mr. *Carnal Security*; this Man did, after this Mercy bestowed on this Corporation, bring Town of *Mansoul* into a great and grievous Slavery Bondage. A brief Account of him and of his ngs take as followeth. *The Story of Mr.* Carnal Security.

When *Diabolus* at first took Possession of the Town *Mansoul*, he brought thither with him a great Num- of *Diabolonians*, Men of his own Conditions. w, among these, there was one whose Name was . *Self-conceit*, and a notable brisk Man he was, ny that in those Days possest the Town of *Mansoul*. bolus then, perceiving this Man to be *active* and , sent him upon many desperate Designs, the ich he managed better, and more to the pleasing of Lord, than most that came with him from the Dens uld do: Wherefore, finding of him so fit for his rpose, he preferred him, and made him next to the at Lord *Willbewill*, of whom we have written so ch before. Now the Lord *Willbewill* being in those ys very well pleased with him, and with his At- evements, gave him his Daughter the Lady *Fair-thing* to Wife. Now, of my Lady *Fair-nothing* this Mr. *Self-conceit* beget this Gentleman Mr. *Car- Security*. Wherefore, there being then in *Mansoul* *Mr.* Self-conceit. Carnal Security's Original.

those ſtrange kind of Mixtures, [illegible]
in ſome Caſes to find out who were Natives,
for Mr. *Carnal Security* ſprang from my Lo[illegible]
will by Mother's Side, tho' he had for his F[illegible]
Diabolonian by Nature.

His Qualities.

Well, this *Carnal Security* took much after his
ther and Mother; he was *ſelf-conceited*, he *feared*
thing, he was alſo a very buſy Man; nothing of Ne
nothing of Doctrine, nothing of Alteration, or
of Alteration, could at any Time be on Foot in *M*
ſoul, but be ſure Mr. *Carnal Security* would be at
Head or Tail of it: But to be ſure he would decl

He is always for the ſtrongeſt Side.

thoſe that he deemed the weakeſt, and ſtood alwa
with them (in his Way of ſtanding) that he ſuppo
were the ſtrongeſt Side.

Now when *Shaddai* the Mighty, and *Emmanuel*
Son, made War upon *Manſoul* to take it, this M
Carnal Security was then in the Town, and was a gr
Doer among the People, encouraging them in th
Rebellion, putting of them upon hardning of the
ſelves in their reſiſting of the King's Forces; but wh
he ſaw that the Town of *Manſoul* was taken and c
verted to the Uſe of the glorious Prince *Emmanu*
and when he alſo ſaw what was become of *Diabo*
and how he was unrooſted, and made to quit
Caſtle in the greateſt Contempt and Scorn, and that
Town of *Manſoul* was well lined with *Captains*, *E*
gines of War, and *Men*, and alſo Proviſion, wh
doth he, but ſliely wheels about alſo; and as he h
ſerved *Diabolus* againſt the good Prince, ſo he feign
that he would ſerve the Prince againſt his Foes.

And having got ſome little Smatttering of *Emm*
nuel's Things by the End (being bold) he ventur
himſelf into the Company of the Townſmen, an
attempts alſo to chat among them. Now he kne

How Mr. Carnal Security begins the Miſery of Manſoul.

that the Power and Strength of the Town of *Ma*
ſoul was great, and that it could not but be pleaſin
to the People, if he cried up their Might and the
Glory: Wherefore he beginneth his Tale with th
Power and Strength of *Manſoul*, and affirmed tha
it was impregnable; now magnifying their Cap
tain

their Slings, and their Rams; then crying
ortifications and ſtrong Holds; and laſtly, the
ces that they had from their Prince, that *Man-*
ſoul should be happy for ever. But, when he ſaw that
of the Men of the Town were tickled and taken
his Diſcourſe, he makes it his Buſineſs, and walking
Street to Street, Houſe to Houſe, and Man to
n, he at laſt brought *Manſoul* to dance after his
e, and to grow almoſt as *carnally ſecure* as him-
; ſo from Talking they went to Feaſting, and
n Feaſting to Sporting; and ſo to ſome other
tters (now *Emmanuel* was yet in the Town of
nſoul, and he wiſely obſerved their Doings.) My
rd *Mayor*, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*,
re alſo taken with the Words of this talking *Di-*
olonian Gentleman; forgetting that their Prince
given them Warning before, to take heed that
were not beguiled with any *Diabolonian* Sleight;
had further told them, That the Security of the
flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul* did not ſo much
her preſent Fortifications and Force, as in her
ſing of what ſhe had, as might oblige her *Em-*
nuel to abide within her Caſtle: For the right
trine of *Emmanuel* was, That the Town of
nſoul ſhould take heed that they forgot not his
her's Love and his; alſo, that they ſhould ſo de-
n themſelves, as to continue to keep themſelves
ein. Now this was not the Way to do it, namely,
all in Love with one of the *Diabolonians*, and
h ſuch an one too as Mr. *Carnal Security* was, and
e led up and down by the Noſe by him: They
uld have heard their Prince, fear'd their Prince,
d their Prince, and have ſton'd this *naughty Pack*
Death, and took Care to have walked in the Ways
their Prince's preſcribing; for then ſhould their
ce have been as a River, when their Righteouſ-
s had been like the Waves of the Sea.

Now, when *Emmanuel* perceived that, thro' the
licy of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Hearts of the
n of *Manſoul* were chill'd and abated in their
tical Love to him,

'Tis not Grace received, but Grace improved, that preſerves the Soul from temporal Dangers.

...nanuel bemones Manſoul.

Firſt he bemones them, and condoles [them] with the *Secretary*, ſaying, *Oh that my People hearkned unto me, and that* Manſoul *had walked in my Ways! I would have fed them with the fineſt of the Wheat, and with Hony out of the Rock would have ſuſtained them.* This done, he ſaid in his Heart, *I will return to the Court, and go to my Place, till* Manſoul *ſhall conſider and acknowledge their Offence.* And he did ſo, and the Cauſe and Manner of his going away from them was thus:

The Cauſe was for that, *firſt*, *Manſoul* declined him, as is manifeſt in theſe Particulars;

The Way of *Manſoul's* Backſliding.

1. *They left off their former Way of Viſiting of him, they came not to his Royal Palace as afore.*

2. *They did not regard, nor yet take Notice, that he came, or came not to viſit them.*

3. *The Love-feaſts that had wont to be betwixt the Prince and them, tho' he made them ſtill, and called them to them, yet they neglected to come to them, to be delighted with them.*

4. *They waited not for his Counſels, but began to be headſtrong and confident in themſelves, concluding that now they were ſtrong and invincible, and that* Manſoul *was ſecure, and beyond all Reach of the Foe, and that her State muſt needs be unalterable for ever.*

Now, as was ſaid, *Emmanuel* perceiving that by the Craft of Mr. *Carnal Security* the Town of *Manſoul* was taken off from their Dependence upon him, and upon his Father by him, and ſet upon what of them was beſtowed upon it; He firſt, as I ſaid, bemoaned their State; then he uſed Means to make them understand that the Way that they went on in was dangerous: For he ſent my Lord high *Secretary* to them, to forbid them ſuch Ways; but, two when he came to them, he found them at Dinner in Mr. *Carnal Security*'s Parlour; and, perceiving all that they were not willing to reaſon about Matters concerning their Good, he took Grief and went his way. The which when he had told to the Prince *Emmanuel*, he took Offence, and was grieved at it, and ſo made Proviſion to return to his Father's Court.

They grieve the Holy Ghoſt and Chriſt.

N

...e Methods of his withdrawing, as I was ... before, were thus:

1. *Even while he was yet with them in* Manſoul, *kept himſelf cloſe, and more retired than formerly.* Chriſt with-draws not all at once.

2. *His Speech was not now, if he came in their company, ſo pleaſant and familiar as formerly.*

3. *Nor did he, as in Times paſt, ſend to* Manſoul *from his Table, theſe dainty Bits which he was wont to do.*

4. *Nor when they came to viſit him, as now and then they would, would he be ſo eaſily ſpoken with as they found him to be in Times paſt. They might now knock once, yea, twice, but he would ſeem not at all to regard them; whereas formerly, at the Sound of their Feet, he would up and run, and meet them half-way, and take them too, and lay them in his Boſom.* The working of their Affections.

But thus *Emmanuel* carried it now, and by this his carriage he ſought to make them bethink themſelves and return to him. But, alas, they did not conſider, they did not know his Ways, they regarded not, they were not touched with theſe, nor with the true remembrance of former Favours. Wherefore, what does he, but in private Manner withdraw himſelf, *He is gone,* Ezek. 11. 21. Hoſ. 5. 15. Lev 26. 21, 22, 23, 24. from his Palace, then to the Gate of the Town, and ſo away from *Manſoul* he goes, till they ſhould acknowledge their Offence, and more earneſtly ſeek his Face. Mr. *Godſpeace* alſo laid down his Commiſſion, and would for the preſent act no longer in the Town of *Manſoul.*

Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again, by way of Retaliation, walked contrary to them. But, alas, by this Time they were ſo hardned in their Way, and had ſo drunk in the Doctrine of Mr. *Carnal Security*, that the departing of their Prince touched them not, nor was he remembred by them when gone; and ſo of conſequence his Abſence not condoled by them. Jer. 2. 32.

Now, there was a Day wherein this old Gentleman Mr. *Carnal Security* did again make a Feaſt for the Town of *Manſoul*, and there was at that Time in the Town one Mr. *Godlyfear*, one now but little

ſet by, tho' formerly one of great Requ
Man old *Carnal Security* had a-mind, if poſſ
gull and debauch, and abuſe, as he did the reſt
therefore he now bids him to the Feaſt with
Neighbours: So, the Day being come, they
pare, and he goes and appears with the reſt of
Gueſts; and, being all ſet at the Table, they d
eat and drink, and were merry, even all but th
one Man: For Mr. *Godlyfear* ſat like a Stranger, an
did neither eat nor was merry. The which whe
Mr. *Carnal Security* perceived, he preſently addreſs
himſelf in a Speech thus to him.

...ck upon Mr. Godlyfear, he goes to the Feaſt, and ſits there like a Stranger.

Talk betwixt Mr. Carnal Security *and Mr.* Godly-fear.

Carn. Mr. *Godlyfear*, are you not well? Yo
ſeem to be ill of Body or Mind, or both: I have
Cordial of Mr. *Forgetgood*'s Making, the which, *Sir*
if you will take a Dram of, I hope it may make yo
bonny and blyth, and ſo make you more fit for W
feaſting Companions.

Godly. Unto whom the good old Gentleman di
creetly replied, "*Sir*, I thank you for all Thin
" courteouſly and civil; but, for your Cordial,
" have no Liſt thereto. But a Word to the Nativ
" of *Manſoul*. You the Elders and Chief of *Ma*
" *ſoul*, to me it is ſtrange to ſee you ſo jocund a
" merry, when the Town of *Manſoul* is in ſuc
" woful Caſe."

Carn. Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, You wan
Sleep, good Sir, I doubt. If you pleaſe ly dow
and take a Nap, and we the mean while will b
merry.

Godly. Then ſaid the good Man as follows, "*Sir*
" if you were not deſtitute of an honeſt Hear
" you could not do as you have done, and do."

Carn. Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Why?

Godly. "Nay, pray interrupt me not. 'Tis true,
" the Town of *Manſoul* was ſtrong, and (with
" *Proviſo*) impregnable; but you the Townſmen
" have weakned it, and it now lies obnoxious to it
" Foes; nor is it a Time to flatter or be ſilent
" 'Tis you, Mr. *Carnal Security*, that have wylily ſtrip
" ped *Manſoul*, and driven her Glory from her; yo

hav

…ained down her Towers, and have broken …wn her Gates, you have ſpoiled her Locks and …ars.

" And now to explain myſelf, from that Time that my Lords of *Manſoul* and you, *Sir*, grew ſo great, from that Time the Prince of *Manſoul* has " been offended, and now he is ariſen and gone. " If any ſhall queſtion the Truth of my Words, I " will anſwer him by this, and ſuch like Queſtions; " Where is the Prince *Emmanuel?* When did a Man " or Woman in *Manſoul* ſee him? When did you " hear from him, or taſte any of his dainty Bits? You " are now a-feaſting with this *Diabolonian Monſter*, " but he is not your Prince. I ſay therefore, Tho' " Enemies from without, had you taken heed, could " not have made a Prey of you; yet, ſince you " have ſinned againſt your Prince, your Enemies " within have been too hard for you."

Carn. Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Fy, fy, Mr. *Godlyfear*, fy; Will you never ſhake off your *Timerouſneſs?* Are you afraid of being Sparrow-blaſted? Who hath hurt you? Behold, I am on your Side; only you are for doubting, and I am for being confident. Beſides, is this a Time for being ſad in? A Feaſt is made for Mirth; Why then do you now to your Shame, and our Trouble, break into ſuch paſſionate, melancholy Language, when you ſhould eat and drink and be merry?

Godly: " Then ſaid Mr. *Godlyfear* again, I may " well be ſad, for *Emmanuel* is gone from *Manſoul*. " I ſay again, He is gone, and you, *Sir*, are the " Man that has driven him away: Yea, he is gone, " without ſo much as acquainting the Nobles of " *Manſoul* with his going; and, if that is not a Sign " of his Anger, I am not acquainted with the Me- " thods of Godlineſs."

And now, my Lords and Gentlemen, for my Speech is ſtill to you, your gradual declining from him, did provoke him gradually to depart from you; the which he did for ſome Time, if perhaps you would have been made ſenſible thereby, and had been renewed by humbling His Speech to the Elders of Manſoul.

of

of yourſelves: But when he ſaw that none [illegible] *gard, nor lay theſe fearful Beginnings of his* [illegible] *and Judgment to Heart, he went away from this Pla* [illegible] *and this I ſaw with mine Eye. Wherefore now, whi* [illegible] *you boaſt, your Strength is gone; you are like the Ma* [illegible] *that had loſt his Locks, that before did wave about his Shoulders. You may with this Lord of your Feaſt ſhake yourſelves, and conclude to do as at other Times; but ſince without him you can do nothing, and he is departed from you, turn your Feaſt into a Sigh, and your Mirth into a Lamentation.*

Conſcience ſtartled. Then the *ſubordinate Preacher*, old Mr. *Conſcience* by Name, he that of old was *Recorder* of *Manſoul*, being ſtartled at what was ſaid, began to ſecond it thus:

Con. Indeed my Brethren, quoth he, I fear what Mr. *Godlyfear* tells us is true: I, for my Part, have not ſeen my Prince for a long Seaſon. I cannot remember the Day for my Part; nor can I anſwer Mr. *Godlyfear*'s Queſtion. I doubt I am afraid that all is naught with *Manſoul*.

They are all againſt. *Godly.* "Nay, I know you ſhall not find him in "*Manſoul*, for he is departed and gone; yea, and "gone for the Faults of the Elders, and for that "they rewarded his Grace with unſufferable Un-"kindneſſes."

Then did the *ſubordinate Preacher* look as if he would fall down dead at the Table; alſo all there preſent, except the Man of the Houſe, began to look pale and wan. But having a little recovered themſelves, and jointly agreeing to believe Mr. *Godlyfear* and his Sayings, they began to conſult what was beſt to be done (now Mr. *Carnal Security* was gone into his withdrawing Room, for he liked not ſuch dumpiſh Doings) both to the Men of the Houſe for drawing them into Evil, and alſo to recover *Emmanuel*'s Love.

And with that, that Saying of their Prince came very hot into their Minds, which he had bidden them do to ſuch as were falſe Prophets that ſhould ariſe to delude the Town of *Manſoul*. So they took Mr.

Car-

Carnal Security (concluding that he must be he) and burnt his House upon him with Fire, for he also was a *Diabolonian* by Nature.

So, when this was past and over, they bespeed themselves to look for *Emmanuel* their Prince; *and they sought him, but they found him not.* Then were they more confirmed in the Truth of Mr. *Godlyfear*'s Sayings, and began also to reflect severely on themselves, for their vile and so ungodly Doings; for they concluded now, that it was thro' them that their Prince had left them.

Then they agreed, and went to my Lord *Secretary* (him whom before they refused to hear, him whom they had grieved with their Doings) to know of him, for he was a Seer, and could tell where *Emmanuel* was, and how they might direct a Petition to him. But the Lord *Secretary* would not admit them to a Conference about this Matter, nor would admit them to his royal Place of Abode, nor came out to them to shew them his Face or Intelligence.

Feastmaster. Cant. 5. 6.

They apply themselves to the Holy Ghost, but he is grieved, &c. Isa. 63. 20. Eph. 4. 30. 1 Thess. 5. 19.

And now was it a Day gloomy and dark, a Day of Clouds and of thick Darkness with *Mansoul.* Now they saw that they had been foolish, and began to perceive what the Company and the Prattle of Mr. *Carnal Security* had done, and what desperate Damage his swaggering Words had brought poor *Mansoul* into. But what further it was like to cost them, that they were ignorant of. Now Mr. *Godlyfear* began again to be in Repute with the Men of the Town; yea, they were ready to look upon him as a Prophet.

Well, when the Sabbath-day was come, they went to hear their *Subordinate Preacher*; but Oh how did he thunder and lighten this Day! His Text was in the Prophet *Jonah, They that observe lying Vanities, forsake their own Mercy.* But there was then such Power and Authority in that Sermon, and such a Dejection seen in the Countenances of the People that Day, that the like hath seldom been heard or seen. The People, when Sermon was done, were scarce

A thundring Sermon. Jonah 2. 8.

scarce able to go to their Homes, or to betak[illegible]
selves to their Employs the Week after; they [illegible]
so Sermon-smitten, and also so Sermon-sick, by be[illegible]
smitten, that they knew not what to do.

The Subordinate Preacher *doth acknowledge his Fault, and bewails his Compliance with Mr.* Carnal Security, *Psal.* 88.

He did not only shew to *Mansoul* their Sin, but did tremble before them, under the Sense of his own, still crying out of himself, as he preached to them, *Unhappy Man that I am, that I should do so wicked a Thing!* That I! A Preacher! whom the Prince did set up to teach to *Mansoul* his Law, should myself live senseless and sottishly here, and be one of the first found in Transgression: This Transgression also fell within my Precincts. I should have cried out against the Wickedness, but I let *Mansoul* ly wallowing in it, until it had driven *Emmanuel* from its Borders. With these Things he also charged all the Lords and Gentry of *Mansoul*, to the almost distracting of them.

A great Sickness in Mansoul.

About this Time also there was a great Sickness in the Town of *Mansoul*, and most of the Inhabitants were greatly afflicted. Yea, the Captains also, and Men of War, were brought thereby to a languishing Condition, and that for a long Time together; so that, in case of Invasion, nothing could to purpose now have been done, either by the Townsmen or Field-officers. Oh how many pale Faces, weak Hands, feeble Knees, and staggering Men were now seen to walk in the Streets of *Mansoul!* Here were Grones, there Pants, and yonder lay those that were ready to faint.

Heb. 12. 12, 13. Rev. 3. 2. Isa. 3. 24. *Sin doth cause to be weak, both* Body *and* Soul, *and* Graces.

The Garments too, which *Emmanuel* had given them, were but in a very sorry Case: Some were rent, some were torn, and all in a nasty Condition; some also did hang so losely upon them, that the next Bush they came at was ready to pluck them off.

Boanerges *doth preach to* Mansoul.

After some Time spent in this sad and desolate Condition, the *Subordinate Preacher* called for a Day of Fasting, and to humble themselves for their being so wicked against the great *Shaddai* and his Son; and he desired that Captain *Boanerges* would preach. So he consented to do it, and the Day was come, and his

Text

[illegible] *Cut it down, why cumbreth it the* [illegible]? and a very ſmart Sermon he made upon [illegible] Place. Firſt he ſhewed what was the Occaſion of the Words, to wit, *becauſe the Fig-tree was barren*; then he ſhewed what was contained in the Sentence, to wit, *Repentence, or utter Deſolation.* He then ſhewed alſo by whoſe Authority this Sentence was pronounced, and that was by *Shaddai* himſelf. And laſtly, he ſhewed *the Reaſons of the Point*, and then concluded his *Sermon.* But he was very pertinent in the Application, inſomuch that he made poor *Manſoul* tremble. For this Sermon, as well as the former, wrought much upon the Hearts of the Men of *Manſoul*; yea, it greatly helped to keep awake thoſe that were rouſed by the Preaching that went before: So that now, throughout the whole Town, there was little or nothing to be heard or ſeen, but Sorrow, and Mourning, and Wo.

The Men of Manſoul much affected.

Now after Sermon they got together, and conſulted what was beſt to be done. But ſaid the *Subordinate Preacher*, I will do nothing of mine own Head, without adviſing with my Neighbour Mr. *Godlyfear.*

They conſult what to do.

For if he had afore, and underſtood more of the Mind of our Prince than we, I do not know but he alſo may have it now, even now we are turning again to Virtue. So they called and ſent for Mr. *Godlyfear*, and he forthwith appeared; then they deſired that he would forthwith ſhew his Opinion about what they had beſt to do. Then ſaid the old Gentleman as followeth; "It is my Opinion, that "this Town of *Manſoul* ſhould, in this Day of her "Diſtreſs, draw up and ſend an humble Petition "to their offended Prince *Emmanuel*; that he in his "Favour and Grace will turn again unto you, and "not keep Anger for ever."

Mr. Godlyfear's Advice.

When the Townſmen had heard this Speech, they did with one Conſent agree to his Advice; ſo they did preſently draw up their Requeſt: And the next was, But who ſhall carry it? At laſt they did all agree to ſend it by my Lord *Mayor.* So he accepted of the Service, and

They ſend the Lord Mayor to Court.

and addreſſed himſelf to his Journey, and
came to the Court of *Shaddai*, whither *Em-*
the Prince of *Manſoul* was gone. But the Gate
ſhut, and a ſtrict Watch kept thereat; ſo that the
titioner was forced to ſtand without for a great wh
Lam. 3. 8, 44. together. Then he deſired that ſome would go in to the Prince, and tell him who ſtood at the Gate, and what his Buſineſs was. So one went and told to *Shaddai*, and to *Emmanuel* his Son, that the Lord *Mayor* of the Town of *Manſoul* ſtood without at the Gate of the King's Court, deſiring to be admitted into the Preſence of the Prince, the King's Son. He alſo told what was the Lord *Mayor*'s Errand both to the King and his Son *Emmanuel*. But the Prince would not come down, nor admit that the Gate ſhould be opened to him, but ſent him an Anſwer, to this Effect;

Jer 2. 27, 28. *A dreadful Anſwer.* "They have turned their Back unto me, and not their "Face; but now, in the Time of their Trouble, "they ſay to me, Ariſe and ſave us. But can they "not now go to Mr. *Carnal Security*, to whom they "went when they turned from me, and make him "their Leader, their Lord, and their Protector? "Why now in their Trouble do they viſit me, ſince "in their Proſperity they went aſtray?"

Lam. 4. 7, 8. This Anſwer made my Lord *Mayor* look black in the Face; it troubled, it perplexed, it rent him ſore: And now he began again to ſee what it was to be familiar with *Diabolonians*, ſuch as Mr. *Carnal Security* was. When he ſaw that at Court (as yet) there was little Help to be expected either for himſelf or Friends in *Manſoul*, he ſmote upon his Breaſt, and returned weeping, and all the Way bewailing the lamentable State of *Manſoul*.

The Lord Mayor *returns, and know.*

Well, when he was come within Sight of the Town, the Elders and chief of the People of *Manſoul* went out at the Gate to meet him, and to ſalute him, and to know how he ſped at Court; but he told them his Tale in ſo doleful a Manner, that they all cried out, and mourned and wept. Wherefore they threw Aſhes and Duſt upon their Heads, and put Sackcloth upon their Loins, and went crying out throughout the

The State of Manſoul *now.*

Town

...ook saw, they all mourned and wept. This *To...* ...fore was a Day of Rebuke and Trouble, and of *to...* *down.* ...guish to the Town of *Manſoul*, and alſo of great ...treſs.

After ſometime, when they had ſomewhat refrained themſelves, they came together to conſult again, what by them was yet to be done; and they asked Advice, as they did before, of that Reverend Mr. *Godlyfear*, who told them, that there was no Way better than to do as they had done; nor would he that they ſhould be diſcouraged at all with that they had met with at Court, yea, tho' ſeveral of their Petitions ſhould be anſwered with nought but Silence or Rebuke. *For*, ſaid he, *it is the Way of the wiſe* Shaddai *to make Men wait and to exerciſe Patience; and it ſhould be the Way of them in Want, to be willing to ſtay his Leiſure.* *They conſult again Mr. Godlyfear's Advice.*

Then they took Courage, and ſent again and again, and again, and again: For there was not now one Day, nor an Hour, that went over *Manſoul*'s Head, wherein a Man might not have met upon the Road one or other riding Poſt, ſounding the Horn from *Manſoul* to the Court of the King *Shaddai*; and all with Letters petitionary in behalf of (and for the Prince's Return to) *Manſoul*. *See now what's the Work of a backſliding Saint awakned. Groaning Deſires.*

The Road, I ſay, was now full of Meſſengers, going and returning, and meeting one another, ſome from the Court, and ſome from *Manſoul*; and this was the Work of the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, all that long, that ſharp, that cold and tedious Winter.

Now, if you have not forgot, you may yet remember that I told you before, that after *Emmanuel* had taken *Manſoul*, yea, and after that he had new-modelled the Town, there remained in ſeveral lurking Places of the Corporation many of the old *Diabolonians*, that either came with the Tyrant when he invaded and took the Town, or had been there by reaſon of unlawful Mixtures, their Birth and Breeding, and bringing up; and their Holes, Dens and lurking Places were in, under, or about the Wall of the Town. Some of their Names are the Lord *Fornication*, *A Memento.*

tion, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, *Anger*, the Lord *Lasciviousness*, the Lord *Deceit*, Lord *Evil-eye*, the Lord *Blasphemy*, and that horrid Villain the old and dangerous Lord *Covetousness*. These (as I told you) with many more, had yet their Abode in the Town of *Mansoul*, and that after that *Emmanuel* had driven their Prince *Diabolus* out of the Castle.

Against these the good Prince did grant a Commission to the Lord *Willbewill* and others, yea, to the whole Town of *Mansoul*, to seek, take, secure and destroy any, or all that they could lay Hands on; for that they were *Diabolonians* by Nature, Enemies to the Prince, and those that sought to ruine the blessed Town of *Mansoul*. But the Town of *Mansoul* did not pursue this Warrant, but neglected to look after, to apprehend, to secure, and to destroy these *Diabolonians*. Wherefore, what do these Villains, but by Degrees take Courage to put forth their Heads, and to shew themselves to the Inhabitants of the Town? Yea, and, as I was told, some of the Men of *Mansoul* grew too familiar with some of them, to the Sorrow of the Corporation, as you yet will hear more of in Time and Place.

Mansoul heeded not the Prince's Caution, nor put his Commission into Execution

Well, when the *Diabolonian* Lords that were left perceived that *Mansoul* had thro' sinning offended *Emmanuel* their Prince, and that he had withdrawn himself and was gone, what do they but plot the Ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*. So upon a Time they met together at the Hold of one Mr. *Mischief*, who also was a *Diabolonian*, and there consulted how they might deliver up *Mansoul* into the Hands of *Diabolus* again. Now some advised one Way, and some another, every Man according to his own liking. At last my Lord *Lasciviousness* propounded, whether it might not be best, in the first Place, for some of those that were *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul*, to adventure to offer themselves for Servants to some of the Natives of the Town; for, said he, if they do so, and *Mansoul* shall accept of them, they may for us, and for *Diabolus* our Lord, make the taking of the Town of *Mansoul*

The Diabolonians plot.

…ay than otherwise it would be. But then …he Lord *Murder*, and said, This may not …e at this Time, for *Manſoul* is now in a kind of …, becauſe by our Friend Mr. *Carnal Security* ſhe …n been once inſnared already, and made to offend …ainſt her Prince; and how ſhall ſhe reconcile her-…lf unto her Lord again, but by the Heads of theſe …Men? Beſides, we know that they have in Commiſſi-…n to take and ſlay us wherever they ſhall find us; …t us therefore be wiſe as Foxes: When we are dead …e can do them no Hurt, but while we live we may. Thus, when they had toſſed the Matter to and fro, …hey jointly agreed that a Letter ſhould forthwith be …ent away to *Diabolus* in their Name, by which the …tate of the Town of *Manſoul* ſhould be ſhewed him, …nd how much it is under the Frowns of their Prince; …We may alſo, ſaid ſome, let him know our Intentions, …nd ask of him his Advice in the Caſe.

They ſend to Hell for Advice.

So a Letter was preſently framed, the Contents of …hich was thus:

To our great Lord, the Prince *Diabolus*, dwelling below in the *Infernal Cave*.

Great Father and mighty Prince Diabolus, *we the true* Diabolonians, *yet remaining in the rebellious Town of* Manſoul, *having received our Beings from thee, and our Nouriſhment at thy Hands, cannot with Content and Quiet endure to behold, as we do this day, how thou art diſpraiſed, diſgraced and reproach'd among the Inhabitants of this Town; nor is thy long Abſence at all delightful to us, becauſe greatly to our Detriment. The Reaſon of this our Writing unto our Lord is, for that we are not altogether without Hope that this Town may become thy Habitation again; for it is greatly declined from its Prince* Emmanuel, *and he is upriſen, and departed from them; yea, and tho' they ſend, and ſend, and ſend, and ſend after him to return to them, yet can they not prevail, nor get good Words from him.*

The Copy of their Letter.

There has been alſo of late, and is yet remaining, a very great Sickneſs and Faintings among them, and that not only upon the Poorer Sort of the Town, but upon the Lords, Captains, and chief Gentry of the Place (we

my who are of the Blood-Royal [illegible]
well, lively, and ſtrong) ſo that thro' their g
greſſion on the one Hand, and their dangerous St
the other, we judge they ly open to thy Hand and
If therefore it ſhall ſtand with thy horrible Cunn
and with the Cunning of the reſt of the Princes with t
to come and make an Attempt to take Manſoul *aga*
ſend us Word, and we ſhall to our utmoſt Power be rea
to deliver it into thy Hand. Or, if what we have ſa
ſhall not by thy Fatherhood be thought beſt and moſt me
to be done, ſend us thy Mind in a few Words, and we
all ready to follow thy Counſel, to the hazarding of
Lives, and what elſe we have.

Given under our Hands, the Day and Date above
written, after a cloſe Conſultation at the Hou
of Mr. Miſchief, *who yet is alive, and hath h*
Place in our deſirable Town of Manſoul.

Mr. Profane *is Carrier, he brings the Letter to* Hellgate-hill, *and there preſents it to* Cerberus *the Porter.*

When Mr. *Profane* (for he was the Carrier) w
come with his Letter to *Hellgate-hill*, he knocked
the braſen Gate for Entrance. Then did *Cerberus* t
Porter (for he is the Keeper of that Gate) open
Mr. *Profane*, to whom he delivered his Letter, wh
he had brought from the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*.
he carried it in, and preſented it to *Diabolus* his Lor
and ſaid, Tidings my Lord from *Manſoul*, and fro
our truſty Friends in *Manſoul*.

Then came together from all Places of the De
Beelzebub, *Lucifer*, *Apollyon*, with the reſt of t
Rabblement there, to hear what News from *Manſo*
So the Letter was broken up and read, and *Cerber*
he ſtood by. When the Letter was openly read, an
the Contents thereof ſpread into all the Corners of th
Den, Command was given, that, without Let or Sto
Dead-mans-bell ſhould be rung for Joy. So the B

Dead-mans-bell, *and how it went.*

was rung, and the Princes rejoiced that *Manſoul* w
like to come to Ruin. Now the Clapper of the Be
went, *The Town of* Manſoul *is coming to dwell with us*
make Room for the Town of Manſoul. This Bell there
fore they did ring, becauſe they did hope that the
ſhall have *Manſoul* again.

Now, when they had performed this their horrib
Ceremon

to send to their Friends in *Manſoul*; and ſom[e] one Thing, and ſome another: But at length, becauſe the Buſineſs required Haſte, they left the whole Buſineſs to the Prince *Diabolus*, judging him the moſt proper Lord of the Place. So he drew up a Letter as he thought fit, in anſwer to what Mr. *Profane* had brought, and ſent it to the *Diabolonians* that did dwell in *Manſoul*, by the ſame Hand that had brought theirs to him. And this was the Contents thereof.

To our Off-ſpring the high and mighty Diabolonians, *that yet dwell in the Town of* Manſoul, Diabolus *the great Prince of* Manſoul *wiſheth a proſperous Iſſue and Concluſion of theſe many brave Enterpriſes, Conſpiracies and Deſigns, that you, of your Love and Reſpect to our Honour, have in your Hearts to attempt to do againſt* Manſoul.

" BEloved Children and Diſciples, my Lord *Fornication*, *Adultery*, and the reſt, we have " here in our deſolate Den received, to our higheſt Joy " and Content, your welcome Letter, by the Hand " of our Truſty Mr. *Profane*: And, to ſhew how " acceptable your Tidings were, we rang out our " Bell for Gladneſs; for we rejoiced as much as we " could, when we perceived that yet we had Friends " in *Manſoul*, and ſuch as ſought our Honour and Revenge in the Ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*. We " alſo rejoiced to hear, that they are in a degenerated " Condition, and that they have offended their " Prince, and that he is gone. Their Sickneſs alſo " pleaſed us, as does alſo your Health, Might and " Strength. Glad alſo would we be, *right horribly* " *Beloved*, could we get this Town into our Clutches " again. Nor will we be ſparing of ſpending our Wit, " our Cunning, our Craft, and helliſh Inventions, to " bring to a wiſhed Concluſion this your brave Beginning in order thereto.

" And take this for your Comfort (our Birth and " our Off-ſpring) that, ſhall we again ſurpriſe it and " take it, we will attempt to put all your Foes to the " Sword, and will make you the great Lords and

Captains of the Pit [illegible]

we get it again) that we, after that, ſhall be [illegible]

" any more; for we will come with more Str[illegible]

" and ſo lay far more faſt Hold, than at the firſt we [illegible]

Mat. 12. 43, 44, 45 " Beſides, it is the Law of that Prince that now the[illegible]

" own, that, if we get them a ſecond Time, they

" ſhall be ours for ever.

" Do you therefore, our Truſty *Diabolonians*, yet

" more pry into, and endeavour to ſpy out, the

" Weakneſs of the Town of *Manſoul*. We alſo

" would, that you yourſelves do attempt to weaken

" them more and more. Send us Word alſo, by what

" Means you think we had beſt attempt the regaining

" thereof: To wit, whether by Perſwaſion to a vain

" and looſe Life; or, whether by tempting them

" to doubt and deſpair; or, whether by blowing up

" of the Town by the Gun-powder of Pride and Self-

" conceit. Do you alſo, O ye brave *Diabolonians*

" and true Sons of the Pit, be always in a Readineſs

" to make a moſt hideous Aſſault within, when we

" ſhall be ready to ſtorm it without. Now ſpeed you

" in your Project, and we in our Deſires, the utmoſt

" Power of our Gates; which is the Wiſh of your

" great *Diabolus*, *Manſoul*'s Enemy, and him that

" trembles when he thinks of Judgment to come. All

" the Bleſſings of the Pit be upon you, and ſo we cloſe

" up our Letter.

" Given at the Pit's Mouth by the joint Conſent of

" all the Princes of Darkneſs, to be ſent (to the

" Force and Power that we have yet remaining

" in *Manſoul*) by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*,

By me *Diabolus*.

This Letter, as we ſaid, was ſent to *Manſoul*, to the *Diabolonians* that yet remained there, and that yet inhabited the Wall, from the dark Dungeon of *Diabolus*, by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*, by whom they alſo in *Manſoul* ſent theirs to the Pit. Now when this Mr. *Profane* had made his Return, and was come to *Manſoul* again, he went and came, as he was wont, to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*; For there was the Conclave, and the Place where the Contrivers were met.

Fleſh.

Profane *comes home again.*

Now,

when they ſaw that their Meſſenger was returned ſafe and ſound, they were greatly gladed thereat. Then he preſented them his Letter which he had brought from *Diabolus* for them; the which, when they had read and conſidered, did much augment their Gladneſs. They asked him after the Welfare of their Friends, as how their Lord *Diabolus*, *Lucifer*, and *Beelzebub* did, with the reſt of thoſe of the Den. To which this *Profane* made anſwer, Well, well, my Lords; they are well, even as well as can be in their Place. They alſo, ſaid he, did ring for Joy, at reading of your Letter, as you will perceive by this, when you read it.

Now, as was ſaid, when they had read their Letter, and perceived that it encouraged them in their Work, they fell to their Way of contriving again, to wit, how they might compleat their *Diabolonian* Deſign upon *Manſoul*. *And the firſt Thing that they agreed upon was, to keep all Things from* Manſoul *as cloſe as they could.*

Let it not be known, let not *Manſoul* be acquainted with what we deſign againſt it. The next Thing was, how, or by what Means they ſhould try to bring to paſs the Ruin and Overthrow of *Manſoul*; and one ſaid after this Manner, and another ſaid after that. Then ſtood up Mr. *Deceit*, and ſaid, My right *Diabolonian* Friends, our Lords, and the high ones of the deep Dungeon, do propound unto us theſe three Ways;

1. Whether we had beſt to ſeek its Ruin, by making of *Manſoul* looſe and vain.

2. Or whether by driving them to doubt and deſpair.

3. Or whether by endeavouring to blow them up by the Gun-powder of Pride and Self-conceit.

Now, I think, if we ſhall tempt them to Pride, that may do ſomething; and, if we tempt them to Wantonneſs, that may help. But in my Mind, if we could drive them into Deſperation, that would knock the Nail on the Head; for then we ſhould have them in the firſt Place queſtion the Truth of the Love of the Heart of their Prince towards them, and that will diſguſt him much. This, if it works well, will make them

Take heed, Manſoul.

them leave off quickly their Way of ſending Pe[illegible] to him; then farewel earneſt Solicitations for He[illegible] and Supply; for then this Concluſion lies naturally be[illegible] fore them, *As good do nothing, as do to no Purpoſe.* So to Mr. *Deceit* they unanimouſly did conſent.

Take heed, Manſoul. Then the next Queſtion was, But how ſhall we do to bring this our Project to paſs? And 'twas anſwered by the ſame Gentleman, that this might be the beſt Way to do it, Even let, quoth he, ſo many of our Friends as are willing to venture themſelves for the promoting of their Prince's Cauſe, diſguiſe themſelves with Apparel, change their Names, and go into the Market like far Country-men, and proffer to let themſelves for Servants to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and let them pretend to do for their Maſters as beneficially as may be; for by ſo doing they may, if *Manſoul* ſhall hire them, in a little Time ſo corrupt and defile the Corporation, that her now Prince ſhall be not only *Take heed, Manſoul.* further offended with them, but in Concluſion ſhall ſpue them out of his Mouth. And, when this is done, our Prince *Diabolus* ſhall prey upon them with Eaſe: *Yea, of themſelves, they ſhall fall into the Mouth of the Eater.*

This Project was no ſooner propounded, but was as highly accepted, and forward were all *Diabolonians* now to engage in ſo delicate an Enterprize: But it was not thought fit that all ſhould do this; wherefore they *Take heed, Manſoul.* pitched upon two or three, namely, the Lord *Covetouſneſs*, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, and the Lord *Anger*. The Lord *Covetouſneſs* called himſelf by the Name of *Prudent-thrifty*; the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs* called himſelf by the Name of *Harmleſs-mirth*; and the Lord *Anger* called himſelf by the Name of *Good-zeal*.

So, upon a Market-day, they came into the Market-place; three luſty Fellows they were to look on, and they were clothed in *Sheeps-ruſſet*, which was alſo now in a Manner as white as were the white Robes of the *Take heed, Manſoul.* Men of *Manſoul*. Now the Men could ſpeak the Language of *Manſoul* well. So when they were come into the Market-place, and had offered to let themſelves to the Townſmen, they were preſently taken

up

they asked but little Wages, and promised to their Masters great Service.

Mr. *Mind* hired *Prudent-thrifty*, and Mr. *Godly-fear* hired *Good-zeal*. True, this Fellow *Harmless-mirth* had hang a little in Hand, and could not so soon get him a Master as the others did, because the Town of *Manſoul* was now in *Lent*; but after a while, because *Lent* was almost out, the Lord *Willbewill* hired *Harmless-mirth* to be both his *Waiting-man* and his *Lacquey*: And thus they got them Masters. *Take heed, Manſoul.*

These Villains, now being got thus far into the Houses of the Men of *Manſoul*, quickly began to do great Mischief therein; for being filthy, arch and sly, they quickly corrupted the Families where they were; yea, they tainted their Masters much, especially this *Prudent-thrifty*, and him they call *Harmless-mirth*. True, he that went under the Vizor of *Good-zeal* was not so well liked by his Master, for he quickly found that he was but a counterfeit Rascal; the which when the Fellow perceived, with speed he made his Escape from the House, or I doubt not but his Master had hanged him.

Well, when these Vagabonds had thus far carried on their Design, and had corrupted the Town as much as they could, in the next Place they considered with themselves, at what Time their Prince *Diabolus* without, and themselves within the Town, should make an Attempt to seize upon *Manſoul*; and they all agreed upon this, that a Market-day would be best for that Work; for why? then will the Townsfolk be busy in their Ways: And always take this for a Rule, *When People are most busy in the World, they least fear a Surprize.* We also then, said they, shall be able with less Suspicion to gather ourselves together for the Work of our Friends and Lords; yea, and in such a Day, if we shall attempt our Work, and miss it, we may, when they shall give us the Rout, the better hide ourselves in the Crowd and escape. *A Day of worldly cumber.* *Take heed, Manſoul.*

These Things being thus far agreed upon by them, they wrote another Letter to *Diabolus*, and sent it by

the Hand of Mr. *Profane*, the Contents of w[illegible] thus:

Look to it Manſoul.

The Lords of Looſneſs *ſend to the great and* [illegible] Diabolus, *from our Dens, Caves, Holes, and ſtrong Holds, in and about the Wall of the Town of* Manſoul, *Greeting:*

" OUR Great Lord, and the Nouriſher of our " Lives, *Diabolus*; How glad we were when " we heard of your Fatherhood's Readineſs to com- " ply with us, and help forward our Deſign, in our " Attempts to ruine *Manſoul*, none can tell but thoſe
Rom. 7. 21. " who, as we, do ſet themſelves againſt all Appear-
Gal. 5. 17. " ance of Good, when and whereſoever we find it.
" Touching the Encouragement that your Great- " neſs is pleaſed to give us to continue to deviſe, " contrive and ſtudy the utter Deſolation of *Man-* " *ſoul*, that we are not ſolicitous about; for we know " right well that it cannot but be pleaſing and pro- " fitable to us, to ſee our Enemies, and them that " ſeek our Lives, to die at our Feet, or flee before " us. We therefore are ſtill contriving, and that to " the beſt of our Cunning, to make this Work moſt " facile and eaſy to your Lordſhips, and to us.

Look to it, Manſoul.

" Firſt, we conſidered of that moſt helliſhly cun- " ning, compacted, threefold Project, that by you " was propounded to us in your laſt; and have con- " cluded, that tho' to blow them up with the Gun- " powder of Pride would do well, and to do it, by " tempting them to be looſe and vain, will help " on; yet to contrive to bring them into the Gulf " of Deſperation, we think, will do beſt of all. " Now we, who are at your Beck, have thought " of two Ways to do this: Firſt, we for our Parts " will make them as vile as we can, and then you " with us, at a Time appointed, ſhall be ready to " fall upon them with the utmoſt Force. And, of " all the Nations that are at your Whiſtle, we think " that an Army of *Doubters* may be moſt likely to

Take heed, Manſoul.

" attack and overcome the Town of *Manſoul*. Thus " ſhall we overcome theſe Enemies; elſe the Pit ſhall " open her Mouth upon them, and Deſperation ſhall " thruſt

them down into it. We have alſo, to effect ſo much by us deſired Deſign, ſent already three of our truſty *Diabolonians* among them; they are diſguiſed in Garb, they have changed their Names, and are now accepted of them, to wit, *Covetouſneſs*, *Laſciviouſneſs* and *Anger*. The Name of *Covetouſneſs* is changed to *Prudent-thrifty*; and him Mr. *Mind* has hired, and is almoſt become as bad as our Friend. *Laſciviouſneſs* has changed his Name to *Harmleſs-mirth*, and he is got to be the Lord *Willbewill*'s Lacquey, but he has made his Maſter very wanton. *Anger* changed his Name into *Good-zeal*, and was entertained by Mr. *Godly-fear*; but the peeviſh old Gentleman took Pepper in the Noſe, and turned our Companion out of his Houſe: Nay, he has informed us ſince, that he ran away from him, or elſe his old Maſter had hanged him up for his Labour.

" Now theſe have much helped forward our Work and Deſign upon *Manſoul*; for, notwithſtanding the Spite and quarrelſom Temper of the old Gentleman laſt mentioned, the other two play their Buſineſs well, and are like to ripen the Work apace. *Look to it, Manſoul.*

" Our next Project is, That it be concluded, that you come upon the Town upon a Market-day, and that when they are upon the Heat of their Buſineſs; for then to be ſure they will be moſt ſecure, and leaſt think that an Aſſault will be made upon them. They will alſo at ſuch a Time be leſs able to defend themſelves, and to offend you in the Proſecution of our Deſign. And we your truſty (and we are ſure your beloved) Ones, ſhall, when you ſhall make your furious Aſſault without, be ready to ſecond the Buſineſs within. So ſhall we in all Likelihood be able to put *Manſoul* to utter Confuſion, and to ſwallow them up, before they can come to themſelves. If your ſerpentine Heads, *moſt ſubtile Dragons, and our highly eſteemed Lords*, can find out a better Way than this, let us quickly know your Minds. *Take heed, Manſoul.*

To the Monſters of the infernal Cave, from the Houſe

of

Now, all the while that the raging Runagates ... helliſh *Diabolonians* were thus contriving the R... of the Town of *Manſoul*, they, to wit, the po... Town itſelf, was in a ſad and woful Caſe, part... becauſe they had ſo grievouſly offended *Shaddai* and his Son, and partly becauſe that the Enemies there by got Strength within them afreſh; and alſo becauſe tho' they had by many Petitions made Suit to the Prince *Emmanuel*, and to his Father *Shaddai* by him, for their Pardon and Favour, yet hitherto obtained they not one Smile; but contrariwiſe, thro' the Craft and Subtilty of the domeſtick *Diabolonians*, their Cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, and their *Emmanuel* to ſtand at further Diſtance.

The ſad State of Manſoul.

The Sickneſs alſo did ſtill greatly rage in *Manſoul*, both among the Captains and the Inhabitants of the Town; their Enemies, and their Enemies only, were now lively and ſtrong, and like to become the Head, whilſt *Manſoul* was made the Tail.

By this Time the Letter laſt mentioned, that was written by the *Diabolonians* that yet lurked in the Town of *Manſoul*, was conveyed to *Diabolus* in the *Black-den*, by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*. He carried the Letter by *Hellgate-hill* as afore, and conveyed it by *Cerberus* to his Lord.

Profane *arrives at* Hellgate-hill.

But, when *Cerberus* and Mr. *Profane* did meet, they were preſently as great as Beggars; and thus they fell into Diſcourſe about *Manſoul*, and about the Project againſt her.

Talk between him and Cerberus.

Cer. Ah old Friend, quoth *Cerberus*, art thou come to *Hellgate-hill* again? By St. *Mary*, I am glad to ſee thee.

Prof. " Yes, my Lord, I am come again about " the Concerns of the Town of *Manſoul*."

Cer. Prithee tell me, what Condition is that Town of *Manſoul* in at preſent?

Prof. " In a brave Condition, my Lord, for us, " and for my Lords, the Lords of this Place, I trow; " for they are greatly decayed as to Godlineſs, and

that

well as our Hearts can wish; their Lord greatly out with them, and that doth also please well; we have already also a Foot in their Town, for our *Diabolonian* Friends are laid in their bosoms; and what do we lack but to be Masters of the Place? Besides, our trusty Friends in *Mansoul* are daily plotting to betray it to the Lords of this Town; also the Sickness rages bitterly among them; and that which makes up all, *we hope at last to prevail.*"

Cerb. Then said the Dog of *Hellgate*, No Time like this to assault them: I wish that the Enterprize followed close, and that the Success desired may soon effected; yea, I wish it for the poor *Diabolonians* Sakes, that live in the continual Fear of their lives, in that traiterous Town of *Mansoul.*

Prof. "The Contrivance is almost finished, the Lords in *Mansoul* that are *Diabolonians* are at it Day and Night; and the other are like silly Doves, they want Heart to be concerned with their State, and to consider that Ruin is at hand. Besides, you may, yea, must think, when you put all Things together, that there are many Reasons that prevail with *Diabolus* to make what Haste he can."

Cerb. Thou hast said as it is, I am glad Things are at this Pass. Go in, my brave *Profane*, to my Lords; they will give thee for thy Welcome as good *Coranto* as the whole of this Kingdom will afford. I have sent thy Letter in already.

Profane's *Entertainment.*

Then Mr. *Profane* went into the Den, and his Lord *Diabolus* met him, and saluted him with Welcome my trusty Servant, I have been made glad with thy Letter. The rest of the Lords of the Pit gave him also their Salutations. Then *Profane*, after Obeisance made to them all, said, Let *Mansoul* be given to my Lord *Diabolus*, and let him be her King for ever. And with that the hollow Belly and yawning Gorge of Hell gave so loud and hideous a Groan (for that is the Musick of that Place) that it made

made the Mountains about it *totter*, as if [illegible] fall in Pieces.

Now, after they had read and conſidered the Letter, they conſulted what Anſwer to return; and the firſt that did ſpeak to it was *Lucifer*.

They conſult what Anſwer to give to the Letter.

Lucif. Then ſaid he, The firſt Project of the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul* is like to be lucky, and I take; to wit, that they will, by all the Ways and Means they can, make *Manſoul* yet more vile and filthy; no Way to deſtroy a Soul like this; this *probatum eſt*, our old Friend *Balaam* went this Way and proſpered many Years ago: Let this therefore ſtand with us as a Maxim, and be to *Diabolonians* as a general Rule in all Ages; for nothing can make this fail but Grace, in which I would hope that the Town has no Share. But whether to fall upon them on a Market-day, becauſe of their Cumber in Buſineſs, that I would ſhould be under Debate. And there is more Reaſon why this Head ſhould be debated, than why ſome other ſhould; becauſe upon this will turn the whole of what we ſhall attempt. If we time not our Buſineſs well, our whole Project may fail. Our Friends the *Diabolonians* ſay, that *Market-day* is beſt; for then will *Manſoul* be most buſy, and have feweſt Thoughts of a Surprize. But what if alſo they ſhould double their Guards on thoſe Days? and methinks Nature and Reaſon ſhould teach them to do it; and what if they ſhould keep ſuch a Watch on thoſe Days, as the Neceſſity of their preſent Caſe doth require? yea, what if their Men ſhould be always in Arms on thoſe Days? Then you may, my Lords, be diſappointed in your Attempt, and may bring our Friends in the Town to utter Danger of unavoidable Ruin.

Numb. 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14.

Cumberments are dangerous

They had need do it.

Beel. Then ſaid the great *Beelzebub*, There is ſomething in what my Lord hath ſaid, but his Conjecture may or may not fall out; nor hath my Lord laid it down, as that which muſt not be receded from; for I know that he ſaid it only to provoke to a warm Debate thereabout. Therefore we muſt underſtand, if we can, whether the Town of *Manſoul*

A Leſſon for Chriſtians.

ſo

…knowledge of her decayed
… of the Deſign that we have on foot
…er, as doth provoke her to ſet Watch and
…t their Gates, and to double them on Market-
… But if, after Enquiry made, it ſhall be found
… they are aſleep, then any Day will do, but a
…ket-day is beſt; and this is my Judgment in this
…e.

…iab. Then quoth *Diabolus*, How ſhould we know …? And it was anſwered, Enquire about it at the … *Profane.* So *Profane* was called in, and asked … Queſtion; and he made anſwer as follows.

Profane's Deſcription of the preſent State of *Manſoul.*

…rof. *My Lord, ſo far as I can gather, this is at …ent the Condition of the Town of* Manſoul, *they … decayed in their Faith and Love,* Emmanuel *their …nce has given them the Back; they ſend often by …ition to fetch him again, but he maketh not haſte …nſwer their Requeſt, nor is there much Reformation …ng them.*

…iab. I am glad that they are backward to a Re…nation, but yet I am afraid of their *Petitioning.* …wever, their Looſneſs of Life is a Sign that there …ot much Heart in what they do; and, without … Heart, Things are little worth. But go on, my …ters; I will divert you, my Lords, no longer.

…el. If the Caſe be ſo with *Manſoul* as Mr. *Pro-* … has deſcribed it to be, 'twill be no great Mat… what Day we aſſault it; not their Prayers, nor … Power, will do them much Service.

Dreadful Advice againſt Manſoul.

…poll. When *Beelzebub* had ended his Oration, … *Apollyon* did begin. My Opinion, ſaid he, con…ning this Matter, is, That we go on fair and …ly, not doing Things in a Hurry. Let our …nds in *Manſoul* go on ſtill to pollute and defile … by ſeeking to draw it yet more into Sin (for there … nothing like Sin to devour *Manſoul.*) If this be …e, and it takes Effect, *Manſoul* of itſelf will …e off to watch, to petition, or any Thing elſe … ſhould tend to her Security and Safety; for ſhe … forget her *Emmanuel*, ſhe will not deſire his …pany: And, can ſhe be gotten thus to live, her

Prince

Prince with [illegible]
Friend Mr. *Carnal Security*, with one o[illegible]
did drive him out of the Town; and why ma[illegible]
Lord *Covetouſneſs*, and my Lord *Laſciviouſ*[illegible]
what they may do, keep him out of the T[illegible]
And this I will tell you (not becauſe you kn[illegible]
not) that two or three *Diabolonians*, if entert[illegible]
and countenanced by the Town of *Manſoul*,
do more to the keeping of *Emmanuel* from th[illegible]
and towards making of the Town of *Manſoul* y[illegible]
own, than can an Army of a Legion that ſhould
ſent out from us to withſtand him.

Dreadful Advice againſt Manſoul.

Let therefore this firſt Project, that our Friends
Manſoul have ſet on Foot, be ſtrongly and diligen[illegible]
carried on with all Cunning and Craft imaginab[illegible]
and let them ſend continually, under one Guiſe
another, *more* and *other* of their Men to play w[illegible]
the People of *Manſoul*: And then perhaps we
not need to be at the Charge of making a War u[illegible]
them; or if that muſt of Neceſſity be done, ye[illegible]
more ſinful they are, the more unable, to be ſ[illegible]
they will be to reſiſt us, and then the more e[illegible]
we ſhall overcome them. And beſides, ſuppoſe
that is the worſt that can be ſuppoſed) that *Em*[illegible]
nuel ſhould come to them again, why may not
ſame Means (or the like) drive him from them o[illegible]
more? Yea, why may he not, by their Lapſe
that Sin again, be driven from them for ever,
the Sake of which he was at the firſt driven f[illegible]
them for a Seaſon? And if this ſhould happen,
away go with him his *Rams*, his *Slings*, his *Captains*
Soldiers, and he leaveth *Manſoul* naked and b[illegible]

Dreadful Advice againſt Manſoul.

Yea, will not this Town, when ſhe ſees herſelf
terly forſaken of her Prince, of her own Accord o[illegible]
her Gates again unto you, and make of you a[illegible]
the Days of old? but this muſt be done by Ti[illegible]
a few Days will not effect ſo great a Work as thi[illegible]

So ſoon as *Apollyon* had made an End of ſpeak[illegible]
Diabolus began to blow out his own Malice, and
plead his own Cauſe; and he ſaid, My Lords
Powers of the Cave, my true and truſty Friend[illegible]

impatience, as becomes me, given your long and tedious Orations: But my Gorge, and empty Paunch, ſo luſteth after a poſſeſſion of my famous Town of *Manſoul*, that, whatever comes on't, I can wait no longer to ſee the Events of lingring Projects. I muſt, and that without further Delay, ſeek by all Means I can, to fill my unſatiable Gulf with the Soul and Body of the Town of *Manſoul*: Therefore lend me your Heads, your Hearts, and your Help, now I am going to recover my Town of *Manſoul*. *Look to it, Manſoul.*

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit ſaw the flaming Deſire that was in *Diabolus* to devour the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, they left off to raiſe any more Objections, but conſented to lend him what Strength they could; tho', had *Apollyon*'s Advice been taken, they had far more fearfully diſtreſſed the Town of *Manſoul*. But, I ſay, they were willing to lend him what Strength they could, not knowing what Need they might have of him when they ſhould engage for themſelves, as he. Wherefore they fall to Adviſing about the next Thing propounded, to wit, what Soldiers they were, and alſo how many, with whom *Diabolus* ſhould go againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, to take it? And, after ſome Debate, it was concluded, according as in the Letter the *Diabolonians* had ſuggeſted, that none was more fit for that Expedition than an Army of terrible *Doubters*. They therefore concluded to ſend againſt *Manſoul* an Army of ſturdy *Doubters*. The Number thought fit to be employed in that Service was between Twenty and Thirty thouſand. So then the Reſult of that great Counſel of thoſe high and mighty Lords was, That *Diabolus* ſhould even now out of hand beat up his Drum for Men in the Land of *Doubting* (which Land lieth upon the Confines of the Place called *Hellgate-hill*) for Men that might be employed by him againſt the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. It was alſo concluded, that theſe Lords themſelves ſhould help them in the War, and that they would to that End head and manage his Men. So they did. *An Army of Doubters raiſed to go againſt the Town of Manſoul.* *The Princes of the pit go with them.*

So they drew up a Letter, and ſent it [illegible] *Diabolonians* that lurked in *Manſoul*, and that [illegible] for the back-coming of Mr. *Profane*, to ſignify to [illegible] into what Method and Forwardneſs they at preſent [illegible] put their Deſign. The Contents whereof [illegible] followeth.

Another Letter from Diabolus *to the* Diabolonians *in* Manſoul.

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Hell, Diabolus, *with all the Society of the Princes of Darkneſs ſends to our truſty ones in and about the Walls of the Town of* Manſoul, *now impatiently waiting for our moſt deviliſh Anſwer to their venomous and moſt poiſonous Deſign againſt the Town of* Manſoul.

" OUR native ones, in whom from Day to Day " we boaſt, and in whoſe Actions all the Yea- " long we do greatly delight ourſelves: We received " your welcome, becauſe highly eſteemed, Letter, " at the Hand of our Truſty and greatly Beloved, the " old Gentleman Mr. *Profane*. And do give you to " underſtand, that when we had broken it up, and " had read the Contents thereof (to your amazing " Memory be it ſpoken) our yawning hollow-bellied " Place, where we are, made ſo hideous and yelling " a Noiſe for Joy, that the Mountains that ſtand round " about *Hellgate-hill* had like to have been ſhaken to " Pieces at the Sound thereof.

" We could alſo do no leſs than admire your Faithful- " fulneſs to us, with the Greatneſs of that Subtilty " that now hath ſhewed itſelf to be in your Heads to " ſerve us againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. For you " have invented for us ſo excellent a Method for our " proceeding againſt that rebellious People, a more " effectual one cannot be thought of by all the Wits " of Hell. The Propoſals therefore which now at " laſt you have ſent us, ſince we ſaw them, we have " done little elſe but highly approved and admired " them.

" Nay, we ſhall, to encourage you in the Pro- " fundity of your Craft, let you know, that, at a " full Aſſembly and Conclave of our Princes and " Principalities of this Place, your Project was diſ- " courſed and toſſed from one Side of our Cave to the

" other

Mightinesses, but a better, and, as themselves judged, a more fit and proper Way all their Wits could not be invented, to surprise, and make our own, the rebellious Town of *Mansoul*.

Wherefore in fine, all that was said that varied from what you had in your Letter propounded, fell of itself to the Ground, and yours only was stuck to by *Diabolus* the Prince; yea, his gaping Gorge and yawning Paunch was on Fire, to put your Invention in Execution.

" We therefore give you to understand, that our stout, furious and unmerciful *Diabolus* is raising for your Relief, and the Ruin of the rebellious Town of *Mansoul*, more than Twenty thousand *Doubters*, to come against that People; they are all stout and sturdy Men, and Men that of old have been accustomed to War, and that can therefore well endure the Drum. I say, he is doing of this Work of his, with all the possible Speed he can; for his Heart and Spirit is engaged in it. We desire therefore, that as you have hitherto stuck to us, and given us both Advice and Encouragement thus far, that you still will prosecute our Design; nor shall we lose, but be Gainers thereby; yea, we intend to make you the Lords of *Mansoul*.

" One Thing may not by any means be omitted, that is, Those with us do desire that every one of you that are in *Mansoul* would still use all your Power, Cunning and Skill, with delusive Perswasions, yet to draw the Town of *Mansoul* into more Sin and Wickedness, even that Sin may be finished and bring forth Death.

" For thus it is concluded with us, that the more vile, sinful and debauched the Town of *Mansoul* is, the more backward will be their *Emmanuel* to come to their Help, either by Presence or other Relief; yea, the more sinful, the more weak, and so the more unable will they be to make Resistance, when we shall make our Assault upon them to swallow them up. Yea, that may cause that their

" mighty *Shaddai* himself may call them
" Protection; yea, and send for his Capta
" Soldiers home, with his Slings and Rams, and
" them naked and bare: And then the Town of
" *Soul* will of itself open to us, and fall as the Fig
" the Mouth of the Eater; yea, to be sure, that
" then, with a great deal of Ease, shall come upo
" her and overcome her.

" As to the Time of our coming upon *Mansoul*, we
" as yet have not fully resolved upon that, tho'
" present some of us think as you, that a Market-day
" or a Market-day at Night, will certainly be the bes
1 Pet. 5. 8. " However do you be ready, and, when you shall
" hear our roaring Drum without, do you be as bus
" to make the most horrible Confusion within; fo
" shall *Mansoul* certainly be distressed before and be
" hind, and shall not know which Way to betake her
" self for Help. My Lord *Lucifer*, my Lord *Beel*
" *zebub*, my Lord *Apollyon*, my Lord *Legion*, with
" the rest salute you, as does also my Lord *Diabolus*
" and we wish both you, with all that you do or sha
" possess, the very self-same Fruit and Success for the
" Doings, as we ourselves at present enjoy for ours.

From our dreadful Confines in the most fearful Pit we salute you, and so do those many Legions here with us, wishing you may be as hellishly prosperous as we desire to be ourselves. By the Letter-carrier Mr. Profane.

Then Mr. *Profane* addressed himself for his Return to *Mansoul*, with his Errand from the horrible Pit to the *Diabolonians* that dwelt in that Town. So he came up the Stairs from the Deep, to the Mouth of the Cave where *Cerberus* was. Now, when *Cerberus* saw him, he asked how Matters did go below, about and against the Town of *Mansoul*.

More talk between Profane *and* Cerberus.

Prof. " Things go as well as we can expect. The
" Letter that I carried thither was highly approved,
" and well liked by all my Lords; and I am returning
" to tell our *Diabolonians* so. I have an Answer to it
" here in my Bosom, that I am sure will make our
" Masters that sent me glad; for the Contents there
"

encourage them to purſue their Deſign to the
moſt, and to be ready alſo to fall on within, when
they ſhall ſee my Lord *Diabolus* beleaguering of the
Town of *Manſoul*."

Cerb. But does he intend to go againſt them himſelf?

Prof. "Does he! Ay, and he will take along with
"him more than Twenty thouſand, all ſturdy *Doubt-*
"*ers* and Men of War, pickt Men from the Land of
"*Doubting*, to ſerve him in the Expedition."

The Land from the which the Doubters come.

Cerb. Then was *Cerberus* glad, and ſaid, And are there ſuch brave Preparations a-making to go againſt the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*? and would I might be put at the Head of a Thouſand of them, that I might alſo ſhew my Valour againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

Prof. "Your Wiſh may come to paſs; you look
"like one that has Mettle enough, and my Lord will
"have with him thoſe that are valiant and ſtout. But
"my Buſineſs requires Haſte."

Cerb. Ay, ſo it does. Speed thee to the Town of *Manſoul*, with all the deepeſt Miſchiefs that this Place can afford thee. And when thou ſhalt come to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, the Place where the *Diabolonians* meet to plot, tell them that *Cerberus* doth wiſh them his Service, and that, if he may, he will with the Army come up againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

Prof. "That I will. And I know that my Lords
"that are there will be glad to hear it, and to ſee
"you alſo."

So, after a few more ſuch kind of Compliments, Mr. *Profane* took his leave of his Friend *Cerberus*, and *Cerberus* again with a Thouſand of their Pit-wiſhes bid him haſte with all Speed to his Maſters. The which when he had heard, he made Obeiſance, and began to gather up his Heels to run.

Thus therefore he returned, and went and came to *Manſoul*; and, going as afore to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, there he found the *Diabolonians* aſſembled, and waiting for his Return. Now when he was come, and had preſented himſelf, he alſo delivered to them

his Letter, and adjoined this Compliment
therewith: "My Lords, from the Confines of
Manſoul. "the high and mighty Principalities and Powers of
"*Den* ſalute you here, the true *Diabolonians* of
"Town of *Manſoul*; wiſhing you always the mo
"proper of their Benedictions, for the great Service
"high Attempts, and brave Atchievements that you
"have put yourſelves upon, for the reſtoring to our
"Prince *Diabolus* the famous Town of *Manſoul*."

This was therefore the preſent State of the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*: She had offended her Prince, and he was gone; ſhe had encouraged the Powers of Hell by her Fooliſhneſs to come againſt her to ſeek her utter Deſtruction.

True, the Town of *Manſoul* was ſomewhat made ſenſible of her Sin, but the *Diabolonians* were gotten into her Bowels; ſhe cried, but *Emmanuel* was gone, and her Cries did not fetch him as yet again. Beſides, ſhe knew not whether *ever*, or *never*, he would return and come to his *Manſoul* again; nor did they know the Power and Induſtry of the Enemy, nor how forward they were to put in Execution that Plot of Hell that they had deviſed againſt her.

They did indeed ſtill ſend Petition after Petition to the Prince, but he anſwered all with Silence. They did neglect Reformation, and that was as *Diabolus* would have it; for he knew, if they regarded Iniquity in their Heart, their King would not hear their Prayers: They therefore did ſtill grow weaker and weaker, and were as a rolling Thing before the Whirlwind. They cried to their King for Help, and laid *Diabolonians* in their Boſoms; what therefore ſhould a King do to them? Yea, there ſeemed now to be a Mixture in *Manſoul*, the *Diabolonians* and the *Manſoulians* would walk the Streets together. Yea, they began to ſeek their Peace; for they thought that, ſince the Sickneſs had been ſo mortal in *Manſoul*, 'twas in vain to go to Handigrips with them. Beſides, the Weakneſs of *Manſoul* was the Strength of their Enemies, and the Sins of *Manſoul* the Advantage of the *Diabolonians*. The Foes of *Manſoul* did alſo now begin to promiſe them-

ves the Town for a Poſſeſſion; there was no
Difference now betwixt *Manſoulians* and *Diabo-*
lonians, both ſeemed to be Maſters of *Manſoul*. Yea,
the *Diabolonians* increaſed and grew, but the Town
of *Manſoul* diminiſhed greatly. There were more
than Eleven thouſand of Men, Women and Children
that died by the Sickneſs in *Manſoul*.

Good Thoughts, good Conceptions, and good Deſires.

But now, as *Shaddai* would have it, there was one whoſe Name was Mr. *Prywell*, a great Lover of the People of *Manſoul*. And he, as his Manner was, did go liſtning up and down in *Manſoul*, to ſee and hear, if at any Time he might, whether there was any Deſign againſt it or no; for he was always a jealous Man, and feared ſome *Miſchief* ſometime would befall it, either from the *Diabolonians* within, or from ſome Power without. Now upon a Time it ſo happened, as Mr. *Prywell* went liſtning here and there, that he lighted upon a Place called *Vile-hill* in *Manſoul*, where *Diabolonians* uſed to meet: So hearing a Muttering (you muſt know that it was in the Night) he ſoftly drew near to hear; nor had he ſtood long under the Houſe-end (for there ſtood a Houſe there) but he heard one confidently affirm, That it was not, nor would not be long before *Diabolus* ſhould poſſeſs himſelf again of *Manſoul*; and that then the *Diabolonians* did intend to put all *Manſoulians* to the Sword, and would kill and deſtroy the King's Captains, and drive all his Soldiers out of the Town.

The Story of Mr. Prywell

The Diabolonian Plot diſcovered, and by whom.

He ſaid moreover, That he knew there were above Twenty thouſand fighting Men prepared by *Diabolus* for the accompliſhing of this Deſign, and that it would not be many Months before they all ſhould ſee it. When Mr. *Prywell* had heard this Story, he did quickly believe it was true: Wherefore he went forthwith to my Lord *Mayor*'s Houſe, and acquainted him therewith; who ſending for the *Subordinate Preacher*, brake the Buſineſs to him; and he as ſoon gave the Alarm to the Town, for he was now the chief Preacher in *Manſoul*, becauſe as yet my Lord *Secretary* was *ill at Eaſe*. And this was the Way that the *Subordinate Preacher* did take to alarm the Town therewith. The

Underſtanding Conſcience

same Hour he caused the *Lecture-bell* to be
the People came together; he gave them then a
Subordinate Preacher awakned. Exhortation to Watchfulness, and made Mr. *Prywell's*
News the Argument thereof: For (said he) an horrid
Plot is contrived against *Mansoul*, even to *massacre*
all in a Day; nor is this Story to be slighted, for Mr.
Prywell is the Author thereof. Mr. *Prywell* was alwa
a Lover of *Mansoul*, a sober and judicious Man, a Man
that is no Tatler nor Raiser of false Reports, but one
that loves to look into the very Bottom of Matters,
and talks nothing of News but by very solid Arguments.

Prywell tells his News to Mansoul. I will call him, and you shall hear him your own
selves; so he called him, and he came and told his Tale
so punctually, and affirmed its Truth with such ample
Grounds, that *Mansoul* fell presently under a Convicti-
on of the Truth of what he said. The Preacher did
also back him, saying, Sirs, it is not irrational for us to
believe it; for we have provoked *Shaddai* to Anger,
and have sinned *Emmanuel* out of the Town: We
have had too much Correspondence with *Diabolonians*,
and have forsaken our former Mercies; no marvel
then if the Enemy both within and without should
design and plot our Ruin; and what Time like this
to do it? The Sickness is now in the Town, and we
Good Desires. have been made weak thereby. Many a good mean-
ing Man is dead, and the *Diabolonians* of late grew
stronger and stronger. Besides, quoth the *Subordinate
Preacher*, I have received from this good Truth-teller
this one Inkling further, that he understood by those
that he overheard, that several Letters have lately
passed between the *Furies* and the *Diabolonians*, in or-
der to our Destruction.

They take the Alarm. When *Mansoul* heard all this, and not being able to
gainsay it, they lift up their Voice and wept. Mr.
Prywell did also in the Presence of the Townsmen con-
firm all that their *Subordinate Preacher* had said.
They tell the thing to the Captains. Wherefore they now set afresh to bewail their Folly,
and to a doubling of Petitions to *Shaddai* and his Son.
They also break the Business to the Captains, high
Commanders and Men of War in the Town of *Man-
soul*, intreating of them to use the Means, to be strong
an

good Courage, and that they would look
their Harneſs, and make themſelves ready to give
bolus Battle by Night or by Day, ſhould he come,
ey are informed he will, to beleaguer the Town
Manſoul.

When the Captains heard this, they being always
ue Lovers of the Town of *Manſoul*, what do they
ut, like ſo many *Samſons*, ſhake themſelves, and come
gether to conſult and contrive how to defeat thoſe
old and helliſh Contrivances that were upon the
Wheel, by the Means of *Diabolus* and his Friends, a-
inſt the now ſickly, weakly, and much impoveriſhed
own of *Manſoul*; and they agreed upon theſe fol-
wing Particulars:

They come together to conſult.

1. That the Gates of *Manſoul* ſhould be kept ſhut,
d made faſt with Bars and Locks; and that all Per-
ns that went out, or came in, ſhould be very ſtrictly
amined by the Captains of the Guards; to the End,
id they, that thoſe that are Managers of the Plot a-
ongſt us, may, either coming or going, be taken;
d that we may alſo find out who are the great Con-
vers (amongſt us) of our Ruin.

Their Agreement, 1 Cor. 10. Lam. 3. 40.

2. The next Thing was, that a ſtrict Search ſhould
made for all kind of *Diabolonians* throughout the
hole Town of *Manſoul*; and that every Man's Houſe
om Top to Bottom ſhould be looked into, and that
o Houſe by Houſe, that, if poſſible, a further Diſ-
overy might be made of all ſuch among them as had
Hand in theſe Deſigns. Heb. 12. 15, 16.

3. It was further concluded upon, that *whereſoever*
r with *whomſoever* any of the *Diabolonians* were
ound, that even thoſe of the Town of *Manſoul*, that
id given them Houſe and Harbour, ſhould to their
hame, and the Warning of others, do Penance in
he open Place. Jer. 2. 37. Ch. 5. 26. Ezek. 16. 52.

4. It was moreover reſolved by the famous Town
f *Manſoul*, that a publick Faſt and a Day of Humi-
iation ſhould be kept throughout the whole Corpora-
ion, to the juſtifying of their Prince, the abaſing of
hemſelves before him for their Tranſgreſſions againſt
im, and againſt *Shaddai* his Father. It was further Joel 1. 14. *Chap.* 2. 15, 16.

reſolved, that all ſuch in *Manſoul* as did n
Day endeavour to keep that Faſt, and to humbl
ſelves for their Faults, but that ſhould mind their w
ly Employments, or be found wandring up and d
the Streets, ſhould be taken for *Diabolonians*,
ſhould ſuffer as *Diabolonians* for ſuch their wick
Doings.

5. It was further concluded then, that with wh
Speed, and with what Warmth of Mind they coul
Jer. 37. 4. they would renew their Humiliation for Sin, and the
Petitions to *Shaddai* for Help; they alſo reſolved
ſend Tidings to the Court, of all that Mr. *Prywell* h
told them.

6. It was alſo determined, that Thanks ſhould b
given by the Town of *Manſoul* to Mr. *Prywell*, for h
diligent ſeeking of the Welfare of their Town; a
further, that foraſmuch as he was ſo naturally incline
Mr. Prywell is made Scout-maſter General. to ſeek their Good, and alſo to undermine their Foe
they gave him a Commiſſion of *Scout-maſter Genera*
for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*.

When the Corporation with their Captains had th
concluded, they did as they had ſaid; they ſhut
their Gates; they made for *Diabolonians* ſtrict Searc
they made thoſe, with whom any was found, to ma
Penance in the open Place; they kept their Faſt, a
renewed their Petitions to their Prince: And Mr. *Pr*
well managed his Charge, and the Truſt that *Manſo*
had put in his Hands, with great Conſcience and goo
Fidelity; for he gave himſelf wholly up to his Emplo
and that not only within the Town, but he went ou
Mr. Prywell goes a Scouting. to *pry*, to *ſee*, and to *hear*.

And, not many Days after, he provided for h
Journey, and went towards *Hellgate-hill* into th
Country where the *Doubters* were, where he heard o
all that had been talked of in *Manſoul*, and he perceive
alſo that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his March, &c
ſo he came back with ſpeed, and, calling the Captain
and Elders of *Manſoul* together, he told them where
he had been, what he had heard, and what he had ſeen.

Particularly he told them, That *Diabolus* was almo
ready for his March, and that he had made old M

Incr

...that once brake Prison in *Mansoul*, the ... of his Army; that his Army consisted all of ... and that their Number was above Twenty ... thousand. He told moreover, that *Diabolus* did intend to bring with him the chief Princes of the *Infernal Pit*, and that he would make them chief Captains over his *Doubters*. He told them moreover, that it was certainly true, that several of the *black Den* would with *Diabolus* ride *Reformades* to reduce the Town of *Mansoul* to the Obedience of *Diabolus* their Prince.

He said moreover, that he understood by the *Doubters*, among whom he had been, that the Reason why old *Incredulity* was made General of the whole Army, was, because none truer than he to the Tyrant, and because he had an implacable Spite against the Welfare of the Town of *Mansoul*. Besides, he said, he remembers the Affronts that *Mansoul* has given, and he is resolved to be revenged of them. But the black Princes shall be made high Commanders, only *Incredulity* shall be over them all, because (which I had almost forgot) he can more easily and more dexterously beleaguer the Town of *Mansoul*, than can any of the Princes besides. Heb. 12. 1.

Now when the Captains of *Mansoul*, with the Elders of the Town, had heard the Tidings that Mr. *Prywell* did bring, they thought it expedient, without further Delay, to put into Execution the Laws that against the *Diabolonians* their Prince had made for them, and given them in Commandment to manage against them. Wherefore forthwith a diligent and impartial Search was made in all Houses in *Mansoul*, for all and all Manner of *Diabolonians*. Now in the House of Mr. *Mind*, and in the House of the great Lord *Willbewill*, were two *Diabolonians* found. In Mr. *Mind*'s House was one Lord *Covetousness* found, but he had changed his Name to *Prudent-thrifty*; in my Lord *Willbewill*'s House, one *Lasciviousness* was found, but he had changed his Name to *Harmless-mirth*. These two the Captains and Elders of the Town of *Mansoul* took, and committed them to Custody, under the Hand of Mr. *True-man* the *Jaylor*; and this Man handled

Some Diaboloni-ans taken in Mansoul, and committed to Prison.

handled them ſo ſeverely, and loaded t
with Irons, that in Time they both fell into a v
Conſumption, and died in the Priſon-houſe:
Maſters alſo, according to the Agreement of the
tains and Elders, were brought to do Penance in
open Place, to *their* Shame, and for a Warning to t
reſt of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Lord Willbe-will and Mr. Mind take Penance.

Now this was the Manner of Penance in tho
Days; The Perſons offending, being made ſenſibl
of the Evil of their Doings, were injoined to ope
Confeſſion of their Faults, and a ſtrict Amendme
of their Lives.

Penance what.

After this the *Captains* and *Elders* of *Manſoul* ſough
yet to find out more *Diabolonians*, wherever the
lurked, whether in Dens, Caves, Holes, Vaults, o
where elſe they could, in or about the Wall o
Town of *Manſoul*: But tho' they could plainly ſe
their Footing, and ſo follow them by their Tract an
Smell, to their Holes, even to the Mouths of the
Caves and Dens, yet take them, hold them, and d
Juſtice upon them they could not, their Ways wer
ſo crooked, their Holds ſo ſtrong, and they ſo quic
to take Sanctuary there.

But *Manſoul* did now with ſo ſtiff an Hand rul
over the *Diabolonians* that were left, that they were
glad to ſhrink into Corners. Time was when they
durſt walk openly and in the Day, but now they
were forced to embrace Privacy and the Night;
Time was when a *Manſoulian* was their Companion,
but now they counted them deadly Enemies. This
good Change did Mr. *Prywell*'s Intelligence make in
the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

By this Time *Diabolus* had finiſhed his Army,
which he intended to bring with him for the Ruin
of *Manſoul*, and had ſet over them Captains and
other Field-officers ſuch as liked his furious Stomach
beſt; himſelf was Lord Paramount, *Incredulity* was
General of his Army, their higheſt Captains ſhall be
named afterwards; but now for their Officers, Colours
and Scutcheons.

Diabolus' Army.

1. Their

...irſt Captain was Captain *Rage*, he was ... over the *Election-doubters*; his were the ... colours; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Deſtructive*, ... the great Red Dragon he had for his Scutcheon. Rev. 3, 4, 15, 17.

2. The ſecond Captain was Captain *Fury*, he was ...ptain over the *Vocation-doubters*; his Standard-...rer was Mr. *Darkneſs*, his Colours were thoſe that ...re Pale, and he had for his Scutcheon the Fiery ...ing Serpent. Num. 21. 6.

3. The third Captain was Captain *Damnation*, he ...s Captain over the *Grace-doubters*; his were the ...d Colours, Mr. *No-life* bare them, and he had for ... Scutcheon the Black-den. Mat. 3. 22, 23. Rev. 9. 1.

4. The fourth Captain was Captain *Inſatiable*, he ...as Captain over the *Faith-doubters*; his were the ...ed Colours, Mr. *Devourer* bare them, and he had ...r a Scutcheon the *Yawning Jaws*. Prov. 27. 20.

5. The fifth Captain was Captain *Brimſtone*, he ...s Captain over the *Perſeverance-doubters*; his alſo ...ere the Red Colours, Mr. *Burning* bare them, and ... Scutcheon was the blue and ſtinking Flame. Pſal. 11. 6. Rev. 14. 11.

6. The ſixth Captain was Captain *Torment*, he was ...ptain over the *Reſurrection-doubters*; his Colours ...ere thoſe that were Pale, Mr. *Gnaw* was his Stan-...rd-bearer, and he had the *Black-worm* for his ...utcheon. Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

7. The ſeventh Captain was Captain *No-eaſe*, he ...as Captain over the *Salvation-doubters*; his were ...e Red Colours, Mr. *Reſtleſs* bare them, and his ...utcheon was the ghaſtly Picture of Death. Rev. 4 11. Ch. 6. 8.

8. The eighth Captain was the Captain *Sepulchre*, ... was Captain over the *Glory-doubters*; his alſo was ...e pale Colours, Mr. *Corruption* was the Standard-...earer, and he had for his Scutcheon a Scull, and ...ead Men Bones. Jer. 15 16. Ch. 2. 25.

9. The ninth Captain was Captain *Paſt-hope*, he ...as Captain of thoſe that are called the *Felicity-dou-...ters*; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Deſpair*, his alſo ...were the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the ...of Iron, and the hard Heart. 1 Tim. 4. 2. Rom. 2. 5.

Theſe were their Captains, and theſe were their

Forces

Forces, these were their Standards, these
Colours, and these were their Scutcheons.
these did the great *Diabolus* make superior C
and they were in Number seven; as namely
Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *L*
the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord
berus, and the Lord *Belial*: These seven he set o
the Captains, and *Incredulity* was Lord General,
Diabolus was King.

Diabolus *his Army compleated.*

The *Reformades* also, such as were like themselv
were made some of them Captains of Hundr
and some of them Captains of more: And thus
the Army of *Incredulity* compleated.

So they set out at *Heligate-hill* (for there they
their Rendesvouze) from whence they came with
straight Course upon their March towards the To
of *Mansoul*. Now, as was hinted before, the To
had, as *Shaddai* would have it, received from
Mouth of Mr. *Prywell* the Alarm of their com
before: Wherefore they set a strong Watch at
Gates, and had also doubled their Guards; they a
mounted their Slings in good Places, where th
might conveniently cast out their great Stones to
Annoyance of the furious Enemy.

Nor could those *Diabolonians* that were in the To
do that Hurt, as was designed they should; for *Ma*
soul was now awake. But alas! poor People, th
were sorely affrighted at the first Appearance of the
Foes, and at their sitting down before the Town.

1 Pet. 5. 8. especially when they heard the roaring of their *Drum*
This, to speak Truth, was amazingly hideous to hea
it frighted all Men seven Miles round, if they we
but awake and heard it. The streaming of the
Colours was also terrible and dejecting to behold.

He makes an Assault upon Ear-*gate, and is repell'd.*

When *Diabolus* was come up against the Town, fi
he made his Approach to *Ear-gate*, and gave it a fur
ous Assault, supposing (as it seems) that his Friend
in *Mansoul* had been ready to do the Work within
but Care was taken of that before, by the Vigilanc
of the Captains. Wherefore missing of the Help th
he expected from them, and finding of his Arm
warml

…nded with the Stones that the Slingers did
… that I will say for the Captains, that, con-
… the Weakneſs that yet was upon them by
… of the long Sickneſs that had annoyed the
… of *Manſoul*, they did gallantly behave them-
…s) he was forced to make ſome Retreat from
…*ſoul*, and to intrench himſelf and his Men in the
…d, without the Reach of the Slings of the Town.
Now, having intrenched himſelf, he did caſt up
… Mounts againſt the Town; the firſt he called
…unt *Diabolus*, putting his own Name thereon, the
…e to affright the Town of *Manſoul*; the other
…e he called thus, Mount *Alecto*, Mount *Megare*,
… Mount *Tiſiphone*; for theſe are the Names of the
…dful Furies of Hell. Thus he began to play his
…me with *Manſoul*, and to ſerve it as doth the Lion
…Prey, even to make it fall before his Terror. But,
…ſaid, the Captains and Soldiers reſiſted ſo ſtoutly,
… did ſuch Execution with their Stones, that they
…e him (tho' againſt Stomach) to retreat: Where-
… *Manſoul* began to take Courage.

He retreats and intrenches himſelf. Jam. 4. 7.

He caſts up Mounts againſt the Town.

…ow upon Mount *Diabolus*, which was raiſed on
… North-ſide of the Town, there did the Tyrant
… up his *Standard*, and a fearful Thing it was to
…old; for he had wrought in it by deviliſh Art, after
… Manner of a Scutcheon, a flaming Flame fearful
…behold, and the Picture of *Manſoul* burning in it.

Diabolus *his Standard ſet up.*

…When *Diabolus* had thus done, he commanded
… his *Drummer* ſhould every Night approach the
…alls of the Town of *Manſoul*, and ſo beat a Par-
…; the Command was to do it every Night, for in
… Day-time they annoyed him with their Slings:
… the Tyrant ſaid that he had a-mind to parley with
… now trembling Town of *Manſoul*, and he com-
…nded that the Drums ſhould beat every Night, that
…o' Wearineſs they might at laſt, if poſſible (at the
…t they were unwilling, yet) be forced to do it.
So this Drummer did as commanded, he aroſe and
… heat his Drum: But when his Drum did go, if
… looked toward the Town of *Manſoul*, *behold*
…rkneſs and Sorrow, and the Light was darkned in
the

He bids his Drummer to beat his Drum.

...ul *the Heaven thereof.* No Noiſe was ever ...
...gles Earth more terrible, except the Voice of ...
...the when he ſpeaketh. But how did *Manſoul* ...
Noiſe of It now looked for nothing but forthwith to be ...
his Drum, lowed up.
Iſa. 5. 30.

When this Drummer had beaten for a Parley ...
Diabolus made this Speech to *Manſoul*; *My Maſter has bid* ...
calls back *tell you, that, if ye will willingly ſubmit, you ſ...*
his Drum. *have the Good of the Earth; but, if ye ſhall be ſ...*
born, he is reſolved to take you by Force. But, ...
that the Fugitive had done beating of his Dr...
the People of *Manſoul* had betaken themſelves to ...
Captains that were in the Caſtle, ſo that there ...
none to regard nor to give this Drummer an Anſw...
ſo he proceeded no further that Night, but return...
again to his Maſter to the Camp.

When *Diabolus* ſaw that by *drumming* he could ...
work out *Manſoul* to his Will, the next Night he ſe...
eth his Drummer without his Drum, ſtill to let ...
Townſmen know that he had a-mind to parley w...
them. But, when all came to all, his Parley ...
turned into a Summons to the Town to deliver ...
themſelves; but they neither gave him Heed ...
Hearing, for they remembred what at firſt it ...
them to hear him a few Words.

The next Night he ſends again, and then who ſho...
be his Meſſenger to *Manſoul* but the terrible Capt...
Sepulchre? ſo Captain *Sepulchre* came up to the W...
of *Manſoul*, and made this Oration to the Town...

Manſoul *summoned by Captain Sepulchre.*

O ye Inhabitants of the rebellious Town of Ma...
ſoul, *I ſummon you in the Name of the Prince* Diab...
lus, *that without any more ado you ſet open the Ga...*
of your Town, and admit the great Lord to come ...
but if you ſhall ſtill rebel, when we have taken to...
the Town by Force, we will ſwallow you up as ...
Grave: Wherefore, if you will hearken to my Sum...
mons, ſay ſo; and, if not, then let me know.

The Reaſon of this my Summons, quoth he, *is, ſ...*
that my Lord is your undoubted Prince and Lord, ...
you yourſelves have formerly owned. Nor ſhall th...
Aſſault which was given to my Lord, when Emm...

dishonourably by him, prevail with him Right, and to forbear to attempt to recover Consider then, O Manſoul, *with thyſelf, thou ſhew thyſelf peaceable, or not? If thou ſhalt yield up thyſelf, then our old Friendſhip ſhall renewed; but if thou ſhalt refuſe and rebel, then expect nothing but Fire and Sword.*

When the languiſhing Town of *Manſoul* had heard Summoner and his Summons, they were yet more to their Dumps, but made to the Captain no Answer at all; ſo away he went as he came.

They answer him not a Word.

But after ſome Conſultation among themſelves, as with ſome of their Captains, they applied themſelves afreſh to the Lord *Secretary* for Counſel and Advice from him; for this Lord *Secretary* was their chief Preacher (as alſo is mentioned ſome Pages before) only now he was *ill at Eaſe*; and of him they begged Favour, in thoſe two or three Things:

They addreſs themſelves to their good Lord Secretary.

1. That he would look comfortably upon them, and not keep himſelf ſo much retired from them as formerly; alſo, that he would be prevailed with to give them a Hearing, while they ſhould make known their miſerable Condition to him. But to this he told them as before, *That as yet he was but ill at Eaſe, and therefore could not do as he had formerly done.*

2. The ſecond Thing that they deſired was, That he would be pleaſed to give them his Advice about their *now* ſo important Affairs, for that *Diabolus* was come and ſet down before the Town with no leſs than Twenty thouſand *Doubters*. They ſaid moreover, That both he and his Captains were cruel Men, and that they were afraid of them. But to this he ſaid, *You muſt look to the Law of the Prince, and there ſee what is laid upon you to do.*

3. Then they deſired that his Highneſs would help them to frame a Petition to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son; and that he would ſet his own Hand thereto, as a Token that he was one with them in it. *For*, ſaid they, *my Lord, many a one have we ſent,*

sent, but can get no Answer of Peace; [illegible]
one with thy Hand unto it may obtain Good for [illegible]

The Cause of his being ill at at Ease.

But all the Answer that he gave to this was, *they had offended their* Emmanuel, *and had also grieved himself; and that therefore they must as yet partake of their own Devices.*

This Answer of the Lord *Secretary* fell like a Millstone upon them; yea, it crushed them so, that they could not tell what to do: Yet they durst not comply with the Demands of *Diabolus*, nor with the Demands of his Captains. So then here were the Straits that the Town of *Mansoul* was betwixt, when the Enemy came upon her; her Foes were ready to swallow her up, and her Friends did forbear to help her.

Lam. 1. 3. *The sad Straits of* Mansoul.

Then stood up my Lord *Mayor*, whose Name was my Lord *Understanding*, and he began to pick and pick, until he had pickt Comfort out of that seemingly bitter Saying of the Lord *Secretary*; for thus he descanted upon it: For, said he, this unavoidably follows upon the Saying of my Lord's, *That we must yet suffer for our Sins.* 2. *But*, quoth he, *the Word* yet *sounds as if at last we should be saved from our Enemies, and that after a few more Sorrows*, Emmanuel *will come and be our Help.* Now the Lord *Mayor* was the more critical in his dealing with the *Secretary*'s Words, because my Lord was more than a Prophet; and because none of his Words were such, but that at all Times they were most exactly significant, and the Townsmen were allowed to pry into them, and to expound them to their best Advantage.

A Comment upon the Lord Secretary's *Speech.*

So they took their Leave of my Lord, and returned, and went, and came to the Captains, to whom they did tell what my Lord high *Secretary* had said, who, when they had heard it, were all of the same Opinion as was my Lord *Mayor* himself; the Captains therefore began to take some Courage unto them, and prepare to make some brave Attempt upon the Camp of the Enemy, and to destroy all that were *Diabolonians*, with the roving *Doubters*, that the Tyrant had brought with him to destroy the poor Town of *Mansoul.*

So

...ns to theirs, the Lord *Mayor* to his, the *Sub-* ... *Preacher* to his, and my Lord *Willbewill* to ... *Order.*

The *Captains* longed to be at ſome Work for ... Prince, for they delighted in warlike Atchieve-...ts. The next Day therefore they came together ... conſulted, and, after Conſultation had, they ...olved to give an Anſwer to the Captain of *Diabolus* ...th Slings; and ſo they did at the riſing of the Sun ... the Morrow; for *Diabolus* had adventured to come ...arer again, but the Sling-ſtones were to him and his ... Hornets. For as there is nothing to the Town of *...anſoul* ſo terrible as the roaring of *Diabolus'* Drum, there is nothing to *Diabolus* ſo terrible as the well-...ying of *Emmanuel's* Slings: Wherefore *Diabolus* ...s forced to make another Retreat yet further off ...om the famous Town of *Manſoul*. Then did the ...ord *Mayor* of *Manſoul* cauſe the Bells to be rung, *and ...t Thanks ſhould be ſent to the Lord high* Secretary *by ... Mouth of the* Subordinate Preacher; *for that by his ...rds the Captains and Elders of* Manſoul *had been ...ngthned againſt* Diabolus.

Words applied againſt him by Faith. Zech. 9. 15.

When *Diabolus* ſaw that his Captains and Soldiers, ...h Lords and renowned, were frightned, and beaten ...wn by the Stones that came from the Golden Slings ... the Prince of the Town of *Manſoul*, he bethought ...mſelf, and ſaid, *I will try to catch them by Fawning, ...will try to flatter them into my Net.*

Diabolus *changes his Way.*

Wherefore after a while he came down again to the ...all, not now with his Drum, nor with Captain *...pulchre*; but, having all beſugared his Lips, he ...emed to be a very ſweet-mouthed, peaceable Prince, ...ſigning nothing for Humour's Sake, nor to be re-...nged on *Manſoul* for Injuries by them done to him, ...t the Welfare, and Good, and Advantage of the ...own and People therein, was now, as he ſaid, his ...nly Deſign. Wherefore, after he had called for Au-...ence, and deſired that the Townsfolk would give it ...o him, he proceeded in his Oration, and ſaid,

"O the Deſire of my Heart, the famous Town ... of *Manſoul!* how many Nights have I watched,

" and how many weary Steps have I
12. " haps I might do thee good! Far be it, far
" me to desire to make War upon you, if ye
" willingly and quietly deliver up yourselves unt
Mat. 4. 8 " You know that you were mine of old: Reme
Luke 4 " also, that so long as you enjoyed me for your L
6, 7. " and that I enjoyed you for my Subjects, you wan
Satan reads all back-wards. " for nothing of all the Delights of the Earth, tha
" your Lord and Prince could get for you, or tha
" could invent to make you bonny and blyth wit
" Consider, you never had so many hard, da
" troublesom and Heart-afflicting Hours, while y
" were mine, as you have had since you revol
" from me; nor shall you ever have Peace again,
" til you and I become one as before. But, be
" prevailed with to embrace me again, and I w
Take heed, Mansoul. " grant, yea, inlarge your old Charter with abu
" dance of Privileges; so that your Licence and
" berty shall be to take hold, enjoy, and make y
" own, all that is pleasant from the East to the W
" Nor shall any of those Incivilities, wherewith
" have offended me, be ever charged upon you
" me, so long as the Sun and Moon endure;
Sins. " shall any of those dear Friends of mine, that n
" for the Fear of you, ly lurking in Dens, and Ho
" and Caves in *Mansoul*, be hurtful to you any mo
" yea, they shall be your Servants, and shall mini
" unto you of their Substance, and of whatever s
The Pleasure of Sin. " come to Hand. I need speak no more, you kn
" them, and have sometime since been much delig
" ed in their Company; why then should we ab
" at such odds? Let us renew our old Acquaint
" and Friendship again.
" Bear with your Friend, I take the Liberty at t
No, no, no, not upon Pain of Eternal Damnation. " Time to speak thus freely unto you. The Lo
" that I have to you presses me to do it, as also do
" the Zeal of my Heart for my Friends with you; P
" me not therefore to further Trouble, nor yourselv
" to further Fears and Frights. Have you I will, in
" Way of Peace or War: Nor do you flatter you
" selves with the Power and Force of your *Captain*
" C

Emmanuel will shortly come in to your
for such Strength will do you no Pleasure.
am come against you with a stout and valiant
my, and all the chief Princes of the Den are
en at the Head of it; besides, my Captains are
swifter than *Eagles*, stronger than *Lions*, and are
more greedy of Prey than are the Evening-wolves.
What is *Og* of *Bashan!* what's *Goliath* of *Gath!*
and what's an hundred more of them to one of the
least of my Captains! How then shall *Mansoul*
think to escape my Hand and Force?"

Diabolus having thus ended his flattering, fawning,
deceitful and lying Speech to the famous Town of
Mansoul, the Lord Mayor replied upon him as
follows;

The Lord Mayor's Answer.

O Diabolus, *Prince of Darkness, and Master of all deceit, thy lying Flatteries we have had, and made sufficient Probation of, and have tasted too deeply of that destruction-cup already: Should we therefore again hearken unto thee, and so break the Commandments of our great* Shaddai, *to join in Affinity with thee; would our Prince reject us, and cast us off for ever? And, being cast off by him, can the Place that he has prepared for thee be a Place of Rest for us? Besides, O thou that art empty and void of all Truth, we are rather ready to die by thy Hand, than to fall in with thy flattering and lying Deceits.*

When the Tyrant saw that there was little to be got by parleying with my Lord Mayor, he fell into an hellish Rage, and resolved that again with his Army of *Doubters* he would another Time assault the Town of *Mansoul*.

So he called for his *Drummer*, who beat up for his Men, (and, while he did beat, *Mansoul* did shake) to put in a Readiness to give Battle to the Corporation; then *Diabolus* drew near with his Army, and thus disposed of his Men: Captain *Cruel* and Captain *Torment*, these he drew up and placed against *Feelgate*, and commanded them to sit down there for the War; and he also appointed, that, if need were, Captain *No-sight* should come in to their Relief; at *Nosegate* he

Feelgate.

Nosegate.

" and how many weary Steps have I
12. " haps I might do thee good! Far be it, far
" me to desire to make War upon you, if ye
" willingly and quietly deliver up yourselves un
Mat. 4. 8 " You know that you were mine of old: Reme
Luke 4. " also, that so long as you enjoyed me for your L
6, 7. " and that I enjoyed you for my Subjects, you wan
Satan reads all back-wards. " for nothing of all the Delights of the Earth, tha
" your Lord and Prince could get for you, or tha
" could invent to make you bonny and blyth with
" Consider, you never had so many hard, da
" troublesom and Heart-afflicting Hours, while y
" were mine, as you have had since you revol
" from me; nor shall you ever have Peace again,
" til you and I become one as before. But, be
" prevailed with to embrace me again, and I w
Take heed, Mansoul. " grant, yea, inlarge your old Charter with abu
" dance of Privileges; so that your Licence and
" berty shall be to take hold, enjoy, and make yo
" own, all that is pleasant from the East to the We
" Nor shall any of those Incivilities, wherewith y
" have offended me, be ever charged upon you
" me, so long as the Sun and Moon endure;
Sins. " shall any of those dear Friends of mine, that n
" for the Fear of you, ly lurking in Dens, and Ho
" and Caves in *Mansoul*, be hurtful to you any mo
" yea, they shall be your Servants, and shall minis
" unto you of their Substance, and of whatever sh
The Pleasure of Sin. " come to Hand. I need speak no more, you kn
" them, and have sometime since been much delig
" ed in their Company; why then should we ab
" at such odds? Let us renew our old Acquaintan
" and Friendship again.
" Bear with your Friend, I take the Liberty at th
No, no, no, not upon Pain of Eternal Damnation. " Time to speak thus freely unto you. The Lo
" that I have to you presses me to do it, as also do
" the Zeal of my Heart for my Friends with you; P
" me not therefore to further Trouble, nor yourselv
" to further Fears and Frights. Have you I will, in
" Way of Peace or War: Nor do you flatter you
" selves with the Power and Force of your *Captain*
"

Emmanuel will ſhortly come in to your
for ſuch Strength will do you no Pleaſure.
am come againſt you with a ſtout and valiant
my, and all the chief Princes of the Den are
en at the Head of it; beſides, my Captains are
wifter than *Eagles*, ſtronger than *Lions*, and are
more greedy of Prey than are the Evening-wolves.
What is *Og* of *Baſhan!* what's *Goliath* of *Gath!*
and what's an hundred more of them to one of the
leaſt of my Captains! How then ſhall *Manſoul*
think to eſcape my Hand and Force?"

Diabolus having thus ended his flattering, fawning,
ceitful and lying Speech to the famous Town of
anſoul, the Lord Mayor replied upon him as
llows;

The Lord Mayor's Anſwer.

O Diabolus, *Prince of Darkneſs, and Maſter of all*
ceit, thy lying Flatteries we have had, and made
fficient Probation of, and have taſted too deeply of that
ſtruction-cup already: Should we therefore again
rken unto thee, and ſo break the Commandments of
great Shaddai, *to join in Affinity with thee; would*
our Prince reject us, and caſt us off for ever? And,
caſt off by him, can the Place that he has prepared
thee be a Place of Reſt for us? Beſides, O thou that
empty and void of all Truth, we are rather ready to
by thy Hand, than to fall in with thy flattering and
ng Deceits.

When the Tyrant ſaw that there was little to be got
parleying with my Lord Mayor, he fell into an
ellish Rage, and reſolved that again with his Army of
ubters he would another Time aſſault the Town of
anſoul.

So he called for his *Drummer*, who beat up for his
en, (and, while he did beat, *Manſoul* did ſhake) to
in a Readineſs to give Battle to the Corporation;
hen *Diabolus* drew near with his Army, and thus diſ-
oſed of his Men: Captain *Cruel* and Captain *Tor-*
ent, theſe he drew up and placed againſt *Feelgate*, and
ommanded them to ſit down there for the War; and
alſo appointed, that, if need were, Captain *No-*
ſhould come in to their Relief; at *Noſegate* he

Feelgate.

Noſegate.

placed Captain *Brimſtone*, and Captain *Sep*
bid them look well to their Ward on that Side
Eyegate. Town of *Manſoul*; but at *Eyegate* he placed that
faced one, Captain *Paſthope*, and there alſo *no*
did ſet his terrible Standard.

Now Captain *Inſatiable* he was to look to the C
riages of *Diabolus*, and was alſo appointed to take
to Cuſtody that or thoſe Perſons or Things t
ſhould at any Time as Prey be taken from the Enem

Mouth-gate. Now *Mouthgate* the Inhabitants of *Manſoul* kept
a *Sally-port*; wherefore *that* they kept ſtrong, for
was it by and out at which the Townsfolk did
their Petitions to *Emmanuel* their Prince; that

The Uſe of Mouth-gate. was the Gate from the Top of which the Captains
play their Slings at the Enemies; for that Gate ſto
ſomewhat aſcending; ſo that the placing of th
there, and the letting of them fly from that Place,
moſt Execution againſt the Tyrant's Army: Wh
fore, for theſe Cauſes with others, *Diabolus* fou
if poſſible, to ſtop up *Mouthgate* with Dirt.

Now, as *Diabolus* was buſy and induſtrious in
paring to make his Aſſault upon the Town of *Ma*
without, ſo the Captains and Soldiers in the Corpo
on were as buſy in preparing within; they moun
their Slings, they ſet up their Banners, they ſoun
their Trumpets, and put themſelves in ſuch Orde
was judged moſt for the Annoyance of the Enc
and for the Advantage of *Manſoul*, and gave to
Soldiers Orders to be ready at the Sound of the Tr

The Lord Willbewill plays the Man. pet for War. The Lord *Willbewill* alſo, he took
Charge of watching againſt the Rebels within, an
do what he could to take them while without, o
ſtifle them within their Caves, Dens and Holes in
Town-wall of *Manſoul*. And, to ſpeak the T
of him, ever ſince he did Penance for his Fault,
has ſhewed as much Honeſty and Bravery of Spir
any He in *Manſoul*; for he took one *Jolly*, and

Jolly and Greggiſh taken and executed. Brother *Greggiſh*, the two Sons of his Servant *Ha*
leſs-mirth, (for to that Day, tho' the Father was c
mitted to Ward, the Sons had a Dwelling in the Ho
of my Lord) I ſay, he took them, and with his

…them to the Cross. And this was the Reason … hanged them up; After their Father was put … the Hands of Mr. *True-man* the Jaylor, they his … began to play their Pranks, and to be ticking and … ing with the Daughters of their Lord; nay, it was … oused that they were too familiar with them, the … hich was brought to his Lordship's Ear. Now his … ordship, being unwilling unadvisedly to put any Man … Death, did not suddenly fall upon them, but set … atch and Spies to see if the Thing was true; of the … hich he was soon informed, for his two Servants, … hose Names were *Find-out* and *Tell-all*, catched … em together in uncivil Manner more than *once* or … *ice*, and went and told their Lord: So, when my … ord *Willbewill* had sufficient Ground to believe the … hing was true, he takes the two young *Diabolonians*, … r such they were (for their Father was a *Diabolonian* … rn) and has them to *Eye-gate*, where he raised a very … gh Cross just in the Face of *Diabolus* and of his Army, … d there he hanged the young Villains in Defiance to … ptain *Past-hope*, and of the horrible Standard of the … rant.

The Place of their Execution.

Now this *Christian* Act of the brave Lord *Willbe-will* did greatly abash Captain *Past-hope*, discouraged … Army of *Diabolus*, put Fear into the *Diabolonian* … nagates in *Mansoul*, and put Strength and Courage … o the Captains that belonged to *Emmanuel* the … nce; for they without did gather, and that by this … y Act of my Lord, that *Mansoul* was resolved to … ght, and that the *Diabolonians* within the Town … uld not do such Things as *Diabolus* had Hopes they … uld. Nor was this the only Proof of the brave … ord *Willbewill*'s Honesty to the Town, nor of his … oyalty to his Prince, as will afterwards appear.

Mortification of Sin is a Sign of Hope of Life.

Now, when the Children of *Prudent-thrifty* who … welt with Mr. *Mind* (for *Thrift* left Children with … r. *Mind*, when he was also committed to Prison, … d their Names were *Grip* and *Rake-all*; these he … egat of Mr. *Mind*'s *Bastard Daughter*, whose Name … as Mrs. *Hold-fast-bad)* I say, when his Children … erceived how the Lord *Willbewill* had served them

that dwelt with him, what do they but
should drink of the same Cup) endeavour
their Escape? but Mr. *Mind*, being wary of it,
them and put them in Hold in his House till Mor
(for this was done over Night) and remembring
by the Law of *Mansoul* all *Diabolonians* were to
and to be sure they were at least by Father's Side su
and some say by Mother's Side too; what does
but takes them and puts them in Chains, and car
them to the self-same Place where my Lord hanged
two before, and there he hanged them?

Mr. Mind *plays the Man.*

The Townsmen also took great Encouragemer
this Act of Mr. *Mind*, and did what they could
have taken some more of these *Diabolonians* Troub
of *Mansoul*; but at that Time the rest lay so quiet
closs, that they could not be apprehended; so th
set against them a diligent Watch, and went ev
Man to his Place.

Mansoul set against the Diabolonians.

I told you a little before, that *Diabolus* and his
my were somewhat abash'd and discouraged at
Sight of what my Lord *Willbewill* did, when he h
ed up those two young *Diabolonians*; but his Dis
ragement quickly turned itself into furious Mad
and Rage against the Town of *Mansoul*, and fig
he would. Also the Townsmen and Captains wit
they had their Hopes, and their Expectation hei
ned, believing at last the Day would be theirs, so t
feared them the less. Their *Subordinate Preacher*
made a Sermon about it, and he took that Theme
his Text, *Gad a Troop shall overcome him, but he sh
overcome at the last.* Whence he shewed, that t
Mansoul should be sorely put to it at the first, yet
Victory should most certainly be *Mansoul*'s at last.

Diabolus *his Kindness turned into furious Madness.*

Gen. 49. 19.

So *Diabolus* commanded that his *Drummer* shou
beat a Charge against the Town, and the Captains a
that were in the Town sounded a Charge against the
but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets of S
ver with which they sounded against them. Th
they which were of the Camp of *Diabolus* came do
to the Town to take it; and the Captains in the Cas
with the Slingers at *Mouth-gate*, played upon th
amain. And now there was nothing heard in

With Heart and Mouth.

C

Diabolus but horrible Rage and Blaſphemy; e Town good Words, Prayer and Singing of : The Enemy replied with horrible Objecti- and the Terribleneſs of their *Drum*; but the wn made anſwer with the ſlapping of their Slings, the melodious Noiſe of their Trumpets. And s the Fight laſted for ſeveral Days together, only and then they had ſome ſmall Intermiſſion, in the ch the Townſmen refreſhed themſelves, and the ptains made ready for another Aſſault.

The Captains of *Emmanuel* were clad in *Silver* Ar- ur, and the Soldiers in that which was of Proof; Soldiers of *Diabolus* were clad in *Iron*, which was de to give place to *Emmanuel*'s Engine ſhot. In the wn ſome were hurt, and ſome were greatly unded. Now the worſt on't was, a Chirurgeon s ſcarce in *Manſoul*, for that *Emmanuel* at preſent s abſent. Howbeit, with the Leaves of a Tree Wounded were kept from dying; yet their Wounds greatly putrify, and ſome did grievouſly ſtink. the Townſmen theſe were wounded, to wit, Rev. 22. 2. Pſal. 38. 5

My Lord *Reaſon*, he was wounded in the *Head*.

Another that was wounded was the brave Lord *yor*, he was wounded in the *Eye*.

Another that was wounded, was Mr. *Mind*, he re- ved his Wound about the *Stomach*.

Who of Manſoul *were wounded.*

The honeſt *Subordinate Preacher* alſo, he received a ot not far off the Heart; but none of theſe were ortal.

Many alſo of the inferior Sort were not only ounded, but ſlain out-right.

Hopeful Thoughts.

Now in the Camp of *Diabolus* were wounded and in a conſiderable Number. For Inſtance,

Captain *Rage* he was wounded, and ſo was Captain *ruel.*

Who in the Camp of Diabolus *were wounded and ſlain.*

Captain *Damnation* was made to retreat, and to in- ench himſelf further off of *Manſoul*; the Standard lſo of *Diabolus* was beaten down, and his Standard- earer, Captain *Much-hurt*, had his Brains beat out ith a Sling-ſtone, to the no little Grief and Shame his Prince *Diabolus.*

Many also of the *Doubters* were slain [illegible] tho' enough of them are left alive to make [illegible] shake and totter. Now the Victory that Day [illegible] turned to *Mansoul*, did put great Valour into [illegible] Townsmen and Captains, and did cover *Diabo* Camp with a Cloud, but withal it made them more furious. So the next Day *Mansoul* rested, [illegible] commanded that the Bells should be rung; the Tru pets also joyfully sounded, and the *Captains* shout round the Town.

The Victory did turn that Day to Mansoul, &c.

My Lord *Willbewill* also was not idle, but did [illegible] table Service within against the Domesticks, or *Diabolonians*, that were in the Town, not only keeping of them in Awe, for he lighted on one at [illegible] whose Name was Mr. *Any-thing*, a Fellow of who mention was made before; for 'twas he, if you member, that brought the three Fellows to *Diabo* whom the *Diabolonians* took out of Captain *Boa ges'* Companies, and that perswaded them to list the selves under the Tyrant, to fight against the Arm *Shaddai*: My Lord *Willbewill* did also take a not *Diabolonian*, whose Name was *Loosefoot*; this *L foot* was a Scout to the Vagabonds in *Mansoul*, that did use to carry Tidings out of *Mansoul* to Camp, and out of the Camp to those of the E mies in *Mansoul*. Both these my Lord sent away to Mr. *Trueman* the Jaylor, with a Commandmen keep them in Irons; for he intended *then* to ha them out to be crucified, *when* 'twould be for best to the Corporation, and most for the Disco ragement of the Camp of the Enemies.

My Lord Willbewill taketh one Any-thing and one Loosefoot and committeth them to Ward.

My Lord *Mayor* also, tho' he could not stir ab so much as formerly, because of the Wound tha lately received, yet gave he out Orders to all th were the Natives of *Mansoul*, to look to their Wat and stand upon their Guard, and, as Occasion sho offer, to prove themselves Men.

The Captains consult to fall upon the Enemy.

Mr. *Conscience* the Preacher, he also did his utm to keep all his good Documents alive upon the Hea of the People of *Mansoul*.

Well, a while after, the *Captains* and [illegible] out one

...wn of *Manſoul* agreed and reſolved upon a ...e to make a Sally out upon the Camp of *Diabo-*...; and this muſt be done in the Night, and there ...as the Folly of *Manſoul* (for the Night is always the beſt for the Enemy, but the worſt for *Manſoul* to fight in) but yet they would do it, their Courage was ſo high; their laſt Victory alſo ſtill ſtuck in their Memories.

They fight in the Night.

So, the Night appointed being come, the Prince's brave *Captains* caſt Lots who ſhould lead the Van in this new and deſperate Expedition againſt *Diabolus*, and againſt his *Diabolonian* Army; and the Lot fell to Captain *Credence*, to Captain *Experience*, and to Captain *Goodhope* to lead the *Forlornhope*. (This Captain *Experience* the Prince created ſuch, when himſelf did reſide in the Town of *Manſoul.*)

Who lead the Van.

How they fall on.

So, as I ſaid, they made their Sally out upon the Army that lay in the Siege againſt them; and their Hap was to fall in with the main Body of their Enemies. Now *Diabolus* and his Men, being expertly accuſtomed to Night-work, took the Alarm preſently, and were as ready to give them Battle, as if they had ſent them Word of their coming: Wherefore to it they went amain, and Blows were heard on every Side; the *Hell-drum* alſo was beat moſt furiouſly, while the Trumpets of the Prince moſt ſweetly ſounded. And thus the Battle was joined; and Captain *Inſatiable* looked to the Enemies Carriages, and waited when he ſhould receive ſome Prey.

They fight bravely.

The Prince's Captains fought it ſtoutly, beyond what indeed could be expected they ſhould; they wounded many, they made the whole Army of *Diabolus* to make a Retreat. But I cannot tell how, but the brave Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Experience*, as they were upon the Purſuit, cutting down and following hard after the Enemy in the Rear, Captain *Credence* ſtumbled and fell, by which Fall he caught ſo great a Hurt, that he could not riſe, till Captain *Experience* did help him up; at which their Men were put in Diſorder: The Captain alſo was ſo full of Pain, that he could not forbear

Captain Credence hurt.

but

but aloud to cry out; at this the other two [illegible] of the Captains faint. fainted, ſuppoſing that Captain *Credence* had rec[illegible] his mortal Wound: Their Men alſo were more [illegible] ordered, and had no Liſt to fight. Now, *Diabolus* being very obſerving, tho' at this Time as yet he was put to the worſt, perceiving that an *Halt* was made among the Men that were the Purſuers, what does he, but, taking it for granted that the Captains were either wounded or dead, he therefore at firſt makes a Stand, then faces about, and ſo comes up upon the Prince's Army with as much of his Fury as Hell could help him to; and his Hap was to fall in juſt among the three Captains, Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Experience*, and did cut, wound and pierce them ſo dreadfully, that what thro' Diſcouragement, what thro' Diſorder, and what thro' the Wounds that now they had received, and alſo the Loſs of much Blood, they ſcarce were able, tho' they had for their Power the three beſt Bands in *Manſoul*, to get ſafe into the Hold again.

Diabolus takes Courage.

The Prince's Forces beaten.

Now, when the Body of the Prince's Army ſaw how theſe three Captains were put to the worſt, they thought it their Wiſdom to make as ſafe and good a Retreat as they could, and ſo returned by the Sally-port again; and ſo there was an End of this preſent Action. But *Diabolus* was ſo fluſht with the Night's Work, that he promiſed himſelf in few Days an eaſy and compleat Conqueſt over the Town of *Manſoul*; wherefore on the Day following he comes up to the Sides thereof with great Boldneſs, and demands Entrance, and that forthwith they deliver themſelves up to his Government. (The *Diabolonians* too that were within, they began to be ſomewhat brisk, as we ſhall ſhew afterwards.)

Satan ſometimes makes Saints eat their Words.

Diabolus fluſht.

He demands the Town.

The Lord Mayor's Anſwer.

But the valiant Lord Mayor replied, *That what he got he muſt get by Force; for as long as* Emmanuel *their Prince was alive (tho' he at preſent was not ſo with them as they wiſht) they ſhould never conſent to yield* Manſoul *up to another.*

And with that the Lord *Willbewill* ſtood up, and ſaid, "*Diabolus*, thou Maſter of the Den, and Ene-

"my

to all that is good, we poor Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul* are too well acquainted with thy Rule and Government, and with the End of theſe Things that for certain will follow ſubmitting to thee, to do it. Wherefore tho', while we were without Knowledge, we ſuffered thee to take us (as the Bird that ſaw not the Snare, fell into the Hands of the Fowler) yet, ſince we have been turned from Darkneſs to Light, we have alſo been turned from the Power of Satan to God. And tho' thro' thy Subtilty, and alſo the Subtilty of the *Diabolonians* within, we have ſuſtained much Loſs, and alſo plunged ourſelves into much Perplexity; yet give up ourſelves, lay down our Arms, and yield to ſo horrid a Tyrant as thou, we ſhall not; die upon the Place we chuſe rather to do. Beſides, we have Hopes that in Time Deliverance will come from Court unto us, and therefore we yet will maintain a War againſt thee."

Willbewill's Speech.

This brave Speech of the Lord *Willbewill*, with that alſo of the Lord Mayor, did ſomewhat abate the Boldneſs of *Diabolus*, tho' it kindled the Fury of his Rage. It alſo ſuccoured the Townſmen and Captains; yea, it was as a Plaiſter to the brave Captain *Credence* his Wound; for you muſt know that a brave Speech *now*, when the Captains of the Town with their Men of War came home routed, and when the Enemy took Courage and Boldneſs at the Succeſs that he had obtained, to draw up to the Walls, and demand Entrance, as he did, was in Seaſon, and alſo advantageous.

The Captains encouraged.

The Lord *Willbewill* alſo did play the Man within; for, while the Captains and Soldiers were in the Field, he was in Arms in the Town; and, wherever by him there was a *Diabolonian* found, they were forced to feel the Weight of his heavy Hand, and alſo the Edge of his penetrating Sword: Many therefore of the *Diabolonians* he wounded, as the Lord *Cavil*, the Lord *Briſk*, the Lord *Pragmatick*, and the Lord *Murmour*; ſeveral alſo of the meaner Sort he did ſorely maim, tho' there cannot at this Time an Account be given you of any that he ſlew outright. The Cauſe,

or

or rather the Advantage that my Lord *Will*
at this Time to do thus, was, for that the C
were gone out to fight the Enemy in the Field;
now, thought the *Diabolonians* within, is our T
to ſtir and make an Uprore in the Town. What
they therefore, but quickly get themſelves into
Body, and fall forthwith to hurricaning in *Manſoul*
as if now nothing but Whirlwind and Tempeſt ſhould
be there: Wherefore, as I ſaid, he takes his Oppor-
tunity to fall in among them with his Men, cutting
and ſlaſhing with Courage that was undaunted; a
which the *Diabolonians* with all Haſte diſperſed them-
ſelves to their Holds, and my Lord to his Place a
before.

Willbe-will's Gallantry.

This brave Act of my Lord did ſomewhat *revenge*
the Wrong done by *Diabolus* to the Captains, and
alſo did let them know that *Manſoul* was not to be
parted with for the Loſs of a Victory or two; where-
fore the Wing of the Tyrant was clipt again as to
Boaſting, I mean, in Compariſon of what he would
have done if the *Diabolonians* had put the Town to
the ſame Plight to which he had put the Captains.

Nothing like Faith to cruſh Diabolus.

Well, *Diabolus* yet reſolves to have the other Bout
with *Manſoul*; for, thought he, ſince I beat them
once, I may beat them twice: Wherefore he com-
manded his Men to be ready at ſuch an Hour of
the Night to make a freſh Aſſault upon the Town,
and he gave it out in ſpecial that they ſhould bend
all their Force againſt *Feel-gate*, and attempt to break
into the Town through that: The Word that then
he did give to his Officers and Soldiers was *Hell-fire*.
And ſaid he, If we break in upon them, as I wiſh
we do, either with ſome or with all our Force, let
them that break in look to it, that they forget not
the Word; and let nothing be heard in the Town
of *Manſoul*, but *Hell-fire*, *Hell-fire*, *Hell-fire*. The
Drummer was alſo to beat without ceaſing, and the
Standard-bearers were to diſplay their Colours; the
Soldiers too were to put on what Courage they could,
and to ſee that they played manfully their Parts a-
gainſt the Town.

He tries what he can do upon the Senſe and Feeling of the Chriſtian.

So

Night was come, and all Things by the made ready for the Work. He ſuddenly es his Aſſault upon *Feel-gate*, and, after he had hile ſtruggled there, he throws the Gate wide open; the Truth is, thoſe Gates were but weak, and ſo Feel-gate moſt eaſily made to yield. When *Diabolus* had thus *but weak.* far made his Attempt, he placed his Captains, to wit, *Torment* and *No-eaſe*, there; ſo he attempted to preſs forward, but the Prince's Captains came down upon him, and made his Entrance more difficult than he deſired. And, to ſpeak Truth, they made what Reſiſtance they could; but the three of their beſt and moſt valiant Captains being wounded, and by their *When* Wounds made much uncapable of doing the Town *theſe three* that Service they would, (and all the reſt having *Captains* more than their Hands full of the Doubters and their *are diſ-* Captains that did follow *Diabolus*) they were over- *abled,* powered with Force, nor could they keep them out *what can* of the Town. Wherefore the Prince's Men and their *the reſt do* Captains bettook themſelves to the Caſtle, as to the *for the* Strong-hold of the Town: And this they did, partly *Town of* for their own Security, partly for the Security of the Manſoul? Town, and partly, or rather chiefly, to preſerve to *Emmanuel* the Prerogative-royal of *Manſoul*, for ſo was the Caſtle of *Manſoul*.

The Captains therefore being fled into the Caſtle, the Enemy without much Reſiſtance poſſeſs themſelves of the reſt of the Town, and ſpreading themſelves, as they went, into every Corner, they cried out as they marched, according to the Command of the Tyrant, *Hell-fire*, *Hell-fire*, *Hell-fire*; ſo that nothing for a while throughout the Town of *Manſoul* could be heard, but the dreadful Noiſe of *Hell-fire*, together with the roaring of *Diabolus'* Drum. And now did the Clouds hang black over *Manſoul*, nor *The ſad* to Reaſon did any Thing but Ruin ſeem to attend it. *Fruits of* *Diabolus* alſo quartered his Soldiers in the Houſes of *Apoſtaſy.* the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*: Yea, the *Subordinvte Preacher*'s Houſe was as full of theſe Outlandiſh Doubters as ever it could hold, and ſo was my Lord Mayor's, and my Lord *Willbewill*'s alſo; Yea, where

where was there a Corner, a Cottage, a Hog-ſtie, that now was not full of theſe Yea, they turned the Men of the Town out of Houſes, and would ly in their Beds, and ſit at Tables themſelves. Ah, poor *Manſoul!* now thou feeleſt the Fruits of Sin, and what Venom was in the flattering Words of Mr. *Carnal Security!* They made great Havock of whatever they laid their Hands on; yea, they fired the Town in ſeveral Places; many young Children alſo were by them daſhed in Pieces; yea, thoſe that were yet unborn they deſtroyed in their Mothers Wombs: For you muſt needs think that it could not now be otherwiſe; for what Conſcience, what Pity, what Bowels or Compaſſion can any expect at the Hands of outlandiſh Doubters? Many in *Manſoul* that were *Women*, both young and old, they forced, raviſhed, and beaſt-like abuſed, ſo that they ſwooned, miſcarried, and many of them died, and ſo lay at the Top of every Street, and in in all By-places of the Town.

Guilt.

Good and tender Thoughts.

Holy Conceptions of Good.

And now did *Manſoul* ſeem to be nothing but a Den of Dragons, an Emblem of Hell, and a Place of total Darkneſs. Now did *Manſoul* ly (almoſt) like the barren Wilderneſs; nothing but Nettles, Briars, Thorns, Weeds and ſtinking Things ſeemed now to cover the Face of *Manſoul*. I told you before how that theſe *Diabolonian* Doubter turned the Men of *Manſoul* out of their Beds, and now I will add, they wounded them, they mauled them, yea, and almoſt brained many of them: Many, did I ſay? yea, moſt if not all of them. Mr. *Conſcience* they ſo wounded, yea, and his Wounds ſo feſter'd, that he could have no Eaſe Day nor Night, but lay as if continually upon a Rack (but that *Shaddai* rules all, certainly they had ſlain him outright.) My Lord Mayor they ſo abuſed, that they almoſt put out his Eyes; and, had not my Lord *Willbewill* got into the Caſtle, they intended to have chopt him all to Pieces, for they did look upon him (as his *Heart* now ſtood) to be one of the worſt that was in *Manſoul* againſt *Diabolus* and his Crew. And indeed he hath ſhewed him-

Reſt.

Sad Work among the Townſmen

Satan has a particular Spite againſt a ſanctified Will.

...an, and more of his Exploits you will ... afterwards.

Now a Man might have walked for many Days together in *Manſoul*, and ſcarce have ſeen *one* in the Town that looked like a Religious Man. Oh the *Thought.* fearful State of *Manſoul* now! Now every Corner ſwarmed wit outlandiſh Doubters; red Coats and *The Soul full of idle Thoughts and Blaſphemies.* black Coats walked the Town by Clufters, and filled up all the Houſes with hideous Noiſes, vain Songs, lying Stories, and blaſphemous Language againſt *Shaddai* and his Son. Now alſo thoſe *Diabolonians* that lurked in the Walls, and Dens, and Holes that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, came forth and ſhewed themſelves; yea, walked with open Face in Company with the Doubters that were in *Manſoul:* Yea, they had more Boldneſs now to walk the Streets, to haunt the Houſes, and to ſhew themſelves abroad, than had any of the honeſt Inhabitants of the now woful Town of *Manſoul*.

But *Diabolus* and his outlandiſh Men were not at Peace in *Manſoul*; for they were not there entertained as were the Captains and Forces of *Emmanuel*; the Townſmen did brow-beat them what they could: Nor did they partake or make Deſtruction of any of the Neceſſaries of *Manſoul*, but that which they ſeized on againſt the Townſmens *Will*; what they could they hid from them, and what they could not, they had with an Ill-will. They, poor Hearts, had rather have had their Room than their Company; but they were at preſent their *Captives*, and their *Captives* for the preſent they were forced to be. But I ſay, they *Rom. 7.* diſcountenanced them as much as they were able, and ſhewed them all the Diſlike that they could.

The Captains alſo from the *Caſtle* did hold them in continual Play with their Slings, to the chafing and fretting of the Minds of the Enemies. True, *Mr. Godly-fear is made Keeper of the Caſtle gates.* *Diabolus* made a great many Attempts to have broken open the Gates of the *Caſtle*, but Mr. *Godly-fear* was made the Keeper of that; and he was a Man of ſuch Courage, Conduct and Valour, that 'twas in vain, as long as Life laſted within him, to think to do that Work,

Work, tho' mostly desired: Where
Attempts that *Diabolus* made against him, w
less (I have wished sometimes that that Man h
the whole Rule of the Town of *Mansoul*.)

The Town of Mansoul the Seat of War.

Well, this was the Condition of the Town of *M*
soul for about two Years and an Half; the Body of
Town was the Seat of War, the People of the Tow
were driven into Holes, and the Glory of *Mansou*
was laid in the Dust: What Rest *then* could be to th
Inhabitants, what Peace could *Mansoul* have, a
what Sun could shine upon it? Had the Enemy lain
long without in the Plain against the Town, it ha
been enough to have famished them; but now whe
they shall be within, when the Town shall be the
Tent, their Trench and Fort against the Castle th
was in the Town, when the Town shall be against th
Town, and shall serve to be a Defence to the Enemi
of her Strength and Life; I say, when they shall mak
use of the Forts and Town-holds, to secure themselv
in, even till they shall take, spoil, and demolish th
Heart. Castle, this was terrible; and yet this was now th
State of the Town of *Mansoul*.

After the Town of *Mansoul* had been in this sad a
lamentable Condition for so long a Time as I have to
you, and no Petitions that they presented their Prin
with (all this while) could prevail; the Inhabitan
of the Town, to wit, the Elders and Chief of *Ma*
soul, gathered together, and after some Time spe
in condoling their miserable State, and this miserab
Judgment coming upon them, they agreed together
draw up yet another Petition, and to send it away
Mr. God- *Emmanuel* for Relief. But Mr. *Godly-fear* stood u
ly-fear's and answered, That he knew that his Lord the Prin
Advice about drawing up a Petition to the Prince. never did, nor ever would, receive a Petition for the
Matters from the Hand of any whoever, unless th
Lord *Secretary*'s Hand was to it; and this, quoth he
is the Reason that you prevailed not all this whi
Then they said, they would draw up one, and get th
Lord *Secretary*'s Hand unto it. But Mr. *Godly-fe*
answered again, That he knew also that the Lord *S*
cretary would not set his Hand to any Petition th
himse

...in hand in composing and drawing ... besides, said he, the Prince doth know my ... *Secretary*'s Hand from all the Hands in the ...d; wherefore he cannot be deceived by any ...ence whatever: Wherefore my Advice is, that ... go to my Lord, and implore him to lend you his ...d. (Now he did yet abide in the Castle, where all ... Captains and Men at Arms were.)

So they heartily thanked Mr. *Godly-fear*, took his ...unsel, and did as he had bidden them; so they ...nt and came to my Lord, and made known the ...use of their coming to him, to wit, That, since ...*nsoul* was in so deplorable a Condition, his High-...s would be pleased to undertake to draw up a Peti-...n for them to *Emmanuel* the Son of the mighty ...ddai, and to their King and his Father, by him.

Then said the *Secretary* to them, *What Petition is it you would have me draw up for you?* But they said, ...ur Lord knows best the State and Condition of the ...own of *Mansoul*, and how we are backslidden and ...generated from the Prince; thou also knowest who ...me up to War against us, and how *Mansoul* is now ...Seat of War. My Lord knows moreover what ...barous Usages our Men Women and Children have ...ered at their Hands, and how our home-bred *Dia-...nians* do walk now with more Boldness than dare ...Townsmen in the Streets of *Mansoul*. Let our ...rd therefore, according to the Wisdom of God ...t is in him, draw up a Petition for his poor Servants ...our Prince *Emmanuel*. *Well*, said the Lord *Secre-...y, I will draw up a Petition for you, and will also ...y Hand thereto.* Then said they, But when shall ... call for it at the Hand of the Lord? But he an-...red, *Yourselves must be present at the doing of it; ..., you must put your Desires to it. True, the Hand ...d Pen shall be mine, but the Ink and Paper must be ...rs, else how can you say it is your Petition? Nor ...ve I need to petition for myself, because I have not ...nded.*

The Secretary employed to draw up a Petition for Mansoul.

He also added as followeth: *No Petition goes from ...in my Name to the Prince, and so to his Father by*

in do join Heart *and* Soul *in the Matter*
must be inserted therein.

The Petition drawn up and sent to Emmanuel *by the Hand of Captain* Credence

So they heartily did agree with the Sentence
Lord, and a Petition was forthwith drawn
them. But now, who should carry it? that was
next. But the *Secretary* advised that Captain *Cred*
should carry it, for he was a well-spoken Man.
therefore called for him, and propounded to him
Business. Well, said the Captain, I gladly accept
the Motion; and, tho' I am lame, I will do this Bu
ness for you with as much Speed, and as well as I c

The Contents of their Petition.

The Contents of the Petition were to this Purpo

" O our Lord, and Sovereign Prince *Emmanu*
" the potent, the long-suffering Prince: Grace
" poured into thy Lips, and to thee belongs Me
" and Forgiveness, tho' we have rebelled against th
" We who are no more worthy to be called thy *M*
" *soul*, nor yet fit to partake of common Benefits,
" beseech thee, and thy Father by thee, to do a
" our Transgressions. We confess that thou mig
" cast us away for them, but do it not for thy Na
" Sake; let the Lord rather take an Opportunit
" our miserable Condition to let out his Bowels
" Compassion to us. We are compassed on ev
" Side; Lord, our own Backslidings reprove us,
" *Diabolonians* within our Town fright us, and
" Army of the Angel of the bottomless Pit distre
" us. Thy Grace can be our Salvation, and whit
" to go but to thee we know not.

" Furthermore, O gracious Prince, we have we
" ned our Captains, and they are discouraged, fi
" and of late some of them grievously worsted
" beaten out of the Field by the Power and Force
" the Tyrant; yea, even those of our Captains,
" whose Valour we did formerly use to put mos
" our Confidence, they are as wounded Men.
" sides, Lord, our Enemies are lively, and they
" strong, they vaunt and boast themselves, and
" threaten to part us among themselves for a Boo
" They are fallen also upon us, Lord, with ma

" Thousa

Doubters, such as with whom we cannot
to do; they are all grim-looked, and un-
ful ones, and they bid Defiance to us and thee.
ur Wisdom is gone, our Power is gone, be-
e thou art departed from us; nor have we what
may call ours but Sin, Shame, and Confusion
Face for Sin. Take Pity upon us, O Lord,
e Pity upon us thy miserable Town of *Mansoul*,
d save us out of the Hands of our Enemies.
men."

his Petition, as was touched afore, was handed
e Lord *Secretary*, and carried to the Court by the
and most stout Captain *Credence*. Now he car-
it out at *Mouthgate*, for that, as I said, was the
-port of the Town; and he went and came to
anuel with it. Now, how it came out, I do not
; but for certain it did, and that so far as to reach
ars of *Diabolus*. Thus I conclude, because that
yrant had it presently by the End, and charged
own of *Mansoul* with it, saying, *Thou rebellious*
ubborn-hearted Mansoul, *I will make thee to leave*
titioning; art thou yet for Petitioning? I will make
leave off. Yea, he also knew who the Messen-
as that carried the Petition to the Prince, and it
him both to fear and rage.

Satan cannot abide Prayer.

herefore he commanded that his *Drum* should be
gain, a Thing that *Mansoul* could not abide to
but, when *Diabolus* will have his *Drum* beat,
oul must abide the Noise. Well, the Drum was
and the *Diabolonians* were gathered together.
en said *Diabolus*, *O ye stout* Diabolonians, *be it*
unto you, that there is a Treachery hatched a-
us in the rebellious Town of Mansoul; *for albeit*
own is in our Possession, as you see, yet these miser-
Mansoulians *have attempted to dare, and have been*
rdy as to send to the Court to Emmanuel *for Help.*
I give you to understand, that ye may yet know how
rry it to the wretched Town of Mansoul. *Where-*
O my trusty Diabolonians, *I command that yet*
and more ye distress this Town of Mansoul, *and*
with your Wiles, *ravish their Women, destour*

Poor Mansoul.

their Virgins, [illegible] fire their Town, and what other Miſchief [illegible] let this be the Reward of the Manſoulians *from their deſperate Rebellions againſt me.*

This you ſee was the Charge; but ſomething in betwixt that and Execution, for as yet there but little more done than to rage.

Moreover, when *Diabolus* had done thus, he the next Way up to the Caſtle-gates, and deman that, upon Pain of Death, the Gates ſhould be op to him, and that Entrance ſhould be given him an Men that followed after. To whom Mr. *Godly* replied (for he it was that had the Charge of that G "That the Gate ſhould not be opened unto him, "to the Men that followed after him." He moreover, "That *Manſoul*, when ſhe had ſuf "a while, ſhould be made perfect, ſtrengthned "ſettled."

Satan cannot abide Faith.

Then ſaid *Diabolus*, "Deliver me then the "that have petitioned againſt me, eſpecially Ca "*Credence* that carried it to your Prince; delive "Varlet into my Hands, and I will depart fro "Town."

Mr. Fooling.

Then up ſtarts a *Diabolonian*, whoſe Name w *Fooling*, and ſaid, "My Lord offereth you "'tis better for you that one Man periſh, than "your whole *Manſoul* ſhould be undone."

But Mr. *Godly-fear* made him this Replica "How long will *Manſoul* be kept out of the Dun "when ſhe hath given up her Faith to *Diabolus* "good loſe the Town as loſe Captain *Credence*; "if one be gone, the other muſt follow?" But t Mr. *Fooling* ſaid nothing.

Diabolus *Angel.*

Then did my Lord Mayor reply, and ſaid, "thou devouring Tyrant, be it known unto t "we ſhall hearken to none of thy Words; we "reſolved to reſiſt thee, as long as a Captain, a "a Sling, and a Stone to throw at thee, ſhall be fo "in the Town of *Manſoul*." But *Diabolus* anſwe "Do you hope, do you wait, do you look for "and Deliverance? you have ſent to *Emmanuel*,

"

...edneſs ſticks too cloſs in your Skirts, to ...ocent Prayers come out of your Lips. Think ...hat you ſhall be Prevailers and proſper in this ...gn? You will fail in your Wiſh, you will fail ...your Attempts; for 'tis not only I, but your ...manuel is againſt you: Yea, it is he that hath ...t me againſt you to ſubdue you; for what then ...o you hope, or by what Means will you eſcape?" ...hen ſaid the Lord Mayor, *We have ſinned indeed, ...hat ſhall be no Help to t...ee; for our* Emmanuel *hath ...t, and that in great Faithfulneſs, And him that ...to me, I will in nowiſe cast out. He hath alſo ...(O our Enemy) that all Manner of Sin and ...hemy ſhall be forgiven to the Sons of Men. There- ...we dare not deſpair, but will look for, wait for, and ...for Deliverance ſtill.*

The Lord Mayor's Speech juſt at the Time of the Return of Captain *Credence.*

...ow by this Time Captain *Credence* was returned ...come from the Court from *Emmanuel* to the ...e of *Manſoul*, and he returned to them with a ...uet. So my Lord Mayor, hearing that Captain ...ence was come, withdrew himſelf from the Noiſe ...e Roaring of the Tyrant, and left him to yell ...Wall of the Town, or againſt the Gates of the ...e. So he came up to the Captain's Lodgings, and ...d him; he asked him of his Welfare, and what ...he beſt News at Court? But, when he asked ...ain *Credence* that, the Water ſtood in his Eyes. ...n ſaid the Captain, Cheer up, my Lord, for all ...e well in Time. And with that he firſt produced ...cquet, and laid it by; but that the Lord Mayor ...he reſt of the Captains took for a Sign of good ...gs. Now, a Seaſon of Grace being come, he ...or all the Captains and Elders of the Town, that ...here and there in their Lodgings in the Caſtle, ...upon their Guard, to let them know that Captain ...ence was returned from the Court, and that he had ...thing in general, and ſomething in ſpecial to com- ...icate to them. So they all came up to him, and ...ed him, and asked him concerning his Journey, ...what was the beſt News at the Court? And he ...ered them, as he had done the Lord Mayor be-

A Sign of Goodneſs.

fore, that all would be well at last. Now ... Captain had thus saluted them, he opened ... and thence did draw out his several Notes, for ... had sent for. And the first Note was for my ... Mayor, wherein was signified,

Casket opened.

A Note for my Lord Mayor.

" That the Prince *Emmanuel* had taken it well ... " my Lord Mayor had been so true and trusty in ... " Office, and the great Concern that lay upon ... " for the Town and People of *Mansoul*. Also he ... " him to know, that he took it well that he had ... " so bold for his Prince *Emmanuel*, and had eng... " so faithfully in his Cause against *Diabolus*. He ... " signified at the Close of his Letter, that he sh... " shortly receive his Reward."

A Note for the Lord Willbewill.

The second Note that came out was for the No... Lord *Willbewill*, wherein there was signified, " T... " his Prince *Emmanuel* did well understand how ... " ant and couragious he had been for the Honou... " his Lord, now in his Absence, and when his N... " was under Contempt by *Diabolus*. There ... " signified also, that his Prince had taken it well ... " he had been so faithful to the Town of *Manso*... " his keeping of so strict a Hand and Eye over ... " so strict a Rein upon the Neck of, the *Diabol*... " that did still ly lurking in their several Holes in ... " famous Town of *Mansoul*.

" He signified moreover, how that he unders... " that my Lord had with his own Hand done ... " Execution upon some of the Chief of the R... " there, to the great Discouragement of the ad... " Party, and to the good Example of the ... " Town of *Mansoul*; and that shortly his Lo... " should have his Reward."

A Note for the Subordinate Preacher.

The third Note came out for the *Subord... Preacher*, wherein was signified, " That his Pr... " took it well from him, that he had so honestly ... " so faithfully performed his Office, and exec... " the Trust committed to him by his Lord, whil... " exhorted, rebuked, and forewarned *Mansoul*, ... " cording to the Laws of the Town. He sig... " moreover, that he took well at his Hand, th...

" C...

...Fasting, to Sackcloth and Ashes, when ...soul was under her Revolt; also that he called ...the Aid of the Captain *Boanerges*, to help in so ...ghty a Work; and that shortly he also should re...ve his Reward."

A Note for Mr. Godly-fear.

The fourth Note came out for Mr. *Godly-fear*, wherein his Lord thus signified, "That his Lordship observed, that he was the first of all the Men in *Mansoul* that detected Mr. *Carnal Security*, as the only one that thro' his Subtilty and Cunning had obtained for *Diabolus* a Defection and Decay of Goodness in the blessed Town of *Mansoul*. Moreover, his Lordship gave him to understand, that he still remembred his Tears and Mourning for the State of *Mansoul*. It was also observed by the same Note, that his Lord took notice of his detecting of this Mr. *Carnal Security*, at his own Table among his Guests, in his own House, and that in the midst of his Jollineſs, even while he was seeking to perfect his Villanies against the Town of *Mansoul*. *Emmanuel* also took notice, that this Reverend Person, Mr. *Godly-fear*, stood stoutly to it at the Gates of the Castle against all the Threats and Attempts of the Tyrant, and that he had put the Townsmen in a Way to make their Petition to their Prince, so as that he might accept thereof, and as that they might obtain an Answer of Peace; and that therefore shortly he should receive his Reward."

A Note for the Town of Mansoul.

After all this, there was yet produced a Note which was written to the whole Town of *Mansoul*, whereby they perceived, "That their Lord took notice of their so often repeating of Petitions to him, and that they should see more of the Fruits of such their Doings in Time to come. Their Prince did also therein tell them, That he took it well that their Heart and Mind, now at last, abode fixed upon him and his Ways, tho' *Diabolus* had made such Inroads upon them; and that neither Flatteries on the one Hand, nor Hadrships on the other, could make them yield to serve his cruel Designs." There was also inserted at the Bottom of this Note, "That his

"Lordship

" Lordſhip had left the Town of *Man*
" Hands of the Lord *Secretary*, and under
" duct of Captain *Credence*, ſaying, Beware
" yet yield yourſelves unto their Governance,
" due Time you ſhall receive your Reward."

Captain Credence retires to the Lord Secretary's Lodgings.

So, after the brave Captain *Credence* had delive
his Notes to thoſe to whom they belonged, he re
himſelf to my Lord *Secretary*'s Lodgings, and th
ſpends Time in converſing with him; for they
were very great one with another, and did ind
know more how Things would go with *Manſoul*,
did all the Townſmen beſides. The Lord *Secre*
alſo loved the Captain *Credence* dearly; yea, man
good Bit was ſent him from my Lord's Table; alſ
might have a Shew of Countenance, when the re
Manſoul lay under the Clouds; ſo, after ſome T
for Converſe was ſpent, the Captain betook him
to his Chambers to reſt. But it was not long after,
my Lord did ſend for the Captain again; ſo the C
tain came to him, and they greeted one another w
uſual Salutations. Then ſaid the *Captain* to the L
Secretary, What hath my Lord to ſay to his Serv
So the Lord *Secretary* took him and had him a
and, after a Sign or two of more Favour, he ſai

Captain Credence made the Lord Lieutenant over all the Forces in Manſoul.

have made thee the Lord Lieutenant over all the Fo
in Manſoul; *ſo that, from this Day forward, all*
in Manſoul *ſhall be at thy Word, and thou ſhalt b*
that ſhall lead in and that ſhall lead out Manſo
Thou ſhalt therefore manage, according to thy P
the War for thy Prince, and for the Town of Manſ
againſt the Force and Power of Diabolus; *and*
thy Command ſhall the reſt of the Captains be.

Now the Townſmen began to perceive what
tereſt the Captain had, both with the Court, and
with the Lord *Secretary* in *Manſoul*; for no Man b
fore could ſpeed when ſent, nor bring ſuch go
News from *Emmanuel* as he. Wherefore what
they, after ſome Lamentation that they made no m
Uſe of him in their Diſtreſſes, but ſend by th
Subordinate Preacher to the Lord *Secretary*, to de
him that all that ever they were and had, migh

The Town of Manſoul crave that ſhe may be under the Conduct of Captain Credence.

the Government, Care Custody and Con-
Captain *Credence*.

their Preacher went and did his Errand, and
ived this Answer from the Mouth of his Lord;
hat Captain *Credence* should be the great Doer in
the King's Army, against the King's Enemies, and
also for the Welfare of *Mansoul*. So he bowed to
the Ground, and thanked his Lordship, and returned
and told his News to the Townsfolk. But all this
was done with all imaginable Secrecy, because the
Foes had yet great Strength in the Town. But,

To return to our Story again: When *Diabolus* saw
himself thus boldly confronted by the Lord Mayor,
and perceived the Stoutness of Mr. *Godly-fear*, he fell
into a Rage, and forthwith called a Council of War, Diabolus
that he might be revenged on *Mansoul*. So all the rages.
Princes of the Pit came together, and old *Incredu-*
lity on the Head of them, with all the Captains of
his Army: So they consult what to do. Now the
Effect and Conclusion of the Council that Day was,
how they might take the Castle, because they could
not conclude themselves Masters of the Town, so
long as that was in the Possession of their Enemies.
So one advised this Way, and another advised that:
But, when they could not agree in their Verdict,
Apollyon the President of the Council stood up, and
thus he began; "My Brotherhood (quoth he) I have
"two Things to propound unto you, and my first
"is this, Let us withdraw ourselves from the Town
"into the Plain again, for our Presence here will do
"us no Good, because the Castle is yet in our Ene-
"mies Hands; nor is it possible that we should take
"that, so long as so many brave Captains are in it,
"and that this bold Fellow *Godly-fear* is made Keeper
"of the Gates of it."

Now, when we have withdrawn ourselves into the
Plain, they of their own Accord will be glad of some
little Ease, and it may be of their own Accord they
again may begin to be remiss; and even their so being
will give them a bigger Blow than we can possibly
give them ourselves. But, if that should fail, our
going

going forth of the Town may draw the Cap
after us; and you know what it coſt them,
we fought them in the Field before. Beſides,
we but draw them out into the Field, we may
an Ambuſh behind the Town, which ſhall, wh
they are come forth abroad, ruſh in and take Po
ſeſſion of the Caſtle. But *Beelzebub* ſtood up and re-
plied, ſaying, 'Tis impoſſible to draw them all o
from the Caſtle; ſome, you may be ſure, will ly ther
to keep that: Wherefore it will be in vain thus to
attempt, unleſs we were ſure that they will come
out. He therefore concluded, that what was to b
done muſt be done by ſome other Means. And the
moſt likely Means, that the greateſt of their Head
could invent, was that which *Apollyon* had adviſed
to before, to wit, to get the Townſmen again to
ſin: For, ſaid he, it is not our being in the Town,
nor in the Field, nor our fighting, nor our killing
of their Men, that can make us the Maſters of *Man-
ſoul*; for, ſo long as one in the Town is able to lift
up his Finger againſt us, *Emmanuel* will take their
Parts; and if he ſhall take their Parts, we know
what Time a-Day it will be with us. Wherefore
for my Part, quoth he, there is, in my Judgment,
no Way to bring them into Bondage to us, like in-
venting a Way to make them ſin. Had we, ſaid
he, left all our *Doubters* at home, we had done as
well as we have done now, unleſs we could have
made them the Maſters and Governors of the Caſtle;
for *Doubters* at a Diſtance are but like Objections re-
fell'd with Arguments. Indeed, can we but get them
into the Hold, and make them Poſſeſſors of that, the
Day will be our own. Let us therefore withdraw
ourſelves into the Plain, (not expecting that the Cap-
tains in *Manſoul* ſhould follow us; but yet, I ſay,
let us do this) and, before we do ſo, let us adviſe
again with our truſty *Diabolonians* that are yet in their
Holds of *Manſoul*, and ſet them to work to betray
the Town to us; for they indeed muſt do it, or it
will be left undone for ever. By theſe Sayings of
Beelzebub (for I think 'twas he that gave this Coun-
ſel)

Look to it, Manſoul

2 Pet 2. 18, 19, 20, 21.

Whole Conclave was forced to be of his Opinion, to wit, that the Way to get the Caſtle was to get the Town to ſin. Then they fell to inventing what Means they might do this Thing. *Look to Manſoul.*

Then *Lucifer* ſtood up, and ſaid, "The Counſel of *Beelzebub* is pertinent: Now the Way to bring this to paſs, in my Opinion, is this; let us withdraw our Force from the Town of *Manſoul*, let us do this, and let us terrify them no more, either with Summons or Threats, or with the Noiſe of our Drum, or any other awakning Means. Only let us ly in the Field at a Diſtance, and be as if we regarded them not (for Frights I ſee do but awaken them, and make them more ſtand to their Arms.) I have alſo another Stratagem in my Head; You know *Manſoul* is a Market-town, and a Town that delights in Commerce: What therefore if ſome of our *Diabolonians* ſhall feign themſelves far Country Men, and ſhall go out, and bring into the Market of *Manſoul* ſome of our Wares to ſell? and what matter at what Rates they ſell their Wares, tho' it be but for Half the Worth? Now let thoſe that thus ſhall trade in their Market be thoſe that are witty and true to us, and I will lay my *Crown* to pawn it will do. There are two that are come to my Thoughts already, that I think will be arch at this Work; and they are Mr. *Penny-wiſe Pound-fooliſh*, and Mr. *Getith'-hundred* and *Loſe-ith'-ſhire*; nor is this Man with the long Name at all inferior to the other. What alſo if you join with them Mr. *Sweet-world* and Mr. *Preſent-good?* they are Men that are civil and cunning, but our true Friends and Helpers. Let thoſe, with as many more, engage in this Buſineſs for us; and let *Manſoul* be taken up in much Buſineſs, and let them grow full and rich; and this is the Way to get Ground of them. Remember ye not, that thus we prevailed upon *Laodicea*, and how many at preſent do we hold in this Snare? Now, when they begin to grow full, they will forget their Miſery; and, if we ſhall not affright them, they may happen to

Look to it. Rev. 3. 17.

Heart.

" fall

fall asleep, and so be got to neglect their
" watch, their Castle-watch, as well as their W
" at the Gates.

" Yea, may we not by this Means so cumber *Man-*
" *soul* with Abundance, that they shall be forced to
" make of their Castle a *Warehouse*, instead of a
" Garrison fortified against us, and a Receptacle for
" Men of War? Thus, if we get our Goods and
" Commodities thither, I reckon the Castle is more
" than half ours. Besides, could we so order it,
" that *that* should be filled with such kind of Wares,
" then, if we made a sudden Assault upon them, it
" would be hard for the Captains to take Shelter
Luke 8. " there. Do you not know that of the Parable, *The*
14. " *Deceitfulness of Riches choke the Word*; and again,
Chap. 21. " when the Heart is *over-charged with Surfeiting and*
34, 35, 36. " *Drunkenness, and the Cares of this Life, all Mis-*
" *chiefs come upon them unawares.*

" Furthermore, my Lords, *(quoth he)* you very
" well know that it is not easy for a People to be
" filled with our Things, and not to have some of
" our *Diabolonians* as Retainers to their Houses and
" Services. Where is a *Mansoulian* that is full of this
" World, that has not for his Servants and Waiting-
" men Mr. *Profuse*, or Mr. *Prodigality*, or some other
" of our *Diabolonian* Gang, as Mr. *Voluptuous*, Mr.
" *Pragmatical*, Mr. *Ostentation*, or the like? Now
" these can take the Castle of *Mansoul*, or blow it
" up, or make it unfit for a Garrison for *Emmanuel*;
" and any of these will do. Yea, these, for ought
" I know, may do it for us sooner than an Army
" of Twenty thousand Men. Wherefore, to end
Look to it, " as I began, my Advice is, that we quietly with-
Mansoul. " draw ourselves, not offering any further Force or
" forcible Attempt upon the Castle, at least at this
" Time; and let us set on Foot our new Project,
" and let's see if that will not make them destroy
" themselves."

This Advice was highly applauded by them all, and was accounted the very Master-piece of Hell, to wit, to choke *Mansoul* with a Fulness of this World,

and

[illegible] Heart with the good Things thereof.

[illegible] how Things meet together; juſt as this *Diabolian* Council was broke up, Captain *Credence* received a Letter from *Emmanuel*, the Contents of which was this, *That upon the third Day he would meet them in the Fields of the Plains about* Man oul. Meet me in the Feld! quoth the Captain; what meaneth my Lord by this? I know not what he meaneth by meeting of me in the Field. So he took the Note in his Hand, and did carry it to my Lord *Secretary*, to ask his Thoughts thereupon (for my Lord was a Seer in all Matters concerning the King, and alſo for the Good and Comfort of the Town of *Manſoul.*) So he ſhewed my Lord the Note, and deſired his Opinion thereof. For my Part, quoth Captain *Credence*, I know not the Meaning thereof. So my Lord did take and read it, and, after a little Pauſe, he ſaid, *The* Diabolonians *have had againſt* Manſoul *a great Conſultation to Day; they have, I ſay, this Day been contriving the uter Ruin of the Town; and the Reſult of their Counſel is, to ſet* Manſoul *into ſuch a Way which, if taken, will ſurely make her deſtroy herſelf. And, to this End, they are making ready for their own Departure out of the Town, intending to betake themſelves to the Field again, and there to ly till they ſhall ſee whether this their Project will take or not. But be thou ready with the Men of thy Lord; for on the third Day they will be in the Plain, there to fall upon the* Diabolonians: *For the Prince will by that Time be in the Field, yea, by that it is break of Day, Sun-riſing, or before, and that with a mighty Force againſt them. So he ſhall be before them, and thou ſhalt be behind them, and betwixt you both their Army ſhall be deſtroyed.*

Captain Credence *receives that from his Prince which he underſtandeth not.*

The Riddle expounded to Captain Credence.

When Captain *Credence* heard this, away goes he to the reſt of the Captains, and tells them what a Note he had a while ſince received from the Hand of *Emmanuel*. And, ſaid he, that which was dark therein, has my Lord the Lord *Secretary* expounded unto me. He told them, moreover, what by himſelf and by them muſt be done to anſwer the Mind

of

of their Lord. Then were the Captains [illegible] Captain *Credence* commanded that all the [illegible] Trumpeters ſhould aſcend to the Battlements of the Caſtle, and there in the Audience of *Diabolus*, and of the whole Town of *Manſoul*, make the best Muſick that Heart could invent. The Trumpeters then did as they were commanded; they got themſelves up to the Top of the Caſtle, and thus they began to ſound. Then did *Diabolus* ſtart, and ſaid, What can be the Meaning of this? they neither ſound *Boot and Saddle*, nor *Horſe and away*, nor *Charge*. What do theſe Mad-men mean, that yet they ſhould be ſo merry and glad? Then anſwered him one of themſelves, and ſaid, This is for Joy that their Prince *Emmanuel* is coming to relieve the Town of *Manſoul*; that to this End he is at the Head of an Army, and that this Relief is near.

Curious Muſick made by the Trumpeters.

The Men of *Manſoul* alſo were greatly concerned at this melodius Charm of the Trumpets; they ſaid, yea, they anſwered one another, ſaying, This can be no Harm to us, ſurely this can be no Harm to us. Then ſaid the *Diabolonians*, What had we beſt to do? And it was anſwered, It was beſt to quit the Town; and that, ſaid one, you may do in purſuance of your laſt Counſel, and by ſo doing be better able to give the Enemy Battle, ſhould an Army from without come upon us. So on the ſecond Day they withdrew themſelves from *Manſoul*, and abode in the Plains without; but they encamped themſelves before *Eye-gate*, in what terrene and terrible Manner they could. The Reaſon why they would not abide in the Town (beſides the Reaſons that were debated in their late Conclave) was, for that they were not poſſeſſed of the ſtrong Hold, and becauſe, ſaid they, we ſhall have more Conveniency to fight, and alſo to flee if need be, when we are encamped in the open Plains. Beſides, the Town would have been a Pit for them, rather than a Place of Defence, had the Prince come up and incloſed them faſt therein: Therefore they betook themſelves to the Field, that they might alſo be out of Reach of their Slings, by which they

Diabolus withdraws from the Town, and why.

much annoyed all the while that they were
own.

, the Time that the Captains were to fall u- *The Time come for the Captains to fight them.*
the *Diabolonians* being come, they eagerly pre-
d themſelves for Action; for Captain *Credence*
told the Captains over Night, That they ſhould
et their Prince in the Field To-morrow. This there-
e made them yet far more deſirous to be enga-
ng the Enemy: For *you ſhall ſee the Prince in the*
ield To-morrow, was like Oil to flaming Fire; for
a long Time they had been at a Diſtance: They
erefore were, for this, the more earneſt and de-
ous of the Work. So, as I ſaid, the Hour being
me, Captain *Credence*, with the reſt of the Men of
ar, drew out their Forces before it were Day, by
e Sally-port of the Town: And, being *all* ready, *They drew out into the Field.*
aptain *Credence* went up to the Head of the Army,
d gave to the reſt of the Captains the *Word*, and
they to their Under-officers and Soldiers; the *The Word.*
ord was, *The Sword of Prince* Emmanuel, *and the*
ord of Captain Credence; which is, in the *Man-*
ian Tongue, *The Word of God and Faith.* Then
Captains fell on, and began roundly to front and
k and rear *Diabolus'* Camp.

Now they left Captain *Experience* in the Town, be-
uſe he was yet ill of his Wounds, which the *Di-*
olonians had given him in the laſt Fight. But, when *Captain Experience will fight for his Prince upon his Crutches.*
perceived that the Captains were at it, what does
, but, calling for his *Crutches* with Haſte, gets up,
d away he goes to the Battle, ſaying, Shall I ly
re, when my Brethren are in the Fight, and when
manuel the Prince will ſhew himſelf in the Field
his Servants? But, when the Enemy ſaw the Man
me with his *Crutches*, they were daunted yet the
ore; for, thought they, what Spirit has poſſeſſed
eſe *Manſoulians*, that they fight us upon their
utches? Well, the Captains, as I ſaid, fell on, and
d bravely handle their Weapons, ſtill crying out
d ſhouting, as they laid on Blows, *The Sword of*
Prince Emmanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Cre-
ce.

Now

Now when *Diabolus* saw that the C[illegible] come out, and that ſo valiantly they ſurro[illegible] Men, he concluded that for the preſent nothi[illegible] them was to be looked for but Blows, and the [illegible] of their *Two-edged Swords.*

The Battle join'd. Wherefore he alſo falls on upon the Prince's Ar[illegible] with all his deadly Force: So the Battle was join[illegible] Now, who was it that at firſt *Diabolus* met with [illegible] the Fight, but Captain *Credence* on the one Hand, a[illegible] the Lord *Willbewill* on the other? Now *Willbewil[illegible]* Willbe-will *engaged.* Blows were like the Blows of a Giant, for that M[illegible] had a ſtrong Arm; and he fell upon the *Electio[illegible] Doubters*, for they were the Life-guard of *Diabol[illegible]* and he kept them in Play a good While, cutting a[illegible] Credence *engaged.* battering ſhrewdly. Now, when Captain *Creden[illegible]* ſaw my Lord engage, he did ſtoutly fall on, on t[illegible] other Hand, upon the ſame Company alſo; ſo the[illegible] put them to great Diſorder. Now Captain *Goodh[illegible]* Good-hope *engaged.* had engaged the *Vocation-Doubters*, and they we[illegible] ſturdy Men; but the Captain was a valiant M[illegible] Captain *Experience* did alſo ſend him ſome Aid, ſo [illegible] made the *Vocation-Doubters* to retreat. The reſt [illegible] the Armies were hotly engaged, and that on eve[illegible] Side, and the *Diabolonians* did fight ſtoutly. Th[illegible]

The Lord Secretary *engaged.* did my Lord *Secretary* command that the Slings fro[illegible] the Caſtle ſhould be play'd, and his Men could thro[illegible] Stones at an Hair's-breadth. But, after a While, tho[illegible] that were made to flee before the Captains of t[illegible] Prince did begin to rally again, and they came [illegible] ſtoutly upon the Rear of the Prince's Army: Whe[illegible]

The Battle renewed. fore the Prince's Army began to faint; but, reme[illegible] bring that they ſhould ſee the Face of their Prin[illegible] by and by, they took Courage, and a very fie[illegible]

A fierce Fight. Battle was fought. Then ſhouted the Captains, ſa[illegible] ing, *The Sword of the Prince* Emmanuel, *and the Shi[illegible] of Captain* Credence; and with that *Diabolus* ga[illegible] back, thinking that more Aid had been come. B[illegible]

They both retreat, and in the Time of Reſpite no *Emmanuel* as yet appeared. Moreover, the Bat[illegible] did hang in Doubt; and they made a little Retr[illegible] on both Sides. Now, in the Time of Reſpite, C[illegible] tain *Credence* bravely engaged his Men to ſtand to [illegible]

...and the like as well as he could. But ...redence made a brave Speech to his Soldiers, ...tents whereof here follow;

Credence makes a Speech to his Soldiers.

...lemen Soldiers, and my Brethren in this Deſign, ...iceth me much to ſee in the Field for our Prince ...Day ſo ſtout and ſo valiant an Army, and ſuch ...bful Lovers of* Manſoul. *You have hitherto, as be-...es you, ſhewn yourſelves Men of Truth and Courage ...inſt the* Diabolonian *Forces; ſo that, for all their ...ſt, they have not yet Cauſe much to boaſt of their ...ings. Now take to yourſelves your wanted Cou-..., and ſhew yourſelves Men even this once only; ... in a few Minutes after the next Engagement this ..., you ſhall ſee your Prince ſhew himſelf in the ...d; for we muſt make this ſecond Aſſault upon this ...ant* Diabolus, *and then* Emmanuel *comes.*

No ſooner had the Captain made this Speech to Soldiers, but one Mr. *Speedy* came poſt to the ...ptain from the Prince, to tell him, that *Emma-...l* was at Hand. This News, when the Captain ... received, he communicated to the other Field-...ers, and they again to their Soldiers and Men of ... Wherefore like Men raiſed from the Dead, ſo Captains and their Men aroſe, made up to the ...my, and cried as before, *The Sword of the Prince ...manuel, and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

The *Diabolonians* alſo beſtirred themſelves, and ...de Reſiſtance as well as they could; but in this Engagement the *Diabolonians* loſt their Courage, ... many of the *Doubters* fell down dead to the ...ound. Now, when they had been in Heat of ...le about an Hour or more, Captain *Credence* lift ...his Eyes and ſaw, and behold *Emmanuel* came; ...he came with Colours flying, Trumpets ſoun-...g; and the Feet of his Men ſcarce touch'd the ...ound, they haſted with that Celerity towards the ...ptains that were engaged. Then did *Credence* wind ...h his Men to the To...nward, and gave to *Dia-...s* the Field. So *Emmanuel* came upon him on the ... Side, and the Enemies Place was betwixt them ...; then again they fell to it afreſh: And now it

When the Enemy is betwixt

it was but a little while more, but *Em*
Captain *Credence* met, ſtill trampling down
as they came.

They go to be ſure.

But when the Captains ſaw that the Prince
come, and that he fell on the *Diabolonians* on
other Side, and that Captain *Credence* and his Hi
neſs had got them up betwixt them, they ſhou
(they ſo ſhouted that the Ground rent again) ſay
The Sword of Emmanuel, *and the Shield of Cap*
Credence. Now, when *Diabolus* ſaw that he
his Forces were ſo hard beſet by the Prince and
princely Army, what does he and the Lords of
Pit that were with him, but make their Eſcape,
forſake their Army, and leave them to fall by
Hand of *Emmanuel*, and of his noble Captain
dence? So they fell all down ſlain before them,
fore the Prince, and before his royal Army; th
was not left ſo much as one *Doubter* alive: T
lay ſpread upon the Ground dead Men, as one wo
ſpread Dung upon the Land.

The Victory falls to Emmanuel *and to his Men, who ſlay all.*

When the Battle was over, all Things came
Order in the Camp: Then the Captains and E
of *Manſoul* came together to ſalute *Emmanuel*, w
without the Corporation; ſo they ſaluted him,
welcomed him, and that with a Thouſand Welco
for that he was come to the Borders of *Manſoul* ag
So he ſmiled upon them, and ſaid, *Peace be to*
Then they addreſſed themſelves to go to the To
they went then to go up to *Manſoul*, they, the Pri
with all the new Forces that now he had brought
him to the War: Alſo, all the Gates of the Town
ſet open for his Reception, ſo glad were they o
bleſſed Return. And this was the Manner and O
of this going of his into *Manſoul*;

Song 8. 1. Manſoul *ſalute the Prince without, he addreſſes himſelf to go into the Town.*

The Manner of his going in.

Firſt (as I ſaid) All the Gates of the Town were
open, yea, the Gates of the Caſtle alſo; the El
too of the Town of *Manſoul* placed themſelves a
Gates of the Town to ſalute him at his Entrance
ther: And ſo they did; for as he drew near, and
proached towards the Gates, they ſaid, *Lift up*
Heads, O ye Gates, and be ye lifted up, ye ever

...d again, *Who is the King of Glory?* And they ... return to themſelves, *The Lord ſtrong and mighty, ... Lord mighty in Battle. Lift up your Heads, O ye ...tes, even lift them up, ye everlaſting Doors*, &c.

Secondly, It was ordered alſo by thoſe of *Manſoul*, that, all the Way from the Town-gates to thoſe of the Caſtle, his bleſſed Majeſty ſhould be entertained with the *Song*, by them that had beſt Skill in Muſick in the Town of *Manſoul*; then did the Elders and the reſt of the Men of *Manſoul* anſwer one another as *Emmanuel* entred the Town, till he came at the Caſtle-gates, with Songs and Sound of Trumpet, ſaying, *They have ſeen thy Goings, O God, even the Goings of my God, my King in the Sanctuary.* So *the Singers went before, the Players with Inſtruments followed after, and among them were the Damſels playing on Timbrels.*

Thirdly, Then the Captains (for I would ſpeak a Word of them) they in their Order waited on the Prince as he entred into the Gates of *Manſoul*. Captain *Credence* went before, and Captain *Good-hope* with him; Captain *Charity* came behind with other of his Companions, and Captain *Patience* followed after all; and the reſt of the Captains, ſome on the right Hand, and ſome on the left, accompanied *Emmanuel* into *Manſoul*. And, all the while the Colours were diſplayed, the Trumpets ſounded, and continual Shoutings were among the Soldiers. The Prince himſelf rode into the Town in his Armour, which was all of *beaten Gold*, and in his *Chariot the Pillars of it were Silver, the Bottom whereof of Gold, the Covering of it was of Purple; the Midſt thereof being paved with Love for the Daughters of the Town of* Manſoul.

Fourthly, When the Prince was come to the Entrance of *Manſoul*, he found all the Streets ſtrewn with Lilies and Flowers, curiouſly decked with Boughs and Branches from the green Trees that ſtood round about the Town. Every Door alſo was filled with Perſons, who had adorned every one their fore Part againſt their Houſe with ſomething of Variety and ſingular Excellency to entertain him withal as he paſſed

Good and joyful thoughts.

the Streets; they also themselves, [illegible] passed by, did welcome him with Shouts and ... mations of Joy, saying, *Blessed be the Prince ... cometh in the Name of his Father* Shaddai.

Fifthly, At the Castle-gates the Elders of *Mansoul*, to wit, my Lord Mayor, the Lord *Willbewill*, the *Subordinate Preacher*, Mr. *Knowledge*, and Mr. *Mind*, with other of the Gentry of the Place, saluted *Emmanuel* again; they bowed before him, they kissed the Dust of his Feet, they thank'd, they bless'd and prais'd his Highness for not taking Advantage against them for their Sins, but rather had Pity upon them in their Misery, and returned to them with Mercies, and to build up their *Mansoul* for ever. Thus was he had up straightway to the Castle; for that was the royal Palace, and the Place where his Honour was to dwell; the which was ready prepared for his Highness by the Presence of the Lord *Secretary*, and the Work of Captain *Credence*. So he entred in.

Sixthly, Then the People and Commonalty of the Town of *Mansoul* came to him into the Castle to mourn and to weep, and to lament for their Wickedness, by which they had forced him out of the Town. So they, when they were come, bowed themselves to the Ground seven Times; they also wept, they wept aloud, and asked Forgiveness of the Prince, and prayed that he would again, as of old, confirm his Love to *Mansoul*.

To the which the great Prince replied, "Weep not, "but go your way, eat the Fat, and drink the Sweet, "and send Portions to them for whom nought is pre- "pared; for the Joy of your Lord is your Strength. "I am returned to *Mansoul* with Mercies, and my "Name shall be set up, exalted and magnified by it. "He also took the Inhabitants and kissed them, and "and laid them in his Bosom."

The holy Conceptions of Mansoul. *Young and tender holy Thoughts.*

Moreover, he gave to the Elders of *Mansoul*, and to each Town-officer a Chain of Gold, and a Signet. He also sent to their *Wives* Ear-rings and Jewels, and Bracelets, and other Things. He also bestowed upon the *True-born* Children of *Mansoul*, many precious Things. Whe...

Emmanuel the Prince had done all these for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, then he ſaid them, *Firſt waſh your Garments, then put on your Garments, and then come to me into the Caſtle of Manſoul.* So they went to the Fountain that was ſet open for *Judah* and *Jeruſalem* to waſh in; and there they waſhed, and there they made their *Garments white*, and came again to the Prince into the Caſtle, and thus they ſtood before him. Eccl. 9. 8. Zech. 13. 1. Rev. 7. 14, 15.

And now there was Muſick and Dancing throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*, and that becauſe their Prince had again granted to them his Preſence, and Light of his Countenance; the Bells alſo did ring, and the Sun ſhine comfortably upon them for a great while together.

The Town of *Manſoul* did alſo *now* more throughly ſeek the Deſtruction and Ruin of all remaining *Diabonians* that abode in the Walls, and the Dens that they had in the Town of *Manſoul*; for there were of them that had to this Day eſcaped with Life and Limb from the Hand of their Suppreſſors in the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

But my Lord *Willbewill* was a greater Terror to them now than ever he had been before; foraſmuch as his Heart was yet more fully bent to ſeek, contrive, and purſue them to the Death; he purſued them Night and Day, and did put them now to ſore Diſtreſs, as will afterwards appear. *Willbewill a greater Terror to the* Diabonians *now than he had been in former Times.*

After Things were thus far put into Order in the famous Town of *Manſoul*, Care was taken, and Order given by the bleſſed Prince *Emmanuel*, that the Townſmen ſhould, without further Delay, appoint Time to go forth into the Plain, to bury the Dead that were there, the Dead that *fell by the Sword of* Emmanuel, *and by the Shield of the Captain* Credence; leſt the Fumes and ill Savours that would ariſe from them might infect the Air, and ſo annoy the famous Town of *Manſoul*. This alſo was a Reaſon of this Order, *to wit*, that, as much as in *Manſoul* lay, they might cut off the Name and Being, and Remembrance of thoſe Enemies, from the Thought of the famous Town of *Manſoul* and its Inhabitants. *Orders given out to bury the Dead.*

So

So Order was given out by the Lord Mayo[r] wise and truſty Friend of the Town of *Manſou[l]* Perſons ſhould be employed about this neceſſary [b]neſs; and Mr. *Godly-fear* and one Mr. *Upright* we[re] to be Overſeers about this Matter. So Perſons were put under them to work in the Fields, and to bury the Slain that lay dead in the Plains: And theſe were their Places of Employment; ſome were to make the Graves, ſome to bury the Dead, and ſome were to go to and fro in the Plains, and alſo round about the Borders of *Manſoul*, to ſee if a Skull, or a Bone, or a Piece of a Bone of a *Doubter*, was yet to be found above Ground any where near the Corporation; and if any were found, it was ordered that the Searcher that ſearched ſhould ſet up a Mark thereby, and a Sign, that thoſe that were appointed to bury them might find it, and bury it out of Sight, that the Name and Remembrance of a *Diabolonian Doubter* might be blotted out from under Heaven, and that the Children and they that were to be born in *Manſoul*, might not know (if poſſible) what a Skull, what a Bone, or Piece of a Bone of a *Doubter* was. So the Buriers and theſe that were appointed for that Purpoſe, did as they were commanded; they buried the *Doubters*, and all the Skulls and Bones, and Pieces of Bones of *Doubters*, wherever they found them, and ſo they cleanſed the Plains. Now alſo Mr. *Godſpeace* took up his Commiſſion, and acted again as in former Days.

Not a Skull or a Bone, or a Piece of a Bone of a Doubter *to be left unburied.*

Thus they buried in the Plains about *Manſoul* the *Election-doubters*, the *Vocation-doubters*, the *Grace-doubters*, the *Perſeverance-doubters*, the *Reſurrection-doubters*, the *Salvation-doubters*, and the *Glory-doubters*; whoſe Captains were Captain *Rage*, Captain *Cruel*, Captain *Damnation*, Captain *Inſatiable*, Captain *Brimſtone*, Captain *Torment*, Captain *No-eaſe*, Captain *Sepulchre*, and Captain *Paſthope*; and old *Incredulity* was under *Diabolus* their General. There were alſo the ſeven Heads of their Army, and they were, the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Belial*. But the Princes and the

Cap-

with old *Incredulity* their General, did all ...ake their Escape; so their Men fell down ...y the Power of the Prince's Forces, and by ...Hands of the Men of the Town of *Mansoul*. ...ey also were buried, as is afore-related, to the ...ceeding great Joy of the now famous Town of *Mansoul*. They that buried them, buried also with them their Arms, which were cruel Instruments of death; (their Weapons were Arrows, Darts, Mauls, firebrands, and the like) they buried also their Armour, their Colours, Banners, with the Standard of *Diabolus*, and what else so ever they could find that had but smell of a *Diabolonian Doubter*.

Their Arms and Armour buried with them.

Now when the Tyrant was arrived at *Hell-gate-hill*, with his old Friend *Incredulity*, they immediately descended the *Den*; and having there with their Fellows for a while condoled their *Misfortune*, and great Loss that they sustained against the Town of *Mansoul*, they fell at length into a Passion, and revenged they would be for the Loss that they sustained before the Town of *Mansoul*: Wherefore they presently call a Council to contrive yet further what was to be done against the famous Town of *Mansoul*, for their yawning Paunches could not wait to see the Result of their Lord *Lucifer*'s and their Lord *Apollyon*'s Counsel that they had given before; for their raging Gorge thought every Day even as long as a *Short-for-ever*, until they were filled with the Body and Soul, with the Flesh and Bones, and with all the Delicates of *Mansoul*. They therefore resolve to make another Attempt upon the Town of *Mansoul*, and that by an Army mixed and made up, partly of *Doubters*, and partly of *Bloodmen*. A more particular Account now take of both.

The Tyrant resolves to have yet a Bout with Mansoul.

The *Doubters* are such as have their *Name* from their *Nature*, as well as from the Lord and Kingdom where they are born; their Nature is to put a Question upon every one of the Truths of *Emmanuel*, and their Country is called *the Land of Doubting*, and that Land lieth off, and furthest remote to the *North*, between the Land of *Darkness* and that called the *Valley of the Shadow of Death*: For tho' *the Land of Darkness*,

An Army of Doubters and Bloodmen.

Of the Country of the Doubters, and

neſs, and that called *the Land of the Shadow* [illegible] be ſometimes called as if they were *one* and [illegible] ſame Place, yet indeed they are *two*, lying but [illegible] Way aſunder; and the Land of *Doubting* point[illegible] and lieth between them. *This is the Land of Doubt*[illegible] and thoſe that came with *Diabolus*, to ruine the To[illegible] of *Manſoul*, are the Natives of that Country.

Where they ly.

The *Blood-men* are a People that have their Nam[illegible] derived from the *Malignity* of their Nature, and fro[illegible] the Fury that is in them to execute it upon the To[illegible] of *Manſoul*; their Land lieth under the *Dog-ſtar*, a[illegible] by that they are governed as to their *Intellectua*[illegible] The Name of their Country is the Province of *Lot*[illegible] *good*; the remote Parts of it are far diſtant from [illegible] Land of *Doubting*, yet they do both *butt* and bou[illegible] upon the Hill called *Hell-gate-hill*. Theſe People a[illegible] always in League with the *Doubters*; for they joint[illegible] do make Queſtion of the Faith and Fidelity of th[illegible] Men of the Town of *Manſoul*, and ſo are both alik[illegible] qualified for the Service of their Prince.

The Number of his new Army.

Now of theſe two Countries did *Diabolus* by th[illegible] beating of his *Drum* raiſe another Army againſt t[illegible] Town of *Manſoul*, of Five and twenty thouſa[illegible] ſtrong. There were Ten thouſand *Doubters*, an[illegible] Fifteen thouſand *Blood-men*, and they were put unde[illegible] ſeveral Captains for the War; and old *Incredulity* wa[illegible] again made General of the Army.

As for the *Doubters*, their Captains were Five of th[illegible] Seven that were Heads of the laſt *Diabolonian* Army [illegible] and theſe are their Names; Captain *Beelzebub*, Cap[illegible] tain *Lucifer*, Captain *Apollyon*, Captain *Legion*, and [illegible] Captain *Cerberus*: And the Captains that they had be[illegible] fore were ſome of them made Lieutenants, and ſome [illegible] Enſigns of the Army.

But *Diabolus* did not count that, in this Expedition [illegible] of his, theſe *Doubters* would prove his principal Men; [illegible] for their *Manhood* had been tried before, alſo the [illegible] *Manſoulians* had put them to the worſt; only he did [illegible] bring them to multiply a Number, and to help if need [illegible] was at a Pinch: But his Truſt he put in his *Blood-men*, [illegible] for that they were all rugged Villains, and he knew [illegible] that they had done Feats heretofore.

His chief Strength lies in the Blood-men.

A[illegible]

...he *Blood-men*, they alſo were under Com-
...nd the Names of their Captains were, Cap-
...*ain*, Captain *Nimrod*, Captain *Iſhmael*, Captain
..., Captain *Saul*, Captain *Abſalom*, Captain *Ju-*
..., and Captain *Pope*.

1. Captain *Cain* was over two Bands, to wit, the
...*alous* and the *Angry Blood-men*; his Standard-bearer
... Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Murdering*
...*ab*. Gen. 4. 8.

2. Captain *Nimrod* was Captain over two Bands,
wit, the *Tyrannical* and *Incroaching Blood-men*; his
...ndard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scut- Gen. 10.
...eon was the *Great Blood-hound*. 8, 9.

3. Captain *Iſhmael* was Captain over two Bands, to
..., over the *Mocking* and *Scorning Blood-men*; his
...ndard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scut- Gen. 21.
...eon was one *mocking* at *Abraham*'s *Iſaac*. 9, 10.

4. Captain *Eſau* was Captain over two Bands, to
...t, the *Blood-men* that *grudged* that another ſhould
...ve the Bleſſing; alſo over the *Blood-men* that are
... *executing their private Revenge upon others*; his Gen. 27.
...ndard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scut- 42, 43, 44,
...on was one *privately lurking to murder* Jacob. 45.

5. Captain *Saul* was Captain over two Bands, to
..., the *groundleſly jealous*, and the *deviliſhly furious*
...*od-men*; his Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours,
...d his Scutcheon was *three bloody Darts caſt at* 1 Sam. 18.
...*rmleſs* David. 10.

6. Captain *Abſalom* was Captain over two Bands,
wit, over the *Blood-men* that will kill a Father or Ch. 19. 10.
...riend, for the Glory of this World; alſo over thoſe Ch. 20. 23.
...*d-men* that will *hold one fair in Hand* with Words, 2 Sam. 15,
...they ſhall have pierced him with their Swords; his 16, 17
...ndard-bearer did bear the Red Colours, and his Chapters.
...tcheon was the *Son a-purſuing the Father's Blood*.

7. Captain *Judas* was over two Bands, to wit, the
...*od-men* that will ſell a Man's Life for Money, and
...oſe alſo that will betray their Friend with a Kiſs; his Mat. 26.
...ndard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scut- 14, 15, 16.
...eon was Thirty Pieces of *Silver*, and the *Halter*.

8. Captain *Pope* was Captain over one Band; for all
theſe

these Spirits are joined in one under him; h
bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutc
the *Stake*, the *Flame*, and the *good Man in it*.

† The Conditions of the Blood-men, *their Stoutneſs and Valour.*

† Now the Reaſon why *Diabolus* did ſo ſoon
another Force, after he had been beaten out of
Field, was, for that he put mighty Confidence in
Army of *Blood-men*, for he put a great deal of mo
Truſt in them than he did before in his Army of *Doub*
ers, tho' they had alſo often done great Service
him in the ſtrengthning of him in his Kingdom.
theſe *Blood-men* he had proved them often, and th
Sword did ſeldom return empty. Beſides, he kn
that theſe, like Maſtiffs, would faſten upon any; up
Father, Mother, Brother, Siſter, Prince or Governo
yea, upon the Prince of Princes. And that which
couraged him the more was, for that they once d
force *Emmanuel* out of the Kingdom of *Univer*
and why, thought he, may they not alſo drive hi
from the Town of *Manſoul*?

They ſit down before Manſoul.

So this Army of Five and twenty thouſand ſtro
was by their General, the great Lord *Incredulity*,
up againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. Now Mr. *Pryn*
the *Scout-maſter-general* did himſelf go out to
and he did bring *Manſoul* Tidings of their comin
Wherefore they ſhut up their Gates, and put the
ſelves in a Poſture of Defence againſt theſe new *D*
bolonians, that came up againſt the Town.

How they diſpoſe of themſelves.

So *Diabolus* brought up his Army, and beleaguere
the Town of *Manſoul*; the *Doubters* were placed abo
Feet-gate, and the *Blood-men* ſet down before *Eye-ga*
and *Ear-gate*.

They ſummon the Town with a Threatning.

Now, when this Army had thus incamped the
ſelves, *Incredulity* did in the Name of *Diabolus*,
own Name, and in the Name of the *Blood-men*, a
the reſt that were with him, ſend a Summons as hot a
red hot Iron to *Manſoul*, to yield to their Demand
threatning that, if they ſtill ſtood it out againſt the
they would preſently burn down *Manſoul* with Fi
For you muſt know, that, as for the *Blood-men*, th
ſought not ſo much that *Manſoul* ſhould be *ſurrendr*
as that *Manſoul* ſhould be deſtroyed and cut off out

the Living. True, they ſend to them to ; but, ſhould they ſo do, that would not or quench the Thirſts of theſe Men: They have Blood, the Blood of *Manſoul*, elſe they die; is from *hence that they have their Name.* Where- theſe *Blood-men* he reſerved while now, that might, when all his Engines proved ineffectual, Pſal. 29. his laſt and ſure Card, be play'd againſt the Town of 10. *Manſoul.* Iſa. 59 7.

Now, when the Townſmen had received this red- Jer. 22. 17. Summons, it began in them at preſent ſome chan- and interchanging Thoughts; but they jointly ed in leſs than half an Hour to carry the Summons the Prince, the which they did, when they had at the Bottom of it, *Lord ſave* Manſoul *from* Pſal 59. 2. *dy Men.*

So he took it, and looked upon it, and conſidered and took notice alſo of that ſhort Petition that the n of *Manſoul* had written at the Bottom of it, and ed to him the Noble Captain *Credence*, and bid him nd take Captain *Patience* with him, and go and take of that Side of *Manſoul* that was beleaguered by *Blood-men.* So they went and did as they were Heb. 6. 12. manded; then Captain *Credence* went and took Ver. 15. ptain *Patience*, and they both ſecured that Side of *nſoul* that was beſieged by the *Blood-men.*

Then he commanded that Captain *Good-hope*, and ptain *Charity*, and my Lord *Willbewill*, ſhould Charge of the other Side of the Town; and I, the Prince, will ſet my Standard upon the Battle- nts of your Caſtle, and do you three watch againſt *Doubters.* This done, he again commanded that brave Captain, the Captain *Experience*, ſhould w up his Men in the Market-place, and that there ſhould exerciſe them Day by Day before the People the Town of *Manſoul.* Now this Siege was long, many a fierce Attempt did the Enemy, eſpecially oſe called the *Blood-men*, make upon the Town of *nſoul*, and many a ſhrewd Bruſh did ſome of the wnſmen meet with from them; eſpecially Captain *Captain* *denial*, who, I ſhould have told you before, was *Self-deni-* com- *al the laſt*

commanded to take the Care of *Ear-gate* ... *gate* now againſt the *Blood-men*. This Capt... *denial* was a young Man, but ſtout, and a Town... in *Manſoul*, as Captain *Experience* alſo was; ... *Emmanuel*, at his ſecond Return to *Manſoul*, ... him a Captain over a Thouſand of the *Manſouli*... for the good of the Corporation. This Captain the... fore being an hardy Man, and a Man of great Cour... and willing to venture himſelf for the Good of ... Town of *Manſoul*, would now and then ſally ... upon the *Blood-men*, and give them many not... Alarms, and entred ſeveral briſk Skirmiſhes with the... and alſo did ſome Execution upon them; but you ... think that this could not eaſily be done, but he ... meet with Bruſhes himſelf, for he carried ſevera... their Marks in his Face, yea, and ſome in ſome o... Parts of his Body.

...were put in Office in the Town of Manſoul.

His Valour.

His Signs of Manhood.

So, after ſome Time ſpent for the Trial of the *Fa...* and *Hope* and *Love* of the Town of *Manſoul*, ... Prince *Emmanuel*, upon a Day, calls his Captains a... Men of War together, and divides them into t... Companies: This done, he commands them at a T... appointed, and that in the Morning very early, ... ſally out upon the Enemy; ſaying, Let Half of y... fall upon the *Doubters*, and Half of you fall upon t... *Blood-men*. Thoſe of you that go out againſt t... *Doubters*, kill and ſlay, and cauſe to periſh ſo many ... them as by any Means you can lay Hands on; but ſ... you that go out againſt the *Blood-men*, ſlay them n... but take them alive.

Emmanuel prepares to give the Enemy Battle.

How he ordereth his Men.

So, at the Time appointed, betimes in the Morni... the Captains went out as they were commanded ... gainſt the Enemies: Captain *Goodhope*, Captain *Cha...ty*, and thoſe that were joined with them, as Capta... *Innocent*, and Captain *Experience*, went out againſt th... *Doubters*; and Captain *Credence*, and Captain *Pa...tience*, with Captain *Self-denial*, and the reſt that we... to join with them, went out againſt the *Blood-men*.

The Captains go out.

Now theſe that went out againſt the *Doubters*, dre... up into a Body before the Plain, and marched on ... bid them Battle: But the *Doubters*, remembring th...

The Doubters put to Flight.

…made a Retreat, not daring to ſtand the …but fled from the Prince's Men; wherefore …purſued them, and in their Purſuit ſlew many, …ey could not catch them all. Now thoſe that …ed went ſome of them home, and the reſt by …, Nines, and Seventeens, like Wanderers, went …gling up and down the Country, where they, …n the barbarous People, ſhewed and exerciſed many …their *Diabolonian Actions*; nor did theſe People …up in Arms againſt them, but ſuffered themſelves …enſlaved by them. They would alſo, after this, …themſelves in Companies before the Town of …ſoul, but never to abide it; for if Captain *Cre-*…, Captain *Goodhope*, or Captain *Experience* did …hew themſelves, they fled.

The Unbeliever *never fights the* Doubters.

Thoſe that went out againſt the *Blood-men* did as …were commanded; they forbore to ſlay any, but …ght to compaſs them about. But the *Blood-men*, …n they ſaw that no *Emmanuel* was in the Field, …cluded alſo that no *Emmanuel* was in *Manſoul*; …refore they looking upon what the Captains did, …, as they called it, a Fruit of the Extravagancy of …wild and fooliſh Fancies, rather deſpiſed them, …feared them: But the Captains, minding their Bu-…s, at laſt did compaſs them round; they alſo that …routed the *Doubters* came in amain to their Aid: …n fine, after ſome little Struggling (for the *Blood-* …alſo would have run for it, only now it was too …; for tho' they were miſchievous and cruel where …can overcome, yet all *Blood-men* are chicken-…ted Men, when they once come to ſee themſelves …ch'd and equall'd) ſo the Captains took them, …brought them to the Prince.

The Blood-men *are taken, and how.*

Now when they were taken, had before the Prince, …examined, he found them to be of three ſeveral …nties, tho' they all came out of one Land.

They are brought to the Prince; and found to be of 3 *Sorts.*

1. One Sort of them came out of *Blindmanſhire*, …they were ſuch as did ignorantly what they did.

2. Another Sort of them came out of *Blindzeal-*…, and they did ſuperſtitiouſly what they did.

3. The third Sort of them came out of the Town

of

of *Malice* in the County of *Envy*, [illegible]
they did out of Spite and Implacableness [illegible]
For the first of these, to wit, they that [illegible]
of *Blindmanshire*, when they *saw* where they [illegible]
and against whom they had fought, they trem[illegible]
and cried as they stood before him; and as ma[illegible]
these as asked him Mercy, he touched their Lips [illegible]
his Golden Sceptre.

Mat. 5. 44. Luke 6. 22. John 16. 1, 2. Acts 9. 5, 6. Rev. 9. 20, 21. John 8. 40, 41, 42, 43, &c.

They that came out of *Blindzealshire*. They [illegible]
not as their Fellows did; for they pleaded, that [illegible]
had Right to do what they did, because *Mansoul* [illegible]
Town whose Laws and Customs were diverse [illegible]
all that dwelt thereabouts. Very few of these [illegible]
be brought to see their Evil; but those that did [illegible]
asked Mercy, they also obtained Favour.

The Bloodmen are bound over to answer for what they have done at the Assizes. The Day of Judgment.

Now, they that came out of the Town of *M*[illegible]
that is, in the County of *Envy*, they neither *wept*, [illegible]
disputed, nor *repented*, but stood gnawing of [illegible]
Tongues before him for Anguish and Madness, bec[illegible]
they could not have their Will upon *Mansoul*. [illegible]
these last, with all those of the other two Sorts [illegible]
did not unfeignedly ask Pardon for their Faults, [illegible]
he made to enter into sufficient Bond to answer for [illegible]
they had done against Mansoul, *and against her* [illegible]
at the great and general Assizes to be holden for [illegible]
Lord the King, where he himself should appoint, [illegible]
the Country and Kingdom of Universe.

So they became bound each Man for himself [illegible]
come in, when called upon, to answer before our L[illegible]
the King for what they had done as before.

And thus much concerning this second Army [illegible]
were sent by *Diabolus* to overthrow *Mansoul*.

But there were three of those that came from [illegible]
Land of *Doubting*, who after they had wandered [illegible]
ranged the Country a while, and perceived that t[illegible]
had escaped, were so hardy as to thrust themsel[illegible]
knowing that yet there were in the Town *Dia*[illegible]
nians, I say, they were so hardy as to thrust themse[illegible]
into *Mansoul*, among them. (Three, did I say, I t[illegible]
there were four.) Now, to whose House should [illegible]
Diabolonian Doubters go, but to the House of an[illegible]

Three or four of the Doubters go into Mansoul,

D[illegible]

in *Manſoul*, whoſe Name was *Evil-que-*
a very great Enemy he was to *Manſoul*, and *tain*
t Doer among the *Diabolonians* there. Well, to *by whom*
Evil-queſtioning's Houſe, as was ſaid, did theſe *Di-*
olonians come; (you may be ſure they had Di-
tions how to find the Way thither) ſo he made
em welcome, pitied their Misfortune, and ſuccou-
d them with the beſt that he had in his Houſe. Now,
er a little Acquaintance, and it was not long before
ey had that, this old *Evil-queſtioning* asked the *Doubt-*
if they were all of one *Town* (he knew that they
re all of one Kingdom.) And they anſwered, No,
r not of one *Shire* neither; for I, ſaid one, am an
ction-doubter. I, ſaid another, am a *Vocation-doubt-*
Then ſaid the third, I am a *Salvation-doubter*.
nd the fourth ſaid, he was a *Grace-doubter*. Well,
oth the old Gentleman, Be of what Shire you will,
m perſwaded that you are down Boys, you have the
ry Length of my Foot, are one with my Heart, and
all be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and
ere glad that they had found themſelves an Harbour
Manſoul. Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning* to them,
ow many of your Company might there be that
me with you to the Siege of *Manſoul*? And they
nſwered, There were but Ten thouſand *Doubters* in
ll, for the reſt of the Army conſiſted of Fifteen thou-
nd *Blood-men*: Theſe *Blood-men*, quoth they, border
pon our Country; but poor Men, as we hear, they
ere every one taken by *Emmanuel*'s Forces. Ten
houſand! quoth the old Gentleman, I'll promiſe you
at's a round Company: But how came it to paſs,
nce you were ſo mighty a Number, that you fainted,
nd durſt not fight your Foes? Our General, ſaid they,
as the firſt Man that did run for't. Pray, quoth their
Landlord, who was that your cowardly General? He
was once the Lord Mayor of *Manſoul*, ſaid they: But
ray call him not a cowardly General, for whether any
rom the Eaſt to the Weſt has done more Service for
ur Prince *Diabolus*, than has my Lord *Incredulity*,
ill be a hard Queſtion for you to anſwer; but, had
ey catched him, they would for certain have hanged
him,

What Sort of Doubters *they are.*

Talk betwixt the Doubters *and old* Evil-queſtioning.

him, and we promise you Hanging is [illegible]

Then said the old Gentleman, I would that a[ll] thousand *Doubters* were now well armed in *M[y]* and myself in the Head of them, I would see w[hat] could do. Ay, said they, that would be well if we c[ould] see that: But Wishes, alas, what are they? And th[ese] Words were spoken aloud. Well, said old *Evil-que[s]oning*, take heed that you talk not too loud; you m[ust] be quiet and close, and must take Care of yourselv[es] while you're here, or, I'll assure you, you will be sna[pt]

Why? quoth the *Doubters*.

Why (quoth the old Gentleman) why? becau[se] both the Prince, and Lord *Secretary*, and their Capta[ins] and Soldiers, are at present in Town; yea, the To[wn] is as full of them as ever it can hold. And beside[s] there is one whose Name is *Willbewill*, a most cruel [e]nemy of ours; and him the Prince has made Kee[per] of the Gates, and has commanded him that, with [all] the Diligence he can, he should look for, search ou[t] and destroy all, and all Manner of *Diabolonians*: An[d] if he lighteth upon you, down you go, tho' yo[ur] Heads were made of Gold.

They are overheard.

And now, to see how it happened, one of the Lo[rd] *Willbewill*'s faithful Soldiers, whose Name was *[Mr.] Diligence*, stood all this While listning under [the] *Evil-questioning*'s *Eaves*, and heard all the Talk h[ad] been betwixt him and the *Doubters* that he entertain[ed] under his Roof.

The Soldier was a Man that my Lord had muc[h] Confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and th[at] both becaufe he was a Man of Courage, and also a Man that was unwearied in seeking after *Diabolo[n]ians* to apprehend them.

They are discover'd.

Now this Man, as I told you, heard all the Ta[lk] that was between old *Evil-questioning* and these *D[ia]abolonians*; wherefore what does he, but goes to h[is] Lord, and tells him what he had heard. And say[s] thou so, my Trusty? quoth my Lord. Ay, quoth *D[i]ligence*, that I do; and, if your Lordship shall be ple[a]sed to go with me, you shall find it as I have said. A[nd] are they there? quoth my Lord. I know *Evil-ques[tioning]*

…me and I were great in the Time of our …; but I know not now where he dwells. But …d his Man; And, if your Lordſhip will go, I …ad you the Way to his Den. Go! quoth my …, that I will. Come, my *Diligence*, let's go find …n out. So my Lord and his Man went together …direct Way to his Houſe. Now his Man went be… to ſhew him his Way, and they went till they came …n under old Mr. *Evil-queſtioning*'s Wall. Then …d *Diligence*, Hark! my Lord, do you know the old …ntleman's Tongue when you hear it? Yes, ſaid my …rd, I know it well, but I have not ſeen him many a …y. This I know, he is cunning, I wiſh he does not … us the Slip. Let me alone for that, ſaid his Servant …*gence*. But how ſhall we find the Door? quoth …Lord. Let me alone for that too, ſaid his Man. So …nd my Lord *Willbewill* about, and ſhewed him the …y to the Door. Then my Lord, without more …, broke open the Door, ruſhed into the Houſe, and …ght them all five together, even as *Diligence* his Man …d told him. So my Lord apprehended them, and …them away, and committed them into the Hands …Mr. *Trueman* the Jaylor, and commanded that he …ld put them in Ward. This done, my Lord …or was acquainted in the Morning with what my …d *Willbewill* had done over Night; and his Lord… rejoiced much at the News, not only becauſe there …re *Doubters* apprehended, but becauſe that old *Evil*…*ſtioning* was taken; for he had been a very great …ouble to *Manſoul*; and much Affliction to my Lord …yor himſelf: He had alſo been ſought for often, …o Hand could ever be laid upon him till now.

They are apprehended, and committed to Priſon.

The Lord Mayor is glad at it.

…ell, the next Thing was to make Preparation to …theſe five, that by my Lord had been apprehended, …d that were in the Hands of Mr. *Trueman* the Jaylor. …the Day was ſet, and the Court called and come to…her, and the Priſoners brought to the Bar. My Lord …*llbewill* had Power to have ſlain them when at firſt …took them, and that without any more ado; but he …ught it at this Time more for the Honour of the …ce, the Comfort of *Manſoul*, and the Diſcourage…

They are brought to Trial.

ment of the Enemy, to bring them forth [illegible]
Judgment.

But, I ſay, Mr. *Trueman* brought them in [illegible]
to the Bar, to the Town-hall, for that was the Pla[illegible]
Judgment. So, to be ſhort, the Jury was panne[illegible]
the Witneſſes ſworn, and the Priſoners tried for t[illegible]
Lives. The Jury was the ſame that tried Mr. *No-tru[illegible]*
Pitileſs, *Haughty*, and the reſt of their Companio[illegible]

And firſt old *Queſtioning* himſelf was ſet to the B[illegible]
for he was the Receiver, the Entertainer, and Com[illegible]
ter of theſe *Doubters*, that by Nation were outlan[illegible]
Men; then he was bid to hearken to his Charge, [illegible]
was told that he had Liberty to object, if he had o[illegible]
to ſay for himſelf. So his Indictment was read, [illegible]
Manner and Form here follows;

His Indictment. " Mr. *Queſtioning*, Thou are here indicted by
" Name of *Evil-queſtioning*, an Intruder upon
" Town of *Manſoul*, for that thou art a *Diabolon*
" by Nature, and alſo a Hater of the Prince *Em*
" *nuel*, and one that haſt ſtudied the Ruin of the To
" of *Manſoul*. Thou art alſo here indicted for co
" tenancing the King's Enemies, after whole
" Laws made to the contrary. For, 1. Thou
" *queſtioned* the Truth of her Doctrine and
" 2. In wiſhing that Ten thouſand *Doubters* we
" her. 3. In receiving, in entertaining and enco
" ging of her Enemies, that came from their A
" unto thee. What ſayſt thou to this Indictme
" art thou guilty or not guilty?

His Plea. My Lord, quoth he, I know not the Meaning of
Indictment, foraſmuch as I am not the Man conce
in it; the Man that ſtandeth by this Charge accuſe
fore this Bench is called by the Name of *Evil-qu*
ning, which Name I deny to be mine, mine b
Honeſt-enquiring. The one indeed ſounds like
other; but I trow, your Lordſhips know that betw
thoſe two there is a wide Difference; for I hope th
Man even in the worſt of Times, and that too amo
the worſt of Men, may make an honeſt Enquiry
Things, without running the Danger of Death.

Will. Then ſpake my Lord *Willbewill*, for he

Witneſſes: "My Lord, and you the ho- *The Will-be-will's Teſtimony.*
rable Bench, and Magiſtrates of the Town of *Manſoul*, you all have heard with your Ears, that the Priſoner at the Bar has denied his Name, and thinks to ſhift from the Charge of the Indictment; but I know him to be the Man concerned, and that his proper Name is *Evil-queſtioning*. I have known him (my Lord) above this Thirty Years, for he and I (a Shame it is for me to ſpeak it) were great Acquaintance when *Diabolus* that Tyrant had the Government of *Manſoul*; and I teſtify that he is a *Diabolonian* by Nature, an Enemy to our Prince, and an hater of the bleſſed Town of *Manſoul*. He has in Times of Rebellion been at and lien in my Houſe, my Lord, not ſo little as Twenty Nights together; and we did uſe to talk then *(for the Subſtance of Talk)* as he and his *Doubters* have talked of late: True, I have not ſeen him many a Day. I ſuppoſe that the Coming of *Emmanuel* to *Manſoul* has made him to change his Lodgings, as this Indictment has driven him to change his Name; but this is the Man, my Lord."

Then ſaid the Court unto him, Haſt thou any *The Court.*
more to ſay?

Evil. Yes, quoth the old Gentleman, that I have; *His Plea.*
all that as yet has been ſaid againſt me is but by the Mouth of one Witneſs, and it is not lawful for the famous Town of *Manſoul* at the Mouth of one Witneſs to put any Man to Death.

Dilig. Then ſtood forth Mr. *Diligence*, and ſaid, My Lord, as I was upon my Watch ſuch a Night at the Head of *Badſtreet* in this Town, I chanced to hear a Muttering within this Gentleman's Houſe; then thought I, What's to do here? ſo I went up cloſs, but very ſoftly, to the Side of the Houſe to liſten, thinking, as indeed it fell out, that there I might light upon ſome *Diabolonian* Conventicle. So, as I ſaid, I drew nearer and nearer; and, when I was got up cloſs to the Wall, it was but a While before I perceived that there were outlandiſh Men in the Houſe (but I did well underſtand their Speech, *Mr. Diligence's Teſtimony.*

" for I have been a Traveller myself;
" such Language, in such a tottering Cott
" old Gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine Ear to
" in the Window, and there heard them talk as fo
" eth; This old Mr. *Queſtioning* asked theſe D
" *ers*, What they were, whence they came, and w
" was their Buſineſs in theſe Parts? and they told
" to all theſe Queſtions, yet he did entertain them.
" alſo asked, What Numbers there were of them?
" they told him, Ten thouſand Men. He then a
" them, Why they made no more manly Aſſault
" *Manſoul*? and they told him; ſo he called thei
" neral, Coward, for marching off, when he ſh
" have fought for his Prince. Further, this old
" *queſtioning* wiſht, and I heard him wiſh, Wo
" the Ten thouſand *Doubters* were now in *Ma*
" and himſelf in the Head of them! He bid the
" take Heed and ly quiet; for, if they were ta
" they muſt die, altho' they had Heads of Gol

Then ſaid the Court, Mr. *Evil-queſtioning*, he

The Court. now another Witneſs againſt you, and his Teſtim
is full: 1. He ſwears, that you did receive theſe
into your Houſe, and that you did nouriſh them
tho' you knew they were *Diabolonians* and the
Enemies. 2. He ſwears, that you did wiſh Ten
ſand of them in *Manſoul*. 3. He ſwears, that yo
give them Advice to be quiet and cloſs, leſt they
taken by the King's Servants. All which manife
that thou art a *Diabolonian*; for, hadſt thou be
Friend to the King, thou wouldſt have apprehe
them.

His Plea. *Evil.* Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning*, " To the
" theſe I anſwer, The Men that came into mine
" were Strangers, and I took them in; and is it
" become a Crime in *Manſoul*, for a Man to ente
" Strangers? That I did alſo nouriſh them is true
" why ſhould my Charity be blamed? As fo
" Reaſon why I wiſhed Ten thouſand of the
" *Manſoul*, I never told it to the Witneſſes n
" themſelves. I might wiſh them to be taken, a
" my Wiſh might mean well to *Manſoul*, for o

yet knows. I did also bid them take Heed ey fell not into the Captain's Hands; but that t be because I am unwilling that any Man ould be slain, and not because I would have the ng's Enemies as such escape."

y Lord Mayor then replied, That tho' it was a ue to entertain Strangers, yet it was Treason to en- in the King's Enemies. And for what else thou said, thou dost by Words but labour to evade and the Execution of Judgment. But, could there o more proved against thee but that thou art a *Di-nian*, thou must for that die the Death by the ; but to be a Deceiver, a Nourisher, a Counte- er, and a Harbourer of others of them, yea, utlandish *Diabolonians*, yea, of them that came far, on purpose to cut off and destroy our *Man-* this must not be born.

hen said *Evil-questioning*, *I see how the Game will* His Con- *I must die for my Name, and for my Charity.* clusion. so he held his Peace.

hen they called the outlandish *Doubters* to the Bar, he first of them that was arraigned was the *Electi-bter*; so his Indictment was read, and, because s an outlandish Man, the Substance of it was told y an Interpreter, to wit, *That he was there char-* The E- *with being an Enemy to* Emmanuel *the Prince, a* lection- *r of the Town of* Mansoul, *and an Opposer of her* doubter *wholesom Doctrine.* tried.

hen the Judge asked him if he would plead. But id only this, That he confessed that he was an *E-* His Plea. *-doubter*, and that was the Religion that he had been brought up in. And said moreover, if I die for my Religion, I trow I shall die a Martyr, o I care the less.

dg. Then it was replied, To question Election The Court. overthrow a great Doctrine of the Gospel, to the *Omniscience*, and *Power* and *Will* of God, to away the Liberty of God with his Creature, to le the Faith of the Town of *Mansoul*, and to Salvation to depend on Works, and not upon . It also belied the Word, and disquieted the

Minds of the Men of *Manſoul*; therefore by
of Laws he muſt die.

The Vocation-doubter *tried.*

Then was the *Vocation-doubter* called, and ſet
Bar; and his Indictment for Subſtance was the
with the other, only he was particularly charged
denying the Calling of *Manſoul*.

The Judge asked him alſo, What he had to ſay
himſelf?

So he replied, "That he never believed that th
"was any ſuch Thing as a diſtinct and powerful
"of God to *Manſoul*, otherwiſe than by the gen
"Voice of the Word; nor by that neither, other
"than as it is exhorted them to forbear Evil, an
"do that which is Good: And, in ſo doing, a
"miſe of Happineſs is annexed."

Then ſaid the Judge, Thou art a *Diabolonian*,
haſt denied a great Part of one of the moſt experim
tal Truths of the Prince of the Town of *Manſoul*;
he has called, and ſhe has heard a moſt diſtinct
powerful Call of her *Emmanuel*, by which ſhe has
quickned, awakned, and poſſeſſed with heav
Grace, to deſire to have Communion with her P
to ſerve him, and do his Will, and to look for her
pineſs merely of his good Pleaſure. And for thin
horrence of this good Doctrine, thou muſt die the D

The Grace-doubter *tried.*

Then the *Grace-doubter* was called, and his I
ment was read; and he replied thereto, "That
"he was of the Land of *Doubting*, his Father wa
"Offſpring of a *Phariſee*, and lived in good Fa
"among his Neighbours; and that he taught the
"believe; and believe it I do, and will, that *M*
"ſhall never be ſaved freely by Grace."

Then ſaid the Judge; Why, the Law of the P
Rom. 3. *Eph.* 2. is plain; 1. Negatively, *Not of Works:* 2. Poſitiv
By Grace you are ſaved. And thy Religion ſettle
and upon the Works of the Fleſh; for the Wor
the Law are the Works of the Fleſh. Beſides, in ſa
(as thou haſt done) thou haſt robbed God of his G
and given it to a ſinful Man; thou haſt robbed
of the Neceſſity of his Undertaking, and Suffici
thereof, and has given both theſe to the Works

F

...hast despised the Work of the Holy ...nd hast magnified the Will of the Flesh, and ...e legal Mind. Thou art a *Diabolonian*, the Son ...*Diabolonian*; and for thy *Diabolonian* Principles ...u must die.

The Court then, having proceeded thus far with ...m, sent out the Jury, who forthwith brought them ...uilty of Death. Then stood up the *Recorder*, and ...ressed himself to the Prisoners: You the Prisoners ...the Bar, you have been here indicted and proved ...lty of high Crimes against *Emmanuel* our Prince, ...against the Welfare of the famous Town of *Man-* ...; Crimes for which you must be put to Death: ...d die ye accordingly.

Their Sentence to die.

So they were sentenced to the Death of the Cross: ...e Place assigned them for Execution was that where ...*bolus* drew up his last Army against *Mansoul*, save ...y that old *Evil-questioning* was hanged at the Top ...*Bad-street*, just over against his own Door.

The Places of their Death assigned.

When the Town of *Mansoul* had thus far rid them-...es of their Enemies, and of the Troublers of their ...ce; in the next place a strict Commandment was ...n out, that yet my Lord *Willbewill* should, with ...*gence* his Man, search for and do his best to appre- ...d what Town-*Diabolonians* were yet left alive in ...*nsoul*. The Names of several of them were, Mr. ...*ling*, Mr. *Letgoodslip*, Mr. *Slavishfear*, Mr. *Nolove*, ... *Mistrust*, Mr. *Flesh*, and Mr. *Sloth*. It was also com- ...nded, that he should apprehend Mr. *Evil-questio-* ...g's Children that he left behind him, and that they ...dd demolish his House. The Children that he left ...nd him, were these, Mr. *Doubt*, and he was his el- ... Son; the next to him was *Legal Life*, *Unbelief*, ...*ong Thoughts of Christ*, *Clip-promise*, *Carnal-sense*, ...*ve by Feeling*, *Self-love*. All these he had by one ...ife, and her Name was *No-hope*; she was the Kins- ...man of old *Incredulity*, for he was her Uncle, and, ...en her Father old *Dark* was dead, he took her and ...ought her up; and, when she was marriageable, he ...ve her to this old *Evil-questioning* to Wife.

A new Warrant granted out against the Children of Evil-questioning, with others.

Now the Lord *Willbewill* did put into Exec
Commiſſion, with great *Diligence* his Man. He
Fooling in the Streets, and hanged him up in *Wan*
alley, over againſt his own Houſe. This *Fooling* wa
that would have had the Town of *Manſoul* deliver
Captain *Credence* into the Hands of *Diabolus*, p
vided that then he would have withdrawn his Fo
out of the Town: He alſo took Mr. *Letgoodſlip* o
Day as he was buſy in the Market, and executed h
according to Law. Now there was an honeſt po
Man in *Manſoul*, and his Name was Mr. *Meditation*, o
of no great Account in the Days of Apoſtaſy, but n
of Repute with the beſt of the Town; this Man th
fore they were willing to prefer. Now, Mr. *Letgoo*
had a great deal of Wealth heretofore in *Manſoul*,
at *Emmanuel*'s Coming it was ſequeſtrated to the Uſe
the Prince; this therefore was given to Mr. *Meditat*
to improve for the common Good, and after him to
Son Mr. *Thinkful*; this *Thinkful* he had by Mrs. *P*
his Wife, and ſhe was the Daughter of Mr. *Recorder*

Warrant into Execution.

Fooling taken.

Letgoodſlip taken.

After this, my Lord apprehended *Clip-promiſe*; n
becauſe he was a notorious Villain, for by his Do
much of the King's Coin was abuſed, therefore he
made a publick Example. He was arraigned
judged to be firſt ſet on the Pillory, then to be whip
all the Children and Servants in *Manſoul*, and the
be hanged till he was dead. Some may wonder at
Severity of this Man's Puniſhment, but thoſe that
honeſt Traders in *Manſoul* are ſenſible of the great
buſe that one Clipper of Promiſes in little Time may
to the Town of *Manſoul*; and truly my Judgme
that all thoſe of his Name and Life ſhould be ſerv'd a

Clip-promiſe taken.

He alſo apprehended *Carnal-ſenſe*, and put hi
Hold; but how it came about I cannot tell, but
brake Priſon and made his Eſcape: Yea, and the bo
Villain will not yet quit the Town, but lurks in the
abolonian Dens a-Days, and haunts like a Ghoſt hor
Mens Houſes a-Nights. Wherefore there was a P
clamation ſet up in the Market-place in *Manſoul*, ſig
fying, that whoever could diſcover *Carnal-ſenſe*,
apprehend him and ſlay him, ſhould be admitted

Carnal-ſenſe taken.

...nce's Table, and should be made Keeper of ...reasure of *Mansoul*. Many therefore did bend ...nselves to do this Thing, but take him and slay him ...ey could not, tho' often he was discovered.

But my Lord took Mr. *Wrong Thoughts of Christ*, and put him in Prison, and he died there, tho' it was long first, for he died of a lingring Consumption. *Wrong Thoughts of Christ taken.*

Self-love was also taken, and committed to Custody; but there were many that were allied to him in *Mansoul*, so his Judgment was deferred. But at last Mr. *Self-denial* stood up and said, If such Villains as these may be winked at in *Mansoul*, I will lay down my Commission. He also took him from the Crowd, and had him among his Soldiers, and there he was brained. But some in *Mansoul* muttered at it, tho' none durst speak plainly, because *Emmanuel* was in Town. But this brave Act of Captain *Self-denial* came to the Prince's Ears, so he sent for him, and made him a Lord in *Mansoul*. My Lord *Willbewill* also obtained great Commendations of *Emmanuel*, for what he had done for the Town of *Mansoul*. *Self-love taken.* *Captain Self-denial made a Lord.*

Then my Lord *Self-denial* took Courage, and set to the pursuing of the *Diabolonians* with my Lord *Willbewill*, and they took *Live by Feeling*, and they took *Legal-life*, and put them in Hold till they died. But Mr. *Unbelief* was a nimble *Jack*, him they could never lay hold of, tho' they attempted to do it often: He therefore, and some few more of the subtilest of the *Diabolonian* Tribe, did yet remain in *Mansoul*, to the Time that *Mansoul* left off to dwell any longer in the Kingdom of *Universe*. But they kept them to their Dens and Holes; if one of them did appear, or happen to be seen in any of the Streets of the Town of *Mansoul*, the whole Town would be up in Arms after them, yea, the very Children in *Mansoul* would cry out after them as after a Thief, and would wish that they might stone them to Death with Stones. And now did *Mansoul* arrive to some good Degree of Peace and Quiet, her Prince also did abide within her Borders, her Captains also, and her Soldiers did their Duties, and *Mansoul* minded her Trade, that she had with the Country that was afar off, also she was busy in her *Manufacture*. Live by Feeling taken. *The Peace of Mansoul, she minds her Trade.* Isa. 33. 17. Phil. 3. 20. Prov. 31

When

When the Town of *Manſoul* had thus fa[illegible] ſelves of ſo many of their Enemies and the T[illegible] of their Peace, the Prince ſent to them, and appoi[illegible] a Day wherein he would at the Market-place meet t[illegible] whole People, and there give them in Charge conce[illegible] ning ſome further Matters, that, if obſerved, woul[illegible] tend to their further Safety and Comfort, and to th[illegible] Condemnation and Deſtruction of their home-bred *D[illegible] abolonians*. So the Day appointed was come, and th[illegible] Townſmen met together; *Emmanuel* alſo came down in his Chariot, and all his Captains in their State atten[illegible] ding of him on the right Hand, and on the left. The[illegible] was an *Oyes* made for Silence; and, after ſome mutua[illegible] Carriages of Love, the Prince began, and thus pro[illegible] ceeded:

Emmanuel's *Speech to* Manſoul.

" You my *Manſoul*, and the beloved of mine Hear[illegible]
" many and great are the Privileges that I have be[illegible]
" ſtowed upon you: I have ſingled you out from o[illegible]
" thers, and have choſen you to myſelf, not for you[illegible]
" Worthineſs, but for mine own Sake; I have alſo re[illegible]
" deemed you, not only from the Dread of my Fa[illegible]
" ther's Law, but from the Hand of *Diabolus*: Thi[illegible]
" have I done, becauſe I loved you, and becauſe I hav[illegible]
" ſet my Heart upon you, to do you Good. I have a[illegible]
" ſo, that all Things that might hinder the Way to th[illegible]
" Pleaſures of Paradiſe might be taken out of the Way[illegible]
" laid down for thee for thy *Soul*, a plenary Satisfaction[illegible]
" and have bought thee to myſelf; a Price not of cor[illegible]
" ruptible Things as Silver and Gold, but a Price o[illegible]
" Blood, mine own Blood, which I have freely ſpil[illegible]
" upon the Ground to make thee mine. So I have re[illegible]
" conciled thee, O my *Manſoul*, to my Father, an[illegible]
" intruſted thee in the Manſion-houſes that are m[illegible]
" Father's in the Royal City, where Things are, O[illegible]
" my *Manſoul*, that Eye hath not ſeen, nor have en[illegible]
" tred into the Heart of Man to conceive.

" Beſides, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſeeſt what I hav[illegible]
" done, and how I have taken thee out of the Hand[illegible]
" of thine Enemies, unto whom thou hadſt deeply re[illegible]
" volted from my Father, and by whom thou wa[illegible]
" content to be poſſeſſed, and alſo to be deſtroyed.

" can[illegible]

" e to thee first by my Law, then by my Gospel, to
" waken thee, and shew thee my Glory. And thou
" knowest what thou wast, what thou saidst, what thou
" didst, and how many Times thou rebelledst against
" my Father and me; yet I left thee not, as thou seest
" this Day, but came to thee, have born thy Manners,
" have waited upon thee, and after all accepted of
" thee, even of my mere Grace and Favour; and
" would not suffer thee to be lost, as thou most willing-
" ly wouldst have been. I also compassed thee about,
" and afflicted thee on every Side, that I might make
" thee weary of thy Ways, and bring down thy Heart
" with *Molestation*, to a Willingness to close with thy
" Good and Happiness. And, when I had gotten a
" compleat Conquest over thee, I turned it to thy
" Advantage.

" Thou seest also what a Company of my Father's
" Host I have lodged within thy Borders, Captains
" and Rulers, Soldiers and Men of War, Engines and
" excellent Devices to subdue and bring down thy
" Foes; thou knowest my Meaning, O *Mansoul*. And
" they are my Servants, and thine too *Mansoul*. Yea,
" my Design of possessing of thee with them, and the
" natural Tendency of each of them, is to defend,
" purge, strengthen, and sweeten thee for myself, O
" *Mansoul*, and to make thee meet for my Father's
" Presence, Blessing and Glory; for thou, my *Man-*
" *soul*, art created to be prepared unto these.

" Thou seest moreover, my *Mansoul*, how I have
" passed by thy Backslidings, and have healed thee.
" Indeed I was angry with thee, but I have turned
" mine Anger away from thee, because I lov'd thee
" still; and mine Anger, and mine Indignatioa is ceas-
" ed in the Destruction of thine Enemies, O *Mansoul*.
" Nor did thy Goodness fetch me again unto thee, af-
" ter that I for thy Transgressions have hid my Face,
" and withdrawn my Presence from thee. The Way
" of Backsliding was thine, but the Way and Means of
" thy Recovery was mine; I invented the Means
" of thy Return. It was I that made an Hedge and a
" Wall, when thou wast beginning to turn to Things

" in

in which I delighted not: 'Twas I that m
" Sweet bitter; thy Day, Night; thy ſmooth
" thorny; and that alſo confounded all that ſou
" thy Deſtruction; 'Twas I that ſet Mr. *Godly-fear*
" Work in *Manſoul*: 'Twas I that ſtirred up thy *Con-*
" *ſcience* and *Underſtanding*, thy *Will*, and thy *Affecti-*
" *ons*, after thy great and woful Decay: 'Twas I tha
" put Life in thee, O *Manſoul*, to ſeek me, that thou
" mightſt find me, and, in thy finding, find thine own
" Health, Happineſs and Salvation: 'Twas I tha
" fetched the ſecond Time the *Diabolonians* out of
" *Manſoul*; and 'twas I that overcame them, and that
" deſtroyed them before thy Face.

" And now, my *Manſoul*, I am returned to thee in
" Peace, and thy Tranſgreſſions againſt me are as if
" they had not been. Nor ſhall it be with thee as in
" former Days, but I will do better for thee than at the
" Beginning: For yet a little While, O my *Manſoul*,
1 Chron. 29. 30. " even after a few more Times are gone over thy
" Head, I will (but be not thou troubled at what I ſay)
" take down this famous Town of *Manſoul*, Stick and
" Stone, to the Ground; and I will carry the Stones
" thereof, and the Timber thereof, and the Wall
" thereof, and the Duſt thereof, and the Inhabitants
" thereof, into mine own Country, even into the
" Kingdom of my Father; and I will there ſet it up in
" ſuch Strength and Glory as it never did ſee in the
" Kingdom where now it is placed. I will even there
" ſet it up for my Father's Habitation; for, for that
" Purpoſe it was at firſt erected in the Kingdom of *Uni-*
" *verſe*; and there will I make it a Spectacle of Won-
" der, a Monument of Mercy, and the Admirer of it
" own Mercy. There ſhall the Natives of *Manſoul*,
" ſee all that, of which they have ſeen nothing here;
" there ſhall they be equal to thoſe unto whom they
" have been inferior here; and there ſhalt thou, O my
" *Manſoul*, have ſuch Communion with me, with my
" Father, and with your Lord *Secretary*, as it is not poſ-
" ſible here to be enjoyed, nor ever could be, ſhouldſt
" thou live in *Univerſe* the Space of a Thouſand Years.

" And there, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt be afraid o

" Mur-

...ers no more, of *Diabolonians* and the... ...eats no more. There shall be no more Plots, no... ...ontrivances, nor Designs against thee, O my *Man-soul*. There thou shalt no more hear the evil Tidings, or the Noise of the *Diabolonian* Drum. There thou shalt not see the *Diabolonian Standard-bearers*, nor yet behold *Diabolus* his Standard. No *Diabolonian* Mount shall be cast up against thee there, nor shall there the *Diabolonian* Standard be set up to make thee afraid. There thou shalt not need Captains, Ensigns, Soldiers and Men of War. There thou shalt meet with no Sorrow, nor Grief, nor shall it be possible that any *Diabolonian* should again (for ever) be able to creep into thy Skirts, burrow in thy Walls, or be seen again within thy Borders, all the Days of Eternity. Life shall there last longer than here you are able to desire it should, and yet it shall always be sweet and new, nor shall any Impediment attend it for ever.

"There, O *Mansoul*, thou shalt meet with many of those that have been like thee, and that have been Partakers of thy Sorrows; even such as I have chosen, and redeemed and set apart, as thou, for my Father's Court and City-royal. All they will be glad in thee; and thou, when thou seest them, shalt be glad in thine Heart.

"There are Things, O *Mansoul*, even Things of my Father's providing and mine, that never were seen since the Beginning of the World, and they are laid up with my Father, and sealed up among his Treasures for thee, till thou shalt come thither to enjoy them. I told you before, that I would remove my *Mansoul*, and set it up elsewhere; and, where I will set it, there are those that love thee, and those that rejoice in thee now; but how much more, when they shall see thee exalted to Honour! My Father will then send them for you to fetch you; and their Bosoms are Chariots to put you in: And you, O my *Mansoul*, shall ride upon the Wings of the Wind. They will come to convoy, conduct and bring you to that, when your Eyes see more, that will be your desired Haven. Psal. 64. 17.

"And

" And thus, O my *Manſoul*, I have ſhewed [illegible]
" what ſhall be done to thee hereafter, if tho[u]
" hear, if thou canſt underſtand; and now I wi[ll]
" thee what at preſent muſt be thy Duty and Prac[tice]
" until I ſhall come and fetch thee to myſelf, acc[or]
" ding as is related in the Scriptures of Truth.

" *Firſt*, I charge thee, that thou do hereafter ke[ep]
" more white and clean the Liveries which I gav[e]
" thee before my laſt withdrawing from thee; do it,
" ſay, for this will be thy Wiſdom. They are in them-
" ſelves fine Linen, but thou muſt keep them whi[te]
" and clean. This will be your Wiſdom, your Ho[no]
" nour, and will be greatly for my Glory. Whe[n]
" your Garments are white, the World will count yo[u]
" mine: Alſo, when your Garments are white, then
" am delighted in your Ways; for then your Goin[gs]
" to and fro will be like a Flaſh of Lightning, tha[t]
" thoſe that are preſent muſt take Notice of, alſo thei[r]
" Eyes will be made to dazle thereat. Deck thyſel[f]
" therefore according to my Bidding, and make thy
" ſelf by my Law ſtraight Steps for thy Feet; ſo ſha[ll]
" thy King greatly deſire thy Beauty, for he is th[y]
" Lord, and worſhip thou him.

" Now, that thou mayſt keep them as I bid thee,
" have, as I before did tell thee, provided for thee a
" open Fountain to waſh thy Garments in. Loo[k]
" therefore that thou waſh often in my Fountain, an[d]
Zach. 3. 1, 2. " go not in defiled Garments; for as it is to my Di[s]
" honour and my Diſgrace, ſo it will be to thy Di[s]
Jud. v. 23. " comfort, when you ſhall walk in filthy Garment[s]
" Let not therefore my Garments, your Garment[s]
" the Garment that I gave thee, be defiled or ſpott[ed]
" by the Fleſh. Keep thy Garments always whit[e]
" and let thy Head lack no Ointment.

" My *Manſoul*, I have oft-times delivered thee
" from the Deſigns, Plots, Attempts and Conſpiracie[s]
" of *Diabolus*; and for all this I ask thee nothing, bu[t]
" that thou render not to me Evil for my Good, bu[t]
" that thou bear in mind my Love, and the Continu[al]
" tion of my Kindneſs to my beloved *Manſoul*, ſo a[s]
" to provoke thee to walk, in thy Meaſure, accordi[ng]

" "

…nefits beſtowed on thee. Of old the Sacri… were bound with Cords to the Horns of the …lden Altar. Conſider what is ſaid to thee, O my …eſſed *Manſoul*.

O my *Manſoul*, I have lived, I have died, I live …nd will die no more, for thee. I live, that thou …mayſt not die. Becauſe I live, thou ſhalt live alſo. I reconciled thee to my Father by the Blood of my Croſs; and, being reconciled, thou ſhalt live thro' me. I will pray for thee, I will fight for thee, I will yet do thee Good.

" Nothing can *hurt* thee but Sin; nothing can *grieve* me but Sin; nothing can make thee baſe before thy Foes but Sin: Take Heed of Sin, my *Manſoul*.

" And doſt thou know why I at firſt and do ſtill ſuffer *Diabolonians* to dwell in thy *Walls*, O *Manſoul*? It is to keep thee waking, to try thy Love, to make thee watchful, and to cauſe thee yet to prize my noble Captains, their Soldiers, and my Mercy.

" It is alſo, that yet thou mayſt be made to remember what a deplorable Condition thou once waſt in; I mean, when, not ſome, but all did dwell, not in thy Walls, but in thy Caſtle, and in thy ſtrong Hold, O *Manſoul*.

" O my *Manſoul*, ſhould I ſlay all them within, many there be *without*, that would bring thee into Bondage; for, were all thoſe within cut off, thoſe without would find thee ſleeping, and then as in a Moment they would ſwallow up my *Manſoul*. I therefore left them in thee, not to do thee Hurt (the which they yet will, if thou hearken to them, and ſerve them) but to do thee Good, the which they muſt, if thou watch and fight againſt them. Know therefore, that, whatever they ſhall tempt thee to, my Deſign is that they ſhould not drive thee further off, but nearer to my Father, to learn thee War, to make Petitioning deſirable to thee, and to make thee little in thine own Eyes. Hearken diligently to this, my *Manſoul*.

" Shew me then thy Love my *Manſoul*, and let not

" thoſe

" those that are within thy Walls take
" off from him that hath redeemed thy S
" let the Sight of a *Diabolonian* heighten thy
" me. I came once, and twice, and thrice;
" thee from the Poiſon of thoſe Arrows, that
" have wrought thy Death: Stand for me thy Fr
" my *Manſoul*, againſt the *Diabolonians*; and I
" ſtand for thee before my Father, and all his Co
" Love me againſt Temptations, and I will love t
" notwithſtanding thine Infirmities.

" O my *Manſoul*, remember what my Captai
" my Soldiers and mine Enſigns have done for th
" They have fought for thee, they have ſuffered
" thee, they have born much at thy Hands to do
" Good, O *Manſoul*. Hadſt thou not had them to
" thee, *Diabolus* had certainly made a Hand of t
" Nouriſh them therefore my *Manſoul*. When th
" doſt *Well*, they will be *well*; when thou doſt *Ill* th
" will be *ill*, and ſick, and weak. Make not thou
" Captains ſick, O *Manſoul*; for, if they be ſick, th
" canſt not be well; if they be weak, thou canſt
" be ſtrong; if they be faint, thou canſt not be ſt
" and valiant for thy King, O *Manſoul*. Nor
" thou think always to live by Senſe, thou muſt
" upon my Word: Thou muſt believe, O my *M*
" *ſoul*, when I am from thee, that yet I love thee,
" bear thee upon mine Heart for ever.

" Remember therefore, O my *Manſoul*, that th
" art beloved of me: As I have therefore taught t
" to watch, to fight, to pray, and to make War aga
" my Foes; ſo now I command thee to believe t
" my Love is conſtant to thee. O my *Manſoul*,
" have I ſet my Heart, my Love upon thee? *Wa*
" *Behold, I lay no other Burden upon thee, than w*
" *thou haſt already, hold faſt till I come.*"

FINIS.



those that are within thy Walls
" off from him that hath redeemed thy
" let the Sight of a *Diabolonian* heighten thy
" me. I came once, and twice, and thrice;
" thee from the Poison of those Arrows, that
" have wrought thy Death: Stand for me thy Fr
" my *Mansoul*, against the *Diabolonians*; and I
" stand for thee before my Father, and all his Co
" Love me against Temptations, and I will love t
" notwithstanding thine Infirmities.

" O my *Mansoul*, remember what my Captai
" my Soldiers and mine Ensigns have done for th
" They have fought for thee, they have suffered
" thee, they have born much at thy Hands to do
" Good, O *Mansoul*. Hadst thou not had them to
" thee, *Diabolus* had certainly made a Hand of t
" Nourish them therefore my *Mansoul*. When th
" dost *Well*, they will be *well*; when thou dost *ill* th
" will be *ill*, and sick, and weak. Make not thou
" Captains sick, O *Mansoul*; for, if they be sick, th
" canst not be well; if they be weak, thou canst
" be strong; if they be faint, thou canst not be st
" and valiant for thy King, O *Mansoul*. Nor
" thou think always to live by Sense, thou must
" upon my Word: Thou must believe, O my *M*
" *soul*, when I am from thee, that yet I love thee,
" bear thee upon mine Heart for ever.

" Remember therefore, O my *Mansoul*, that th
" art beloved of me: As I have therefore taught t
" to watch, to fight, to pray, and to make War aga
" my Foes; so now I command thee to believe
" my Love is constant to thee. O my *Mansoul*,
" have I set my Heart, my Love upon thee? *W*
" *Behold, I lay no other Burden upon thee, than w*
" *thou hast already, hold fast till I come.*"



FINIS.